SHIFT_the way you move

2010 370Z

OWNER'S MANUAL

For your safety, read carefully and keep in this vehicle.

Foreword

Welcome to the growing family of new NISSAN owners. This vehicle is delivered to you with confidence. It was produced using the latest techniques and strict quality control.

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many miles of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information Booklet explains details about the warranties covering your vehicle. The NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide explains details about maintaining and servicing your vehicle. Additionally, a separate Customer Care/Lemon Law Booklet (U.S. only) will explain how to resolve any concerns you may have with your vehicle, as well as clarify your rights under your state's lemon law.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, we will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available to us.

READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read your Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

WARNING

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS FOR SAFETY!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and comfortable trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS give your full attention to driving and avoid using vehicle features or taking other actions that could distract you.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modification will not be covered under the NISSAN warranties.

WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or design at any time without notice.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS MANUAL

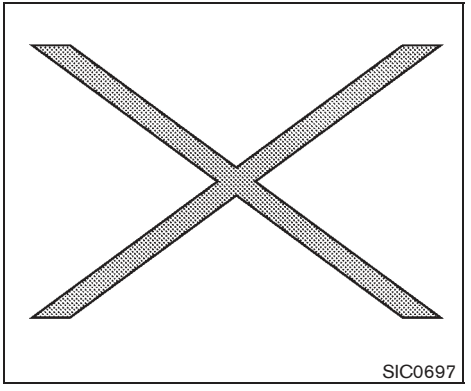
You will see various symbols in this manual. They are used in the following ways:

⚠ WARNING

This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.

⚠ CAUTION

This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.



If you see the symbol above, it means **“Do not do this”** or **“Do not let this happen”**.

If you see a symbol similar to those above in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.

Arrows in an illustration that are similar to those above indicate movement or action.

Arrows in an illustration that are similar to those above call attention to an item in the illustration.

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

⚠ WARNING

Engine Exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE ADVISORY

Some vehicle parts, such as lithium batteries, may contain perchlorate material. The following advisory is provided: “Perchlorate Material - special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.”

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A. and licensed to Visteon and Xanavi Informatics Corporation.

Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc. The Gracenote logo and logo type, and the “Powered by Gracenote” logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

XM Radio® requires a subscription, sold separately after the first 90 days. It is not available in Alaska, Hawaii or Guam. For more information, visit www.xmradio.com.

© 2009 NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD.
TOKYO, JAPAN

All rights reserved. No part of this Owner’s Manual may be reproduced or stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Nissan Motor Co., Ltd.

NISSAN CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM

NISSAN CARES ...

Both NISSAN and your NISSAN dealer are dedicated to serving all your automotive needs. Your satisfaction with your vehicle and your NISSAN dealer are our primary concerns. Your NISSAN dealer is always available to assist you with all your automobile sales and service needs.

However, if there is something that your NISSAN dealer cannot assist you with or you would like to provide NISSAN directly with comments or questions, please contact the NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department using our toll-free number:

For U.S. customers
1-800-NISSAN-1
(1-800-647-7261)
For Canadian customers
1-800-387-0122

The Consumer Affairs Department will ask for the following information:

— Your name, address, and telephone number

— Vehicle identification number (attached to the top of the instrument panel on the driver's side)

— Date of purchase

— Current odometer reading

— Your NISSAN dealer's name

— Your comments or questions

OR

You can write to NISSAN with the information on the left at:

For U.S. customers
Nissan North America, Inc.
Consumer Affairs Department
P.O. Box 685003
Franklin, TN 37068-5003

For Canadian customers
Nissan Canada Inc.
5290 Orbitor Drive
Mississauga, Ontario L4W 4Z5

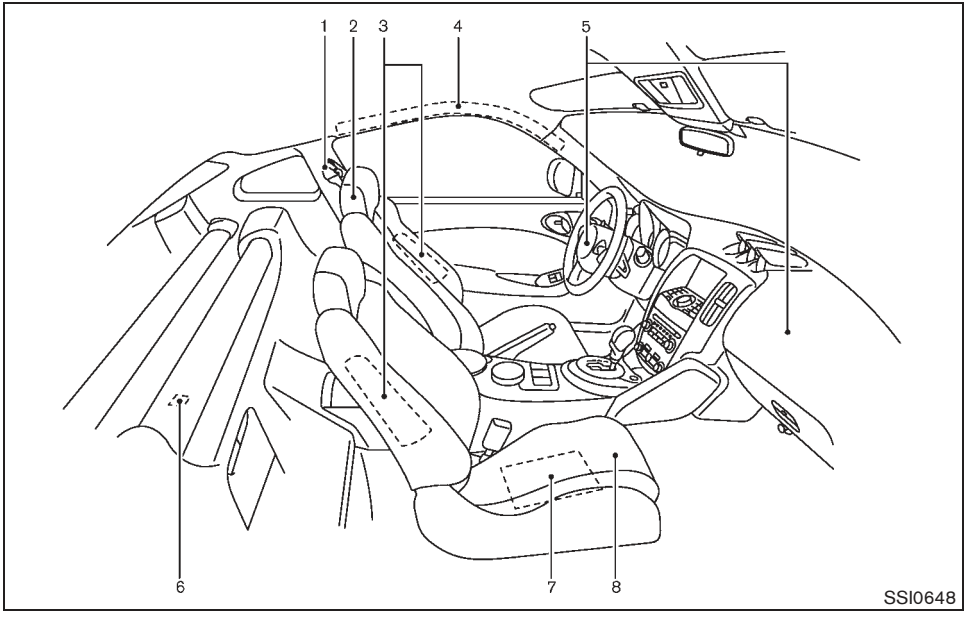
We appreciate your interest in NISSAN and thank you for buying a quality NISSAN vehicle.

Table of Contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Center display, heater, air conditioner, audio, phone and voice recognition systems	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical and consumer information	9
Index	10

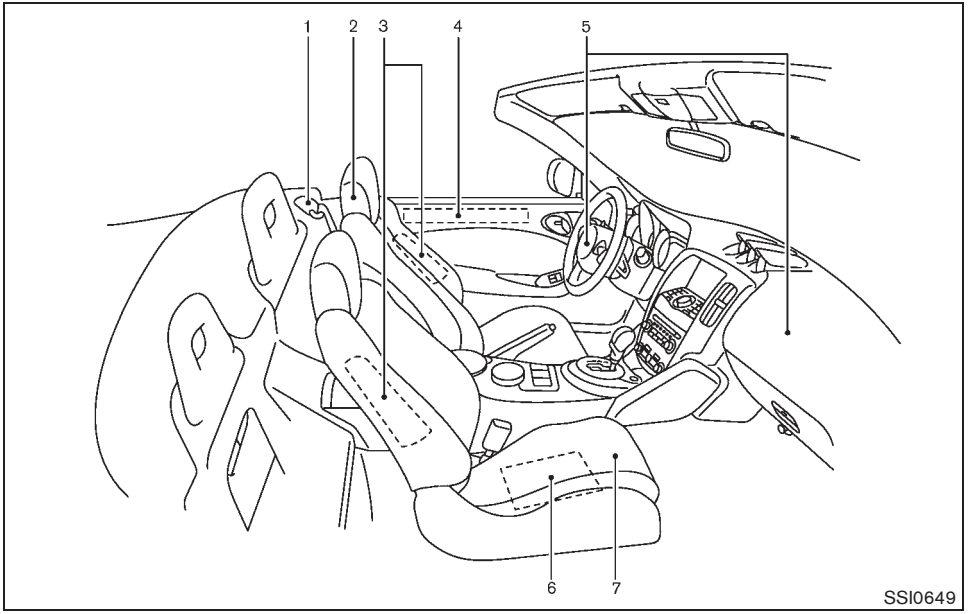
0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 0-2
Coupe models..... 0-2
Roadster models..... 0-3
Exterior front 0-4
Exterior rear 0-5
Coupe models..... 0-5
Roadster models..... 0-6
Exterior (NISMO models) 0-7
Passenger compartment 0-8
Coupe models..... 0-8
Roadster models..... 0-9
Cockpit..... 0-10
Instrument panel 0-11
Meters and gauges..... 0-12
Engine compartment 0-13
VQ37VHR engine model..... 0-13
Warning and indicator lights 0-14



COUPE MODELS

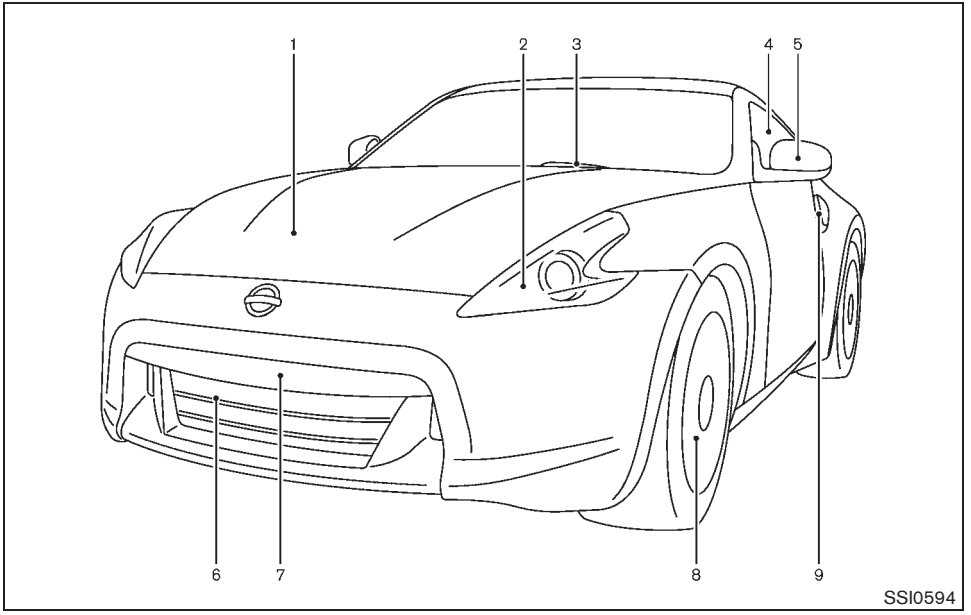
1. Seat belts (Page 1-8)
   — Seat belts with pretensioners (P.1-38)
2. Head restraints (P.1-5)
3. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags (P.1-27)
4. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags (P.1-27)
5. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P.1-27)
6. Child restraint anchor point (for top tether strap child restraint) (P.1-19)
7. Occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor) (P.1-32)
8. Front seats (P.1-3)



ROADSTER MODELS

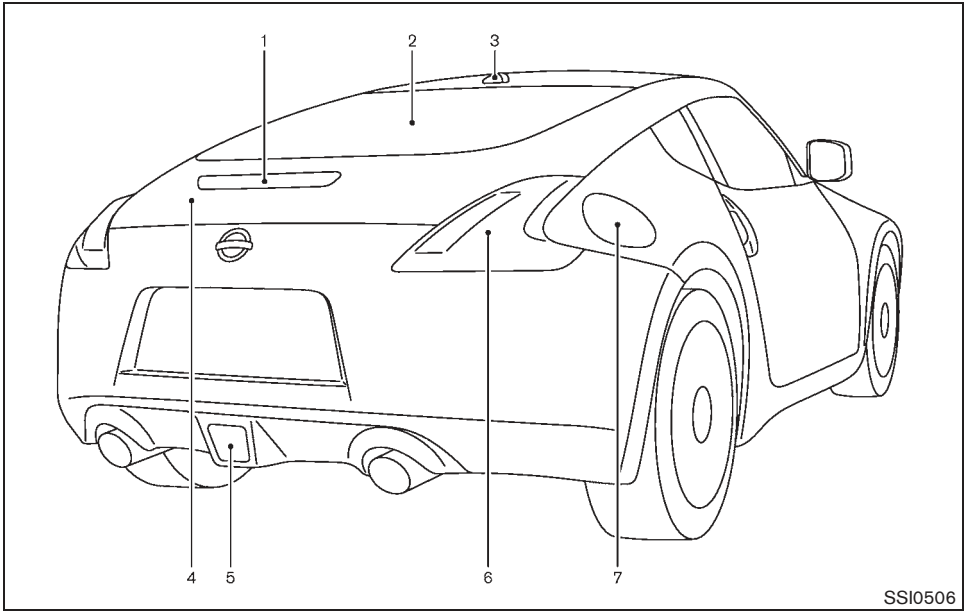
1. Seat belts (P.1-8)
   — Seat belts with pretensioners (P.1-38)
2. Head restraints (P.1-5)
3. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags (P.1-27)
4. Door-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags (P.1-27)
5. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P.1-27)
6. Occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor) (P.1-32)
7. Front seats (P.1-3)

EXTERIOR FRONT



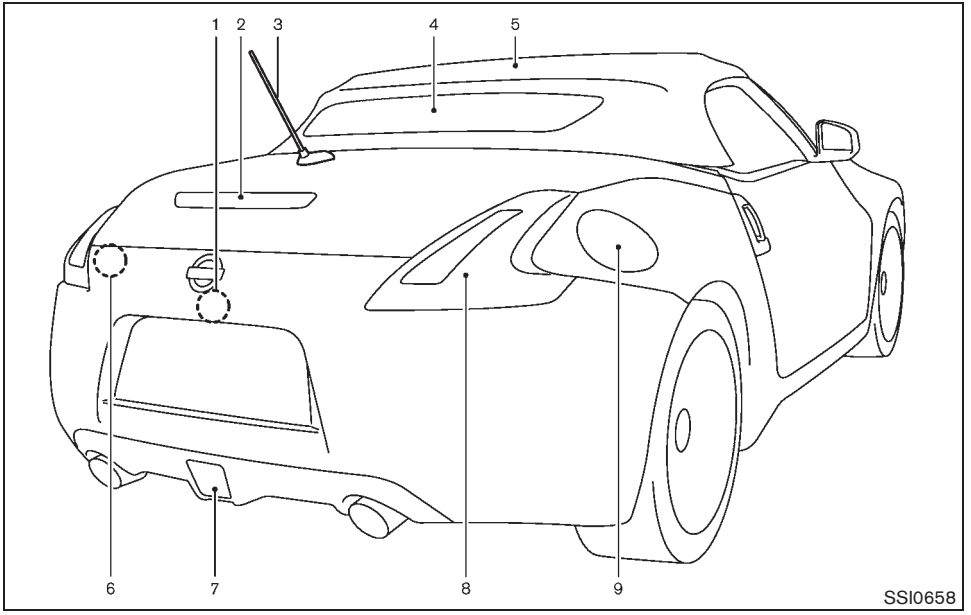
1. Hood (P.3-16)
2. Headlight and turn signal
   — Operation (P.2-29)
   — Bulb replacement (P.8-24)
3. Windshield wiper and washer
   — Operation (P.2-27)
   — Maintenance (P.8-18)
4. Power windows (P.2-42)
5. Outside mirrors (P.3-38)
6. Recovery hook (P.6-22)
7. License plate installation (P.9-13)
8. Tires
   — Wheels and tires (P.8-28, P.9-8)
   — Flat tire (P.6-2)
   — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (P.2-10, P.5-3)
9. Doors
   — Keys (P.3-2)
   — Door locks (P.3-4)
   — Intelligent Key system (P.3-6)
   — Remote keyless entry system (P.3-13)

EXTERIOR REAR



COUPE MODELS

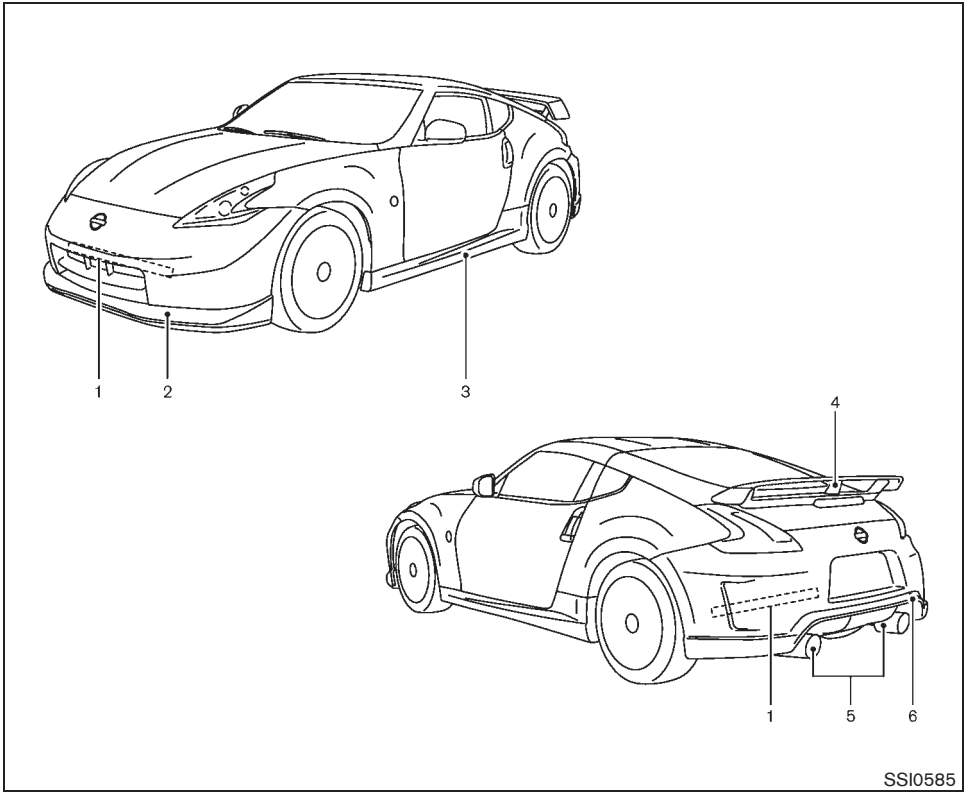
1. High-mounted stop light (bulb replacement) (P.8-24)
2. Rear window defroster (P.2-29)
3. Satellite antenna (if so equipped) (P.4-25)
4. Rear hatch
   — Intelligent Key system (P.3-6)
   — Remote keyless entry system (P.3-13)
   — Rear hatch opener switch (P.3-17)
5. Rear fog light (if so equipped) (P.2-33)
6. Rear combination light (bulb replacement) (P.8-24)
7. Fuel-filler door
   — Operation (P.3-34)
   — Fuel recommendation (P.9-3)



ROADSTER MODELS

1. Trunk lid opener switch (P.3-19)
2. High-mounted stop light (bulb replacement) (P.8-25)
3. Antenna (P.4-25)
4. Rear window defroster (P.2-29)
5. Soft top (P.3-21)
6. Interior trunk lid release (P.3-20)
7. Rear fog light (if so equipped) (P.2-33)
8. Rear combination light (bulb replacement) (P.8-25)
9. Fuel
   — Fuel-filler door (P.3-34)
   — Fuel recommendation (P.9-3)

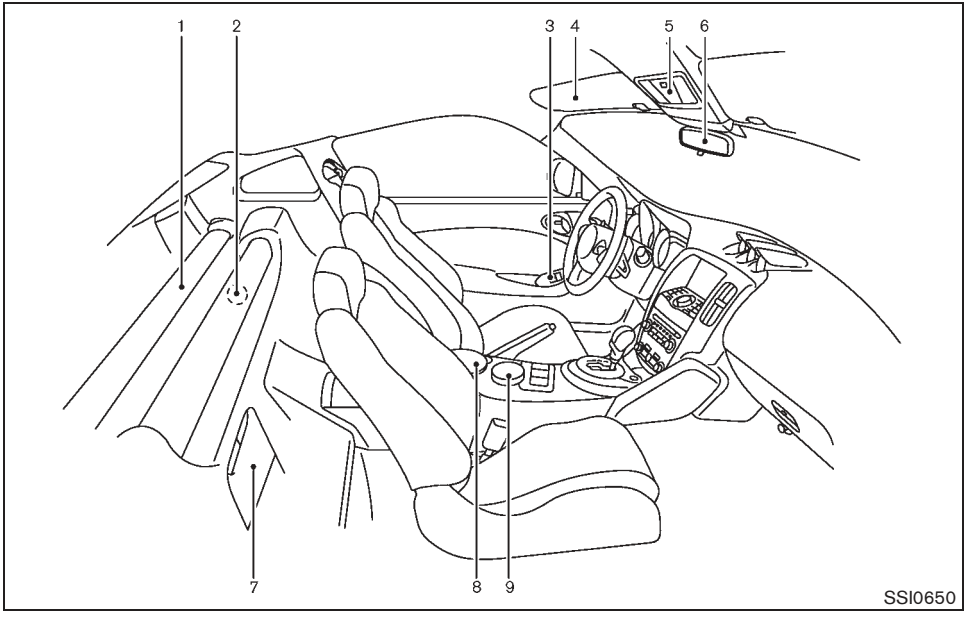
EXTERIOR (NISMO models)



For NISMO models, the vehicle parts listed below require special care or caution for treating. Refer to the additional information in each section.

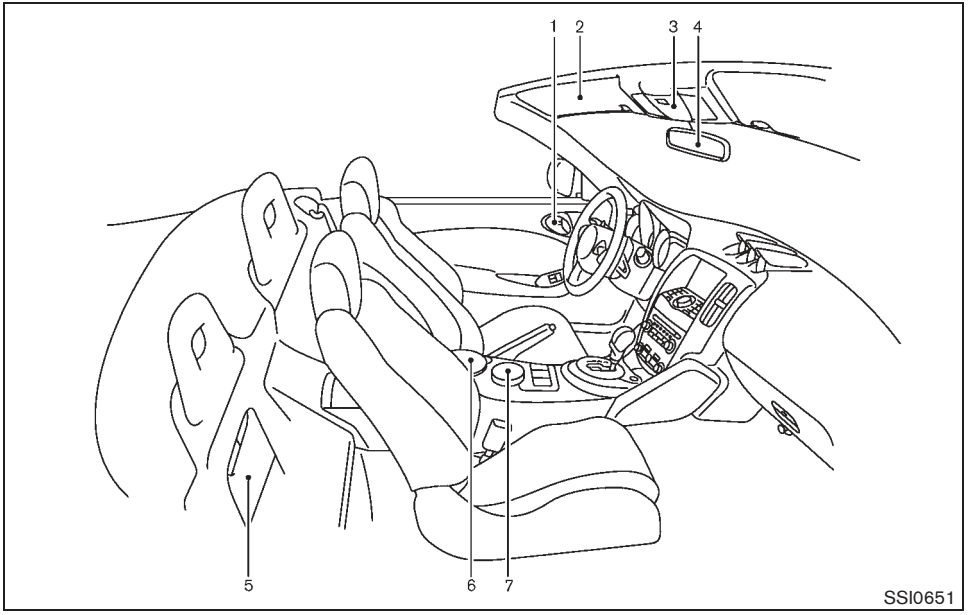
1. Performance dampers (P.5-29)
2. Front bumper with an aerodynamic splitter (P.3-32, P.6-21)
3. Side sill extensions (P.3-32)
4. Rear spoiler (P.3-18, P.7-3)
5. Exhaust pipes (P.3-32, P.6-21)
6. Rear bumper with an aerodynamic diffuser (P.3-32, P.6-21)

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



COUPE MODELS

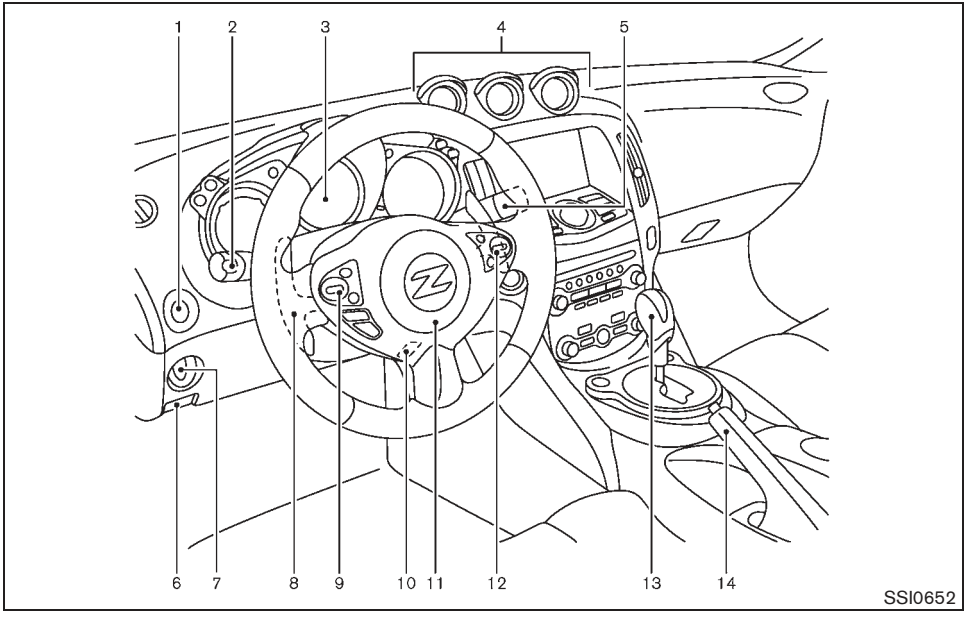
1. Cargo cover (if so equipped) (P.2-41)
2. Secondary rear hatch release (P.3-18)
3. Power windows (P.2-42)
   — Outside mirror remote control switch (P.3-38)
4. Sun visors (P.3-36)
5. Map light (P.2-44)
6. Inside rearview mirror
   — Operation (P.3-36)
   — HomeLink® (if so equipped) (P.2-47)
7. Rear parcel box (P.2-40)
8. Console box
   — Power outlet (P.2-37)
   — USB memory operation (if so equipped) (P.4-52)
   — iPod® player operation (if so equipped) (P.4-61)
9. Front cup holders (P.2-38)



ROADSTER MODELS

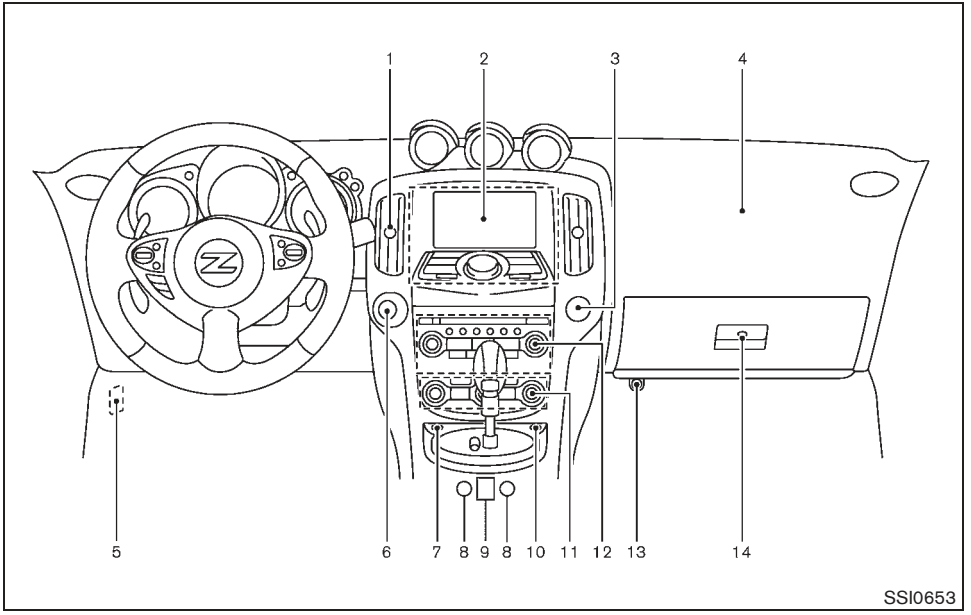
1. Power windows (P.2-42)
   — Outside mirror remote control switch (P.3-38)
2. Sun visors (P.3-36)
3. Map light (P.2-44)
4. Inside rearview mirror
   — Operation (P.3-36)
   — HomeLink® (if so equipped) (P.2-47)
5. Rear parcel box (P.2-40)
   — Secondary trunk lid release (P.3-21)
6. Console box
   — Power outlet (P.2-37)
   — USB memory operation (if so equipped) (P.4-52)
   — iPod® player operation (if so equipped) (P.4-61)
7. Front cup holders (P.2-38)

COCKPIT



1. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch (P.5-27)
2. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch (P.2-29)
3. Meters and Gauges (combimeter) (P.2-4)
4. Triple meter (P.2-7)
5. Windshield wiper and washer switch (P.2-27)
6. Hood release handle (P.3-16)
7. Intelligent Key port (P.5-10)
8. Paddle shifter (if so equipped) (P.5-14)
9. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
   — Menu control switch or tuning switch (P.4-71)
   — BACK switch (P.4-71)
   — Phone switch (if so equipped) (P.4-74)
   — Volume control switches (P.4-71)
   — Source select switch (P.4-71)
10. Tilt steering lever (P.3-35)
11. Steering wheel
    — Horn (P.2-34)
    — Driver supplemental air bag (P.1-27)
12. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
    — Cruise control switches (P.5-20)
13. Selector lever for automatic transmission (P.5-12)/ Shift lever for manual transmission (P.5-16)
14. Parking brake (P.5-20)

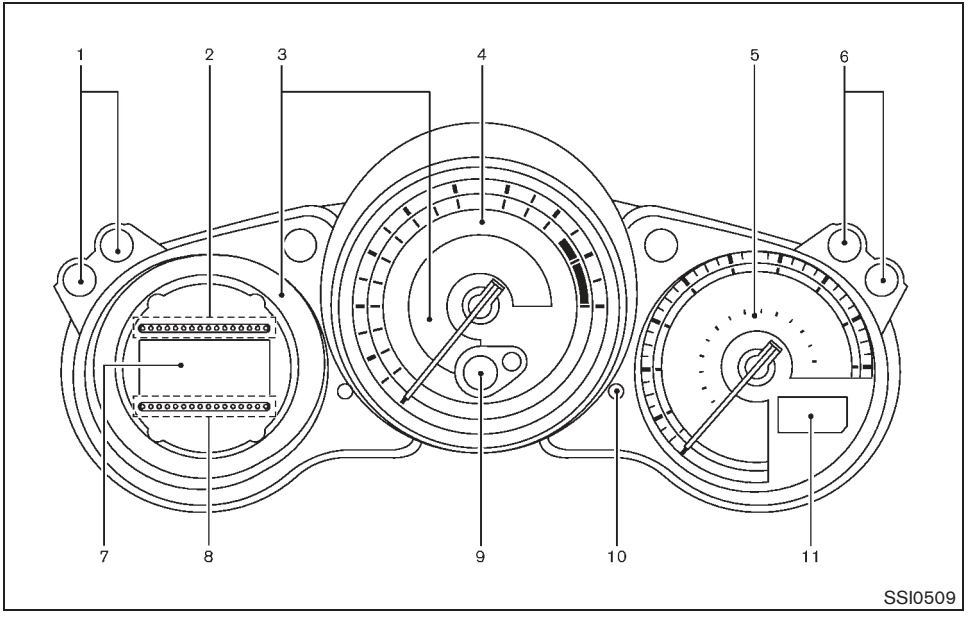
INSTRUMENT PANEL



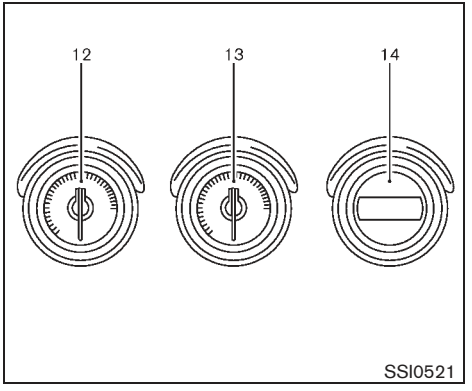
1. Ventilator (P.4-17)
2. Center display and multi-function control panel (P.4-2)/Instrument pocket (P.2-38)
   — Navigation system* (if so equipped)
   — Vehicle information and setting buttons (if so equipped) (P.4-6)
   — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (if so equipped) (P.4-74)
3. Front passenger air bag status light (P.1-32)
4. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P.1-27)
5. Fuse box cover (P.8-20)
6. Push-button ignition switch (P.5-7)
7. Hazard warning flasher switch (P.2-33)
8. Seat heater switch (if so equipped) (P.2-34) or Climate controlled seat switch (if so equipped) (P.2-36)
9. Soft top operating switch (for Roadster models) (P.3-21)
10. SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) switch (if so equipped) (P.5-16)
11. Heater and air conditioner (P.4-17)
    — Rear window defroster switch (P.2-29)
12. Audio system (P.4-24)
13. Power outlet (P.2-37)
14. Glove box (P.2-39)

*: Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

METERS AND GAUGES

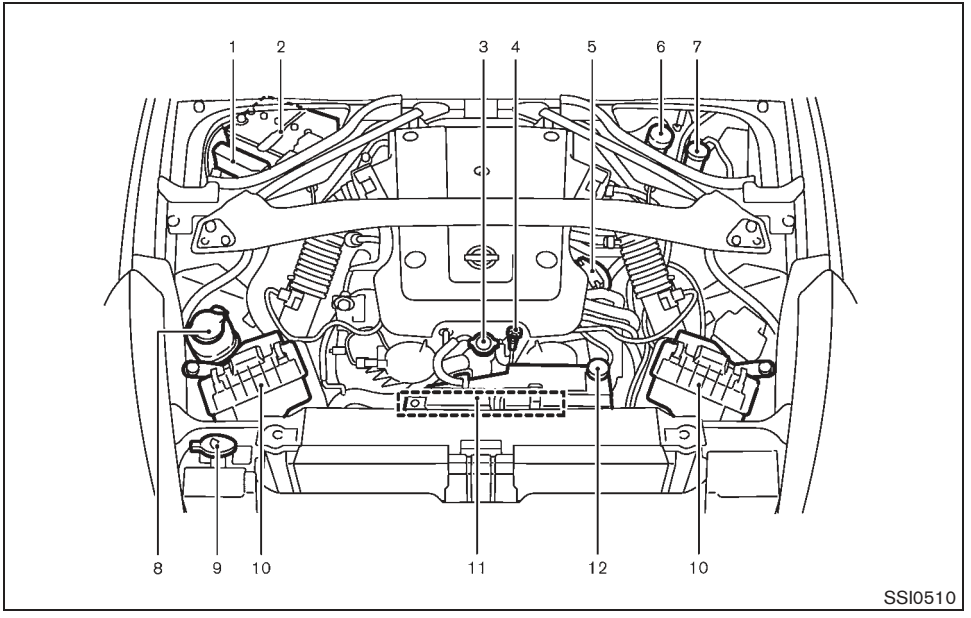


1. ENTER/NEXT switch (P.2-20)
2. Fuel gauge (P.2-6)
3. Warning/Indicator lights (P.2-8)
4. Tachometer (P.2-5)
5. Speedometer (P.2-5)
6. Instrument brightness control switch (P.2-32)
7. Vehicle information display (P.2-16)
8. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.2-6)
9. Transmission position indicator (if so equipped) (P.2-12)
   — SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) indicator (if so equipped) (P.5-16)



10. Odometer/Twin trip odometer control knob (P.2-5)
11. Odometer/Twin trip odometer (P.2-5)
12. Engine oil temperature gauge (P.2-7)
13. Voltmeter (P.2-7)
14. Clock (P.2-7, P.2-23)

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



VQ37VHR ENGINE MODEL

1. Fuse/fusible link holder (P.8-20)
2. Battery (P.8-14)
3. Radiator filler cap (P.8-8)
4. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-9)
5. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-9)
6. Brake fluid reservoir (P.8-12)
7. Clutch fluid reservoir (Manual Transmission models) (P.8-12)
8. Power steering fluid reservoir (P.8-12)
9. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-13)
10. Air cleaner (P.8-18)
11. Drive belt location (P.8-16)
12. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-8)

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning light	Name	Page
	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light	2-9
	Automatic Transmission (AT) check warning light	2-9
	Brake warning light	2-9
	Charge warning light	2-10
	Engine oil pressure warning light	2-10
	Intelligent Key system warning light	2-10
	Low tire pressure warning light	2-10
	Master warning light	2-11
	Seat belt warning light	2-11
	Supplemental air bag warning light	2-12

Indicator light	Name	Page
	Cruise indicator light	2-12
	Front passenger air bag status light	2-13
	High beam indicator light	2-13
	Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)	2-13
	Rear fog light indicator light*	2-14
	Security indicator light	2-14
	Slip indicator light	2-14
	Small light indicator lights	2-14
	Soft top indicator light (Roadster models)	2-14
	SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) indicator*	2-15
	Transmission position indicator light*	2-12
	Turn signal/hazard indicator lights	2-15

Indicator light	Name	Page
	Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light	2-15

*: if so equipped

1 Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

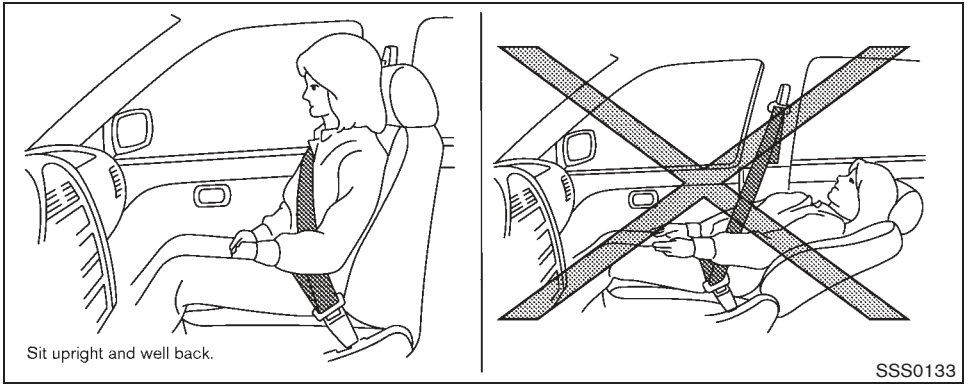
Seats 1-2
- Front seats 1-3
- Head restraints 1-5

Seat belts 1-8
- Precautions on seat belt usage 1-8
- Child safety 1-11
- Pregnant women 1-13
- Injured persons 1-13
- Three-point type seat belt 1-13
- Seat belt extenders 1-16
- Seat belt maintenance 1-16

Child restraints 1-17
- Precautions on child restraints 1-17
- Top tether strap child restraint (for Coupe models) 1-19
- Child restraint installation using the seat belts (for Coupe models) 1-19

Booster seats 1-23
- Precautions on booster seats 1-23
- Booster seat installation 1-25

Supplemental restraint system 1-27
- Precautions on supplemental restraint system 1-27
- NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System (front seats) 1-32
- Front seat-mounted side-impact and roof/door-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag systems 1-36
- Seat belts with pretensioners (front seats) 1-38
- Supplemental air bag warning labels 1-39
- Supplemental air bag warning light 1-39
- Repair and replacement procedure 1-40



⚠ WARNING

- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly. See "PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE" later in this section.**
- **After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.**

⚠ CAUTION

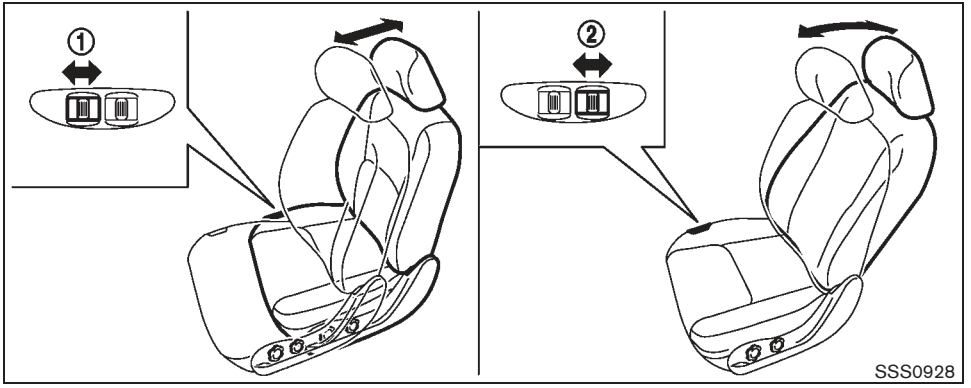
- **When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.**

FRONT SEATS

Front power seat adjustment

Operating tips:

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during operation, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- Do not operate the power seat switch for a long period of time when the engine is off. This will discharge the battery.



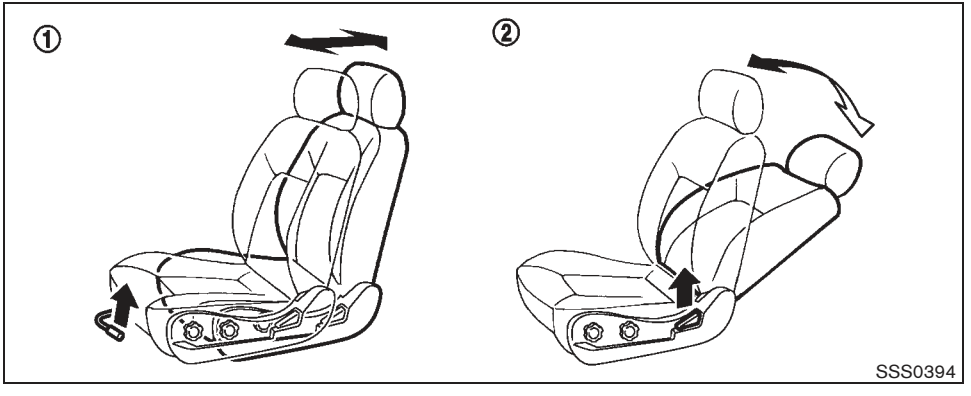
Forward and backward:

Moving the switch (1) forward or backward will slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position.

Reclining:

Move the recline switch (2) backward until the desired angle is obtained. To bring the seatback forward again, move the switch (2) forward.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. (See “PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE” later in this section.) The seatback may also be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the P (Park) position or N (Neutral) position with the parking brake fully applied.



Front manual seat adjustment

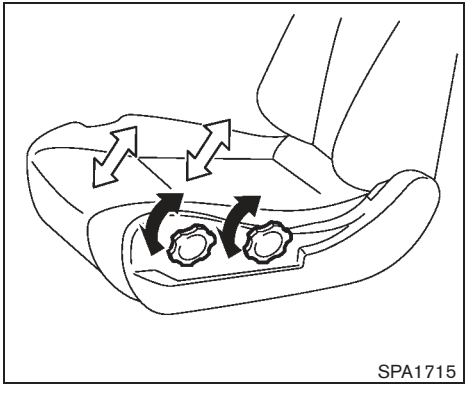
Forward and backward:

Pull the lever up ① while you slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the lever to lock the seat in position.

Reclining:

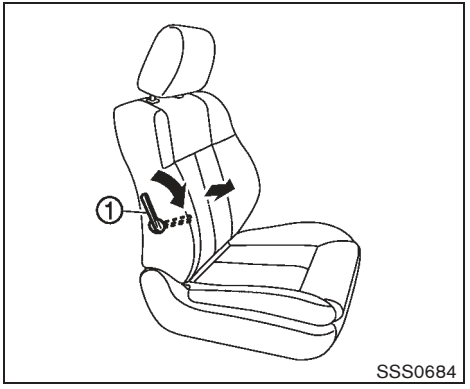
To recline the seatback, pull the lever up ② and lean back. To bring the seatback forward again, pull the lever and move your body forward. The seatback will move forward.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. See “PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE” later in this section. The seatback may also be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the P (Park) position or N (Neutral) position with the parking brake fully applied.



Seat lifter (if so equipped)

Turn either dial to adjust the angle and height of the seat cushion to the desired position.



Lumbar support (if so equipped)

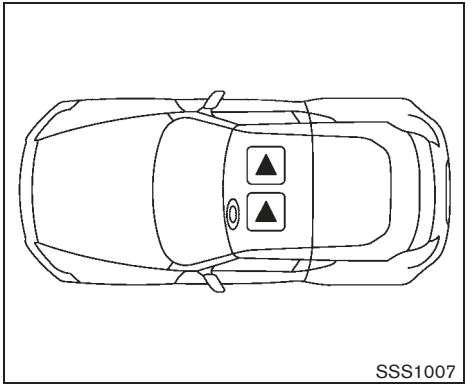
The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

Move the lever ① up or down to adjust the seatback lumbar area.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

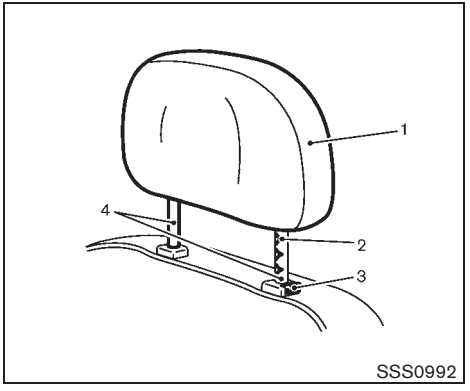
⚠ WARNING

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjust the head restraints properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.



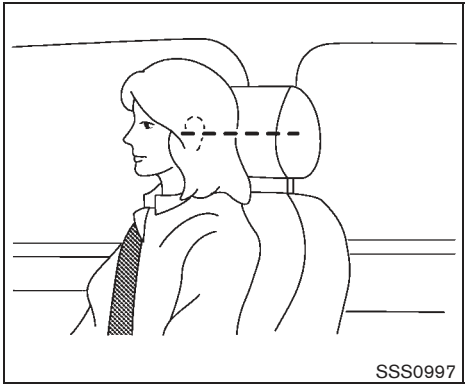
The illustration shows the seating positions equipped with head restraints. The head restraints are adjustable.

▲ Indicates the seating position is equipped with a head restraint.



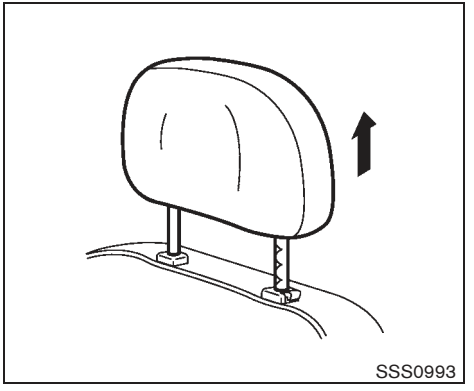
Components

1. Head restraint
2. Adjustment notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

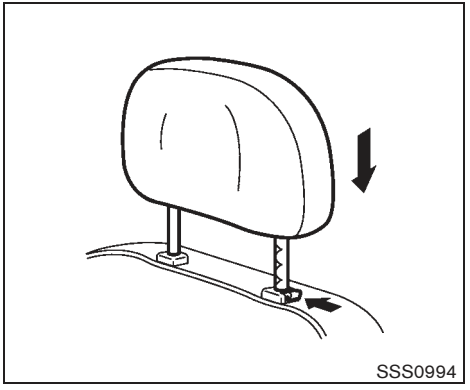


Adjustment

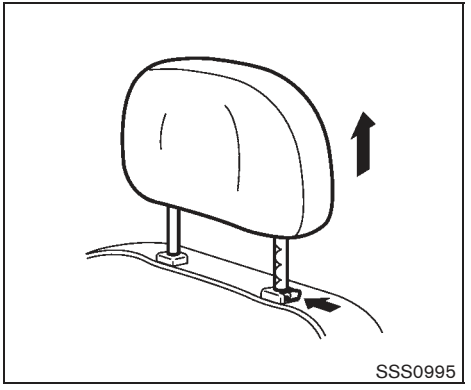
Adjust the head restraint so the center is level with the center of your ears.



To raise the head restraint, pull it up.


SSS0994

To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.


SSS0995

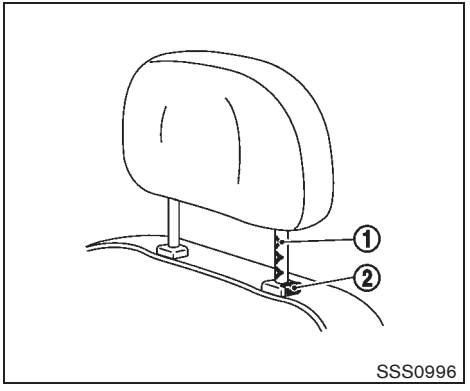
Removal

Use the following procedure to remove the adjustable head restraints.

1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Install and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

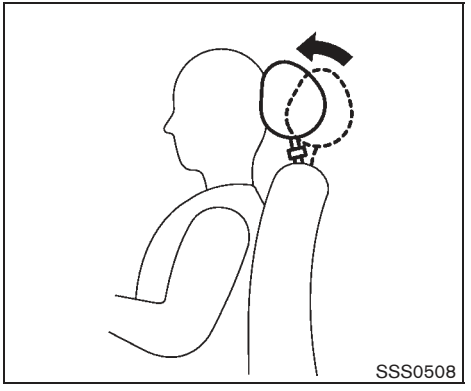
⚠ CAUTION

Models with climate controlled seats are designed so that the head restraint cannot be removed. The head restraint may be damaged if the head restraint is forcibly pulled out.



Install

1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notches (1) must be installed in the hole with the lock knob (2).
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.



The Active Head Restraint moves forward utilizing the force that the seatback receives from the occupant in a rear-end collision. The movement of the head restraint helps support the occupant's head by reducing its backward movement and helping absorb some of the forces that may lead to whiplash-type injuries.

Active Head Restraints are effective for collisions at low to medium speeds in which it is said that whiplash injury occurs most.

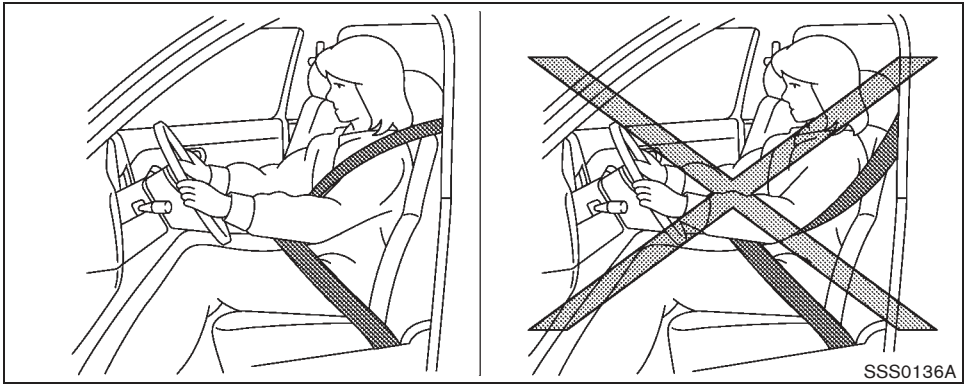
Active Head Restraints operate only in certain rear-end collisions. After the collision, the head restraints return to their original position.

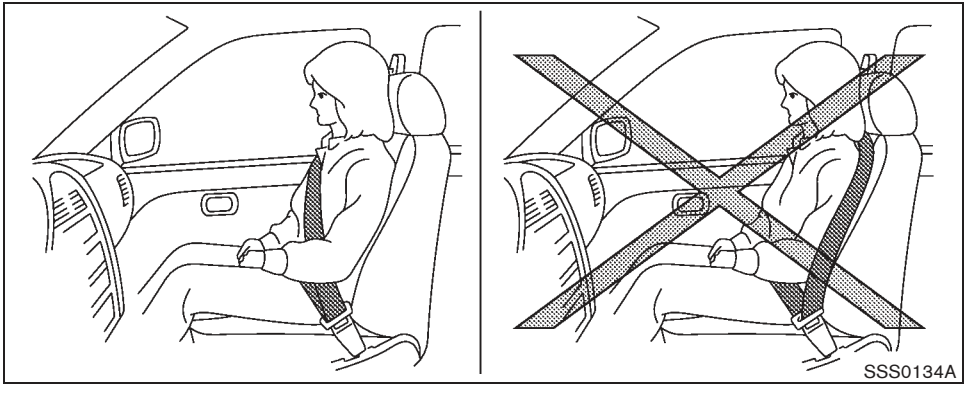
Adjust the Active Head Restraints properly as described earlier in this section.

PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted, and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat with both feet on the floor, your chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.

Most U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories specify that seat belts be worn at all times when a vehicle is being driven.


SSS0136A


SSS0134A

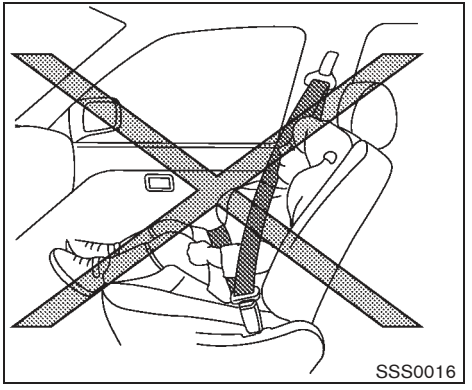
⚠ WARNING

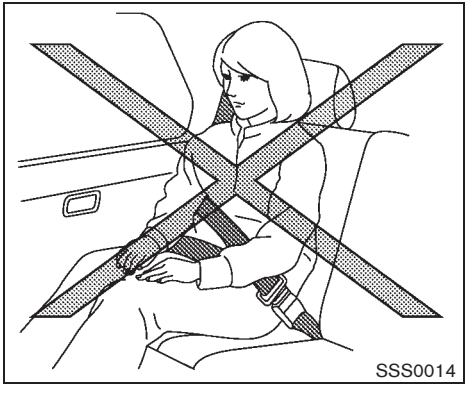
- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.**
- **The seat belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the belt behind your back, under your arm or across your neck. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.**
- **Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible AROUND THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.**
- **Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper**

buckle.

- Do not wear the seat belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- If the seat belt warning light glows continuously while the ignition is turned ON with all doors closed and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- No changes should be made to the seat belt system. For example, do not modify the seat belt, add material or install devices that may change the seat belt routing or tension. Doing so may affect the operation of the seat belt system. Modifying or tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.
- Once a seat belt pretensioner has activated, it cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the retractor. See a NISSAN dealer.
- Removal and installation of the pretensioner system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer.
- All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.

  Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are damaged.


SSS0016


SSS0014

CHILD SAFETY

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained.

In addition to the general information in this manual, child safety information is available from many other sources, including doctors, teachers, government traffic safety offices, and community organizations. Every child is different, so be sure to learn the best way to transport your child.

There are three basic types of child restraint systems:

- Rear-facing child restraint
- Front-facing child restraint
- Booster seat

The proper restraint depends on the child's size. Generally, infants (up to about 1 year and less than 20 lb (9 kg)) should be placed in rear-facing child restraints. Front-facing child restraints are available for children who outgrow rear-facing child restraints and are at least 1 year old. Booster seats are used to help position a vehicle lap/shoulder belt on a child who can no longer use a front-facing child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

Children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate child restraints.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require the use of approved child restraints for infants and small children. (See "CHILD RESTRAINTS" later in this section.)

Also, there are other types of child restraints available for larger children for additional protection.

Infants

Infants up to at least one year old should be placed in a rear-facing child restraint. The passenger seat is not suitable for use with a rear-facing child restraint for infants. Therefore, infants should not be transported in this vehicle.

Small children (for Coupe models)

Children that are over one year old and weigh at least 20 lb (9 kg) can be placed in a front-facing child restraint. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for minimum and maximum weight and height recommendations. NISSAN recommends that small children be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

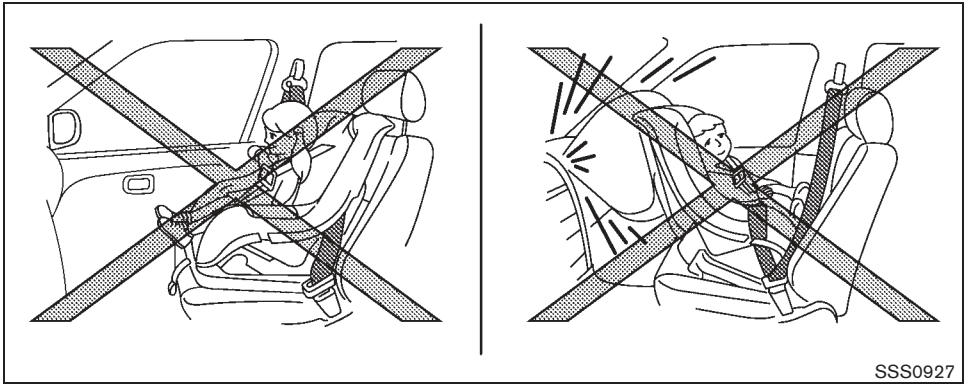
Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraints should be seated and restrained by the seat belts which are provided. The seat belt may not fit properly if the child is less than 4 ft 9 in (142.5 cm) tall and weighs between 40 lb (18 kg) and 80 lb (36 kg). A booster seat should be used to obtain proper seat belt fit.

NISSAN recommends that a child be placed in a commercially available booster seat if the shoulder belt in the child's seating position fits close to the face or neck or if the lap portion of the seat belt goes across the abdomen. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. A booster seat can only be used in seating positions that have a three-point type seat belt. The booster seat should fit the vehicle seat and have a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Once the child has grown so the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face and neck, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat.

⚠ WARNING

Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving. The child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident or sudden stop.



For Roadster models

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not let infants and small children ride in Roadster models.**
- **Roadster models are not designed to accommodate Rear-facing child restraints or Front-facing child restraints.**
- **If you let infants or small children ride in Roadster models, they may be killed or seriously injured in a crash.**

There are three basic types of child restraint systems:

- Rear-facing child restraint (should not be installed in Roadster models)
- Front-facing child restraint (should not be installed in Roadster models)
- Booster seat (only children large enough for booster seats can ride in Roadster models)

⚠ WARNING

- **Never let an infant or a small child who requires the use of a rear or**

front-facing child restraint ride in this vehicle. Do not attempt to hold a child in your lap or arms.

- **Roadster models do not have an anchor for a top tether strap required for most child restraints. Never let children who require the use of rear or front-facing child restraints ride in this vehicle.**
- **Larger children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate child restraints.**

PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist, and place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

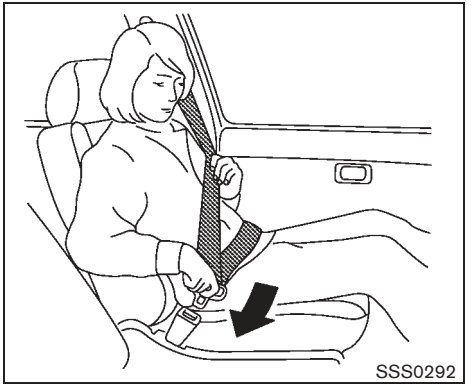
INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts, depending on the injury. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

⚠ WARNING

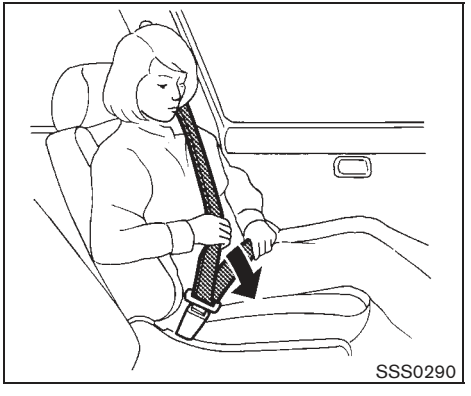
- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.**
- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.**


SSS0292

Fastening the seat belts

1. Adjust the seat. (See "SEATS" earlier in this section.)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
   - **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**
   - **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it.**

Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.



3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips** as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

The three-point type seat belts have two modes of operation:

- Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)
- Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode allows the seat belt to extend and retract to allow the driver and passengers some freedom of movement in the seat. The ELR locks the seat belt when the vehicle slows down rapidly or during impacts.

The Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode) locks the seat belt for child restraint installation.

Pull the seat belt out until it is fully extended to activate the ALR mode. Detach the seat belt tongue from the buckle and retract the seat belt completely to cancel the ALR mode and revert back to the ELR mode.

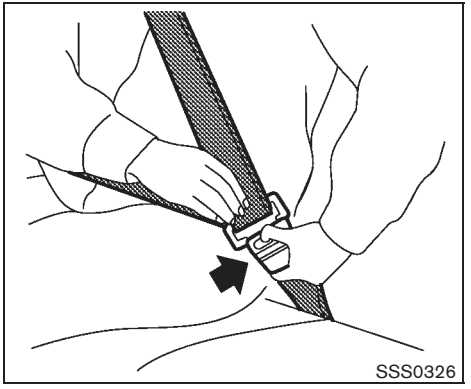
When the ALR mode is activated the seat belt cannot be extended again until the seat belt tongue is detached from the buckle and fully retracted. For additional information, see “CHILD RESTRAINTS” later in this section.

The ALR mode should be used only for child restraint installation. During normal seat belt use by an occupant, the ALR mode should not be activated. If it is activated it may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension.

⚠ WARNING

When fastening the seat belts, be certain that seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers

may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.



Unfastening the seat belts

To unfasten the seat belt, push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

Checking seat belt operation

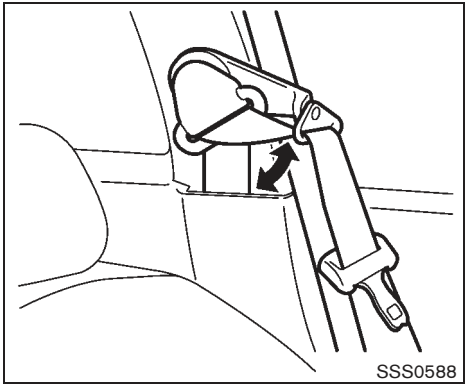
Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement by two separate methods:

- When the belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation as follows:

- Grasp the shoulder belt and pull forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during this check or if you have any question about seat belt operation, see a NISSAN dealer.



Shoulder belt arm (for Coupe models)

Before fastening the seat belt, pull the shoulder belt arm forward until it clicks at the detent position.

Pulling the arm forward will allow an easy access to the belt.

SEAT BELT EXTENDERS

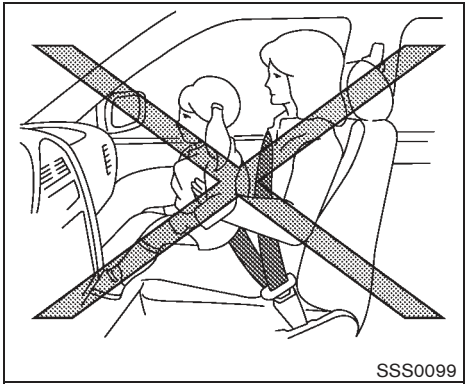
If, because of body size or driving position, it is not possible to properly fit the lap-shoulder belt and fasten it, an extender that is compatible with the installed seat belts is available that can be purchased. The extender adds approximately 8 in (200 mm) of length and may be used for either the driver or front passenger seating position. See a NISSAN dealer for assistance with purchasing an extender if an extender is required.

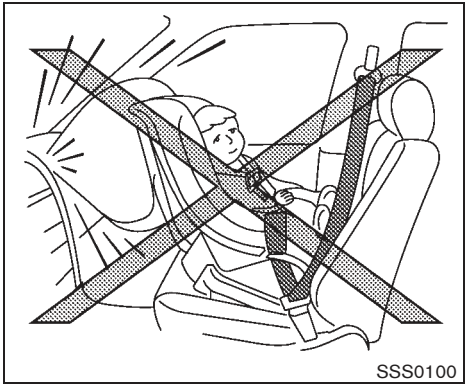
⚠ WARNING

- **Only NISSAN seat belt extenders, made by the same company which made the original equipment seat belts, should be used with the NISSAN seat belts.**
- **Adults and children who can use the standard seat belt should not use an extender. Such unnecessary use could result in serious personal injury in the event of an accident.**
- **Never use seat belt extenders to install child restraints. If the child restraint is not secured properly, the child could be seriously injured in a collision or a sudden stop.**

SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

- **To clean the seat belt webbings,** apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpets. Then, wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.
- **If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide** of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- **Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components** such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.


SSS0099


SSS0100

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS

⚠ WARNING

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.**
- **Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **Improper use or improper installation of a child restraint can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**
- **Roadster models are not equipped with upper tether anchors. Do not install a child restraint system in Roadster models.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraints in your vehicle.**
- **If the child restraint is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Child restraint anchor points are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult**

seat belts or harnesses.

- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child restraint, but as upright as possible.**
- **After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the seat by the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm) from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.**
- **When your child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

⚠ CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.

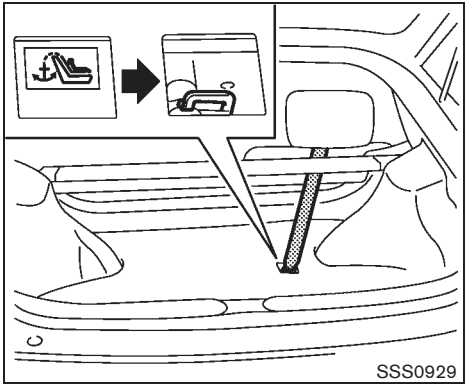
In general, child restraints are designed to be installed with the lap portion of a lap/shoulder seat belt.

Several manufacturers offer child restraints for children of various sizes. When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a restraint with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.
- If the child restraint is compatible with your vehicle, place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Choose a child restraint that is designed for your child's height and weight. Always follow all recommended procedures.

The passenger seat is not suitable for use with a rear-facing child restraint for infants. Therefore, infants should not be transported in this vehicle.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated. Canadian law requires the top tether strap on front-facing child restraints to be secured to the designated anchor point on the vehicle.



TOP TETHER STRAP CHILD RESTRAINT (for Coupe models)

If the manufacturer of your child restraint requires the use of a top tether strap, it must be secured to an anchor point.

WARNING

- **The child restraint anchor point is designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances is it to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses.**
- **Do not allow cargo to contact the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor. Properly secure the cargo so it does not contact the top tether strap. Cargo that is not properly secured or that contacts the top tether strap may damage the top tether strap during a collision. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint top tether strap is damaged.**

Top tether anchor point location

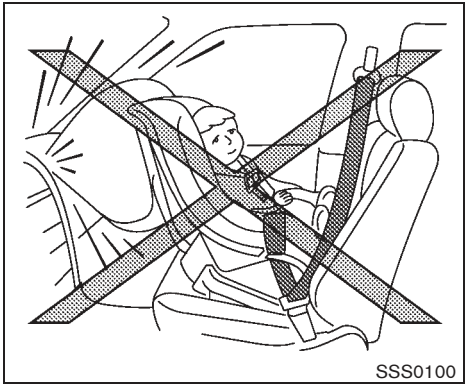
The Anchor point is located on the floor of the cargo area.

Installing top tether strap

First, secure the child restraint with the seat belt.

Flip down the flap marked with a label as shown in the illustration. Position the top tether strap over the top of the seatback and secure it to the tether anchor bracket that provides the straightest installation. Tighten the strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.

If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap child restraint, consult your NISSAN dealer for details.



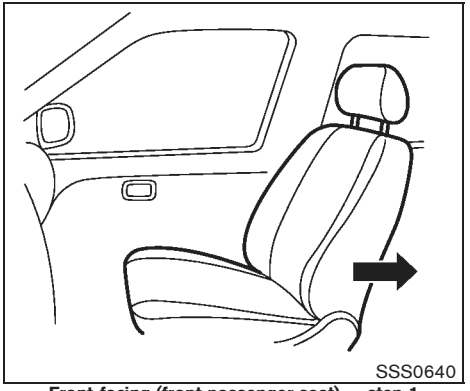
CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS (for Coupe models)

WARNING

- **Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. Supplemental front air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front air bag in a crash and could seriously injure or kill your child.**

- **The three-point seat belt in your vehicle is equipped with an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which must be used when installing a child restraint.**
- **Failure to use the ALR will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or otherwise be unsecured and cause injury to the child in a sudden stop or collision.**

The instructions in this section apply to child restraint installation using the vehicle seat belts in the front passenger seat.



Front-facing (front passenger seat) — step 1

Front-facing

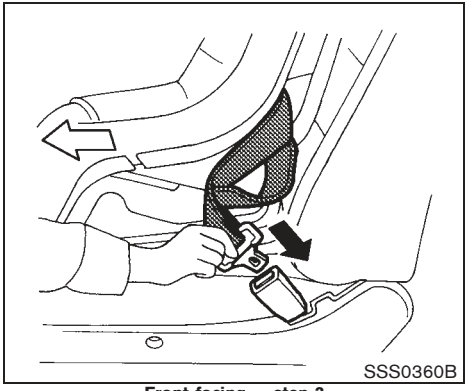
Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belt in the front passenger seat:

1. **If you must install a child restraint in the front seat, it should be placed in a front-facing direction only. Move the seat to the rearmost position. Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used in this vehicle.**
2. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The back of the child restraint should be secured against the seatback.

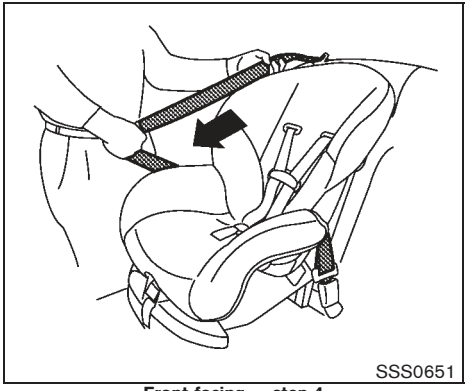
If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "HEAD RESTRAINTS" earlier in this section.)

If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed.



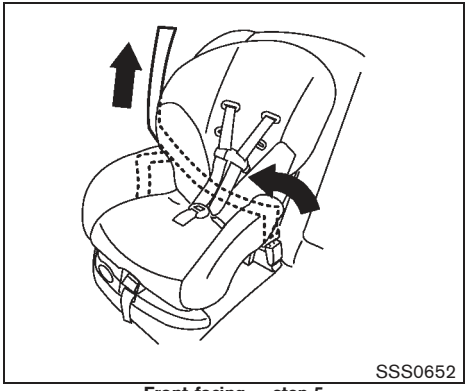
Front-facing — step 3

3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.



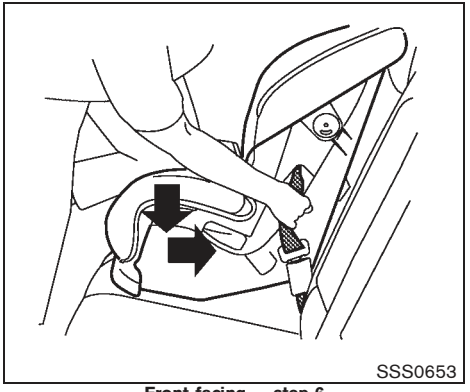
Front-facing — step 4

4. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.



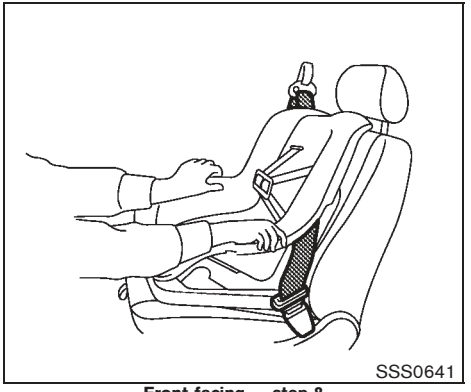
Front-facing — step 5

5. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



Front-facing — step 6

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.
7. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See “TOP TETHER STRAP CHILD RESTRAINT (for Coupe models)” earlier in this section.)



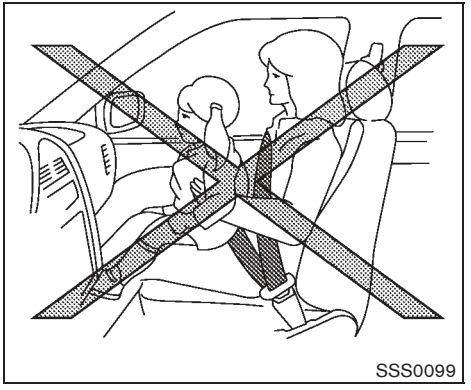
Front-facing — step 8

8. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the seat near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm) from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, you may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.
9. Check that the retractor is in the ALR mode by trying to pull more seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the retractor is in the ALR mode.
10. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 3 through 8.

Front-facing — step 11

11. If the child restraint is installed in the front passenger seat, push the ignition switch to the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light OFF should illuminate. If this light is not illuminated, see “Front passenger air bag and status light” later in this section. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.



PRECAUTIONS ON BOOSTER SEATS

WARNING

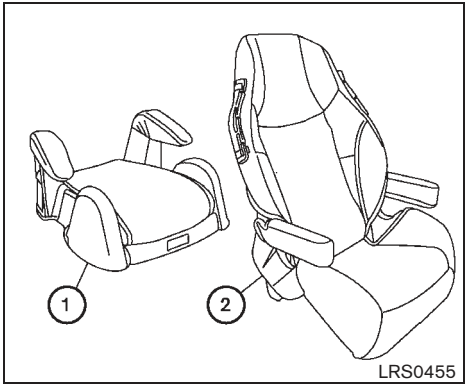
- **Children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. A child restraint that requires a top tether strap for installation should not be used in Roadster models. Failure to use a child restraint or booster seat can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.**
- **A booster seat must only be installed in a seating position that has a lap/shoulder belt. Failure to use a three-point type seat belt with a booster seat can result in a serious injury in sudden stop or collision.**
- **Improper use or improper installation of a booster seat can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**
- **A child restraint that requires a top tether strap for installation should not be used in Roadster models. Roadster models are not equipped with upper tether anchors.**
- **Do not use towels, books, pillows or other items in place of a booster seat. Items such as these may move during normal driving or a collision and result in serious injury or death. Booster seats are designed to be**

used with a lap/shoulder belt. Booster seats are designed to properly route the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt over the strongest portions of a child's body to provide the maximum protection during a collision.

- **Follow all of the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a booster seat, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of booster seats in your vehicle.**
- **If the booster seat and seat belt is not used properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the booster seat, but as up- right as possible.**
- **After placing the child in the booster seat and fastening the seat belt, make sure the shoulder portion of the belt is away from the child's face and neck and the lap portion of the belt does not cross the abdomen.**
- **Do not put the shoulder belt behind the child or under the child's arm. If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, see "BOOSTER SEAT INSTALLATION" later in this section.**
- **When your booster seat is not in use, keep it secured with a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

⚠ CAUTION

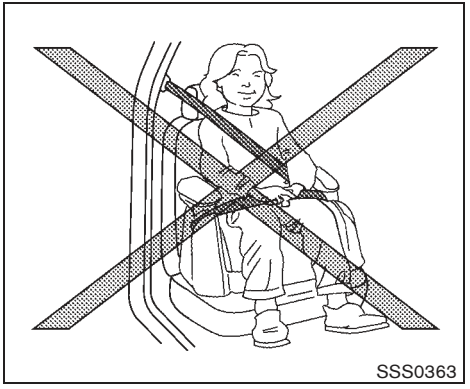
Remember that a booster seat left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the booster seat.



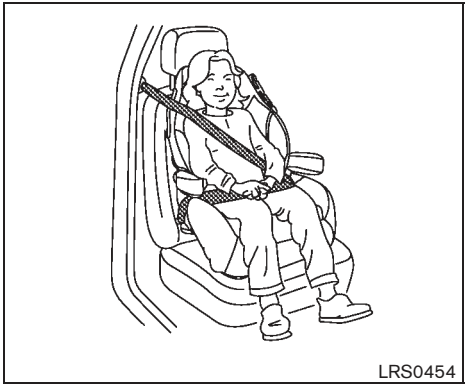
LRS0455

Booster seats of various sizes are offered by several manufacturers. When selecting any booster seat, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a booster seat with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.


SSS0363

- Check the booster seat in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.
- Make sure the child's head will be properly supported by the booster seat or vehicle seat. The seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. For example, if a low back booster seat (1) is chosen, the vehicle seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. If the seatback is lower than the center of the child's ears, a high back booster seat (2) should be used.


LRS0454

- If the booster seat is compatible with your vehicle, place your child in the booster seat and check the various adjustments to be sure the booster seat is compatible with your child. Always follow all recommended procedures.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated.

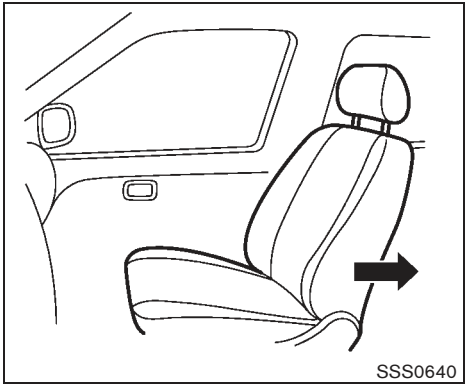
The instructions in this section apply to booster seat installation in the front passenger seat.

BOOSTER SEAT INSTALLATION

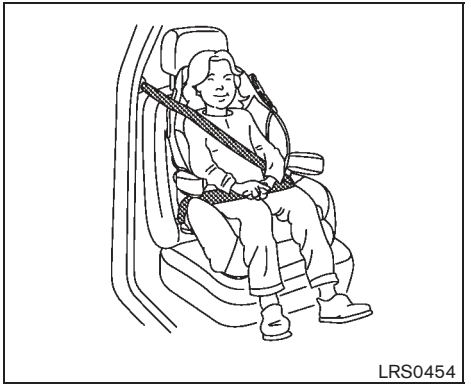
⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the lap/shoulder belt Automatic Locking Retractor mode when using a booster seat with the seat belts.

Follow these steps to install a booster seat in the front passenger seat:


SSS0640

1. **If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, adjust the seatback so that it is upright and then move the seat to the rearmost position. Do not move the seat with the booster seat attached to it.**
2. Position the booster seat on the seat. Only place it in a front-facing direction. Always follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.


LRS0454

3. The booster seat should be positioned on the vehicle seat so that it is stable. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct booster seat fit. (See "HEAD RESTRAINTS" earlier in this section.) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint when the booster seat is removed.
4. Position the lap portion of the seat belt low and snug on the child's hips. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the belt routing.
5. Pull the shoulder belt portion of the seat belt toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the top, middle portion of the child's shoulder. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the belt routing.
6. Follow the warnings, cautions and instructions for properly fastening a seat belt shown in the "THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT" earlier in this section.

7. If the booster seat is installed in the front passenger seat, push the ignition switch to the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light OFF may or may not illuminate depending on the size of the child and the type of booster seat used. (See “Front passenger air bag and status light” later in this section.)

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver and passenger front impact supplemental air bags (NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System), front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system, roof-mounted (Coupe models) or door-mounted (Roadster models) curtain side-impact supplemental air bag and seat belt with pretensioners.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system: The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger in certain frontal collisions.

Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system: This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest and pelvis area of the driver and front passenger in certain side impact collisions. The front seat side-impact supplemental air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

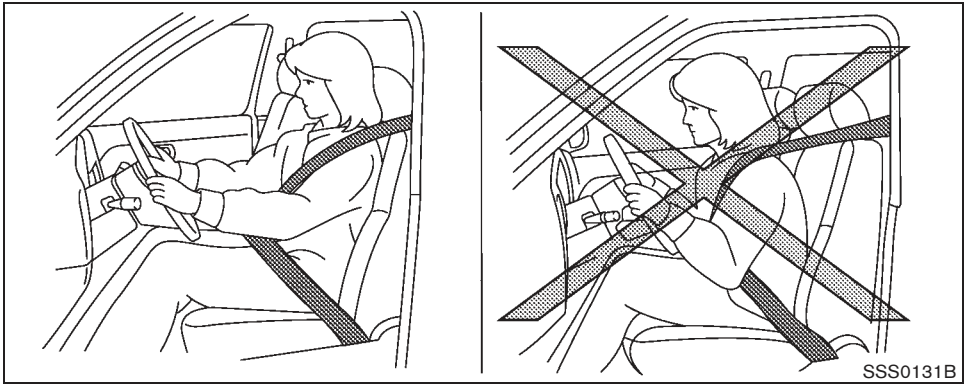
Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system (for Coupe models): This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and front passenger in certain side impact collisions. The curtain air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

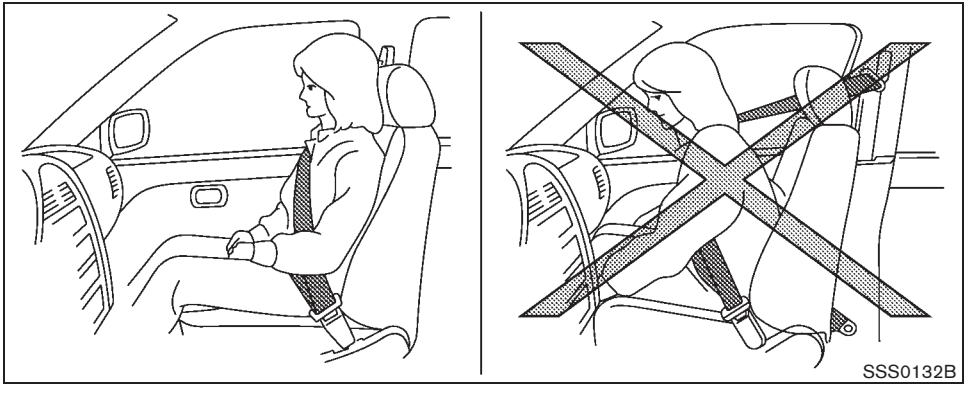
Door-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system (for Roadster models): This system can help cushion the impact force to the heads of occupants in front seating positions during certain side impact collisions. The curtain air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

These supplemental restraint systems are designed to **supplement** the crash protection provided by the driver and passenger seat belts and are **not a substitute** for them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupant seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and door finishers. (See “SEAT BELTS” earlier in this section for instructions and precautions on seat belt usage.)

The supplemental air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

After pushing the ignition switch to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the systems are operational.



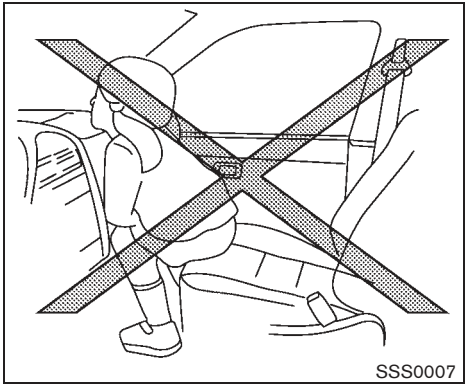


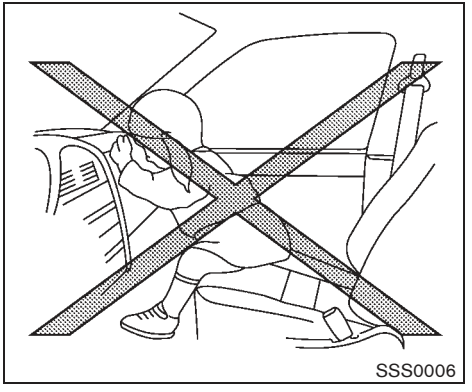
⚠ WARNING

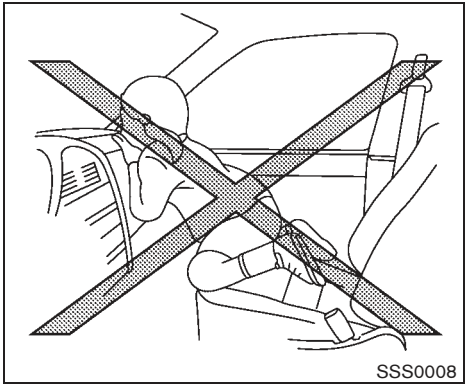
- **The front air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.**
- **The front passenger air bag will not inflate if the passenger air bag status light is lit or if the front passenger seat is unoccupied. See "Front passenger air bag and status light" later in this section.**
- **The seat belts and the front air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor. The front air bags inflate with great force. Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, if you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front air bag if you are up against it when it**

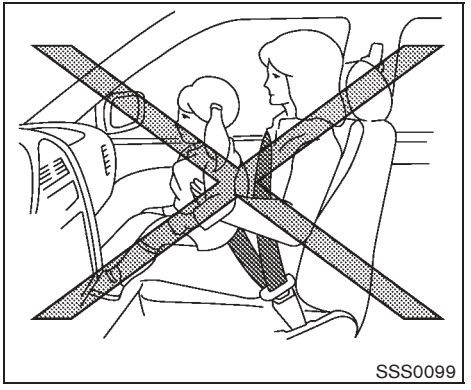
inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far-away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.

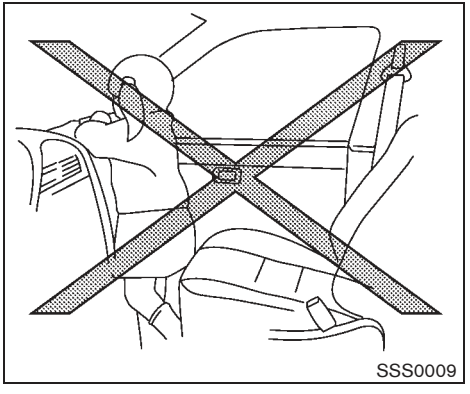
- The driver and front passenger seat belt buckles are equipped with sensors that detect if the seat belts are fastened. The Advanced Air Bag System monitors the severity of a collision and seat belt usage then inflates the air bags. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.
- The front passenger seat is equipped with an occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor) that turns the front passenger air bag OFF under some conditions. This sensor is only used in this seat. Failure to be properly seated and wearing the seat belt can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident. See “Front passenger air bag and status light” later in this section.
- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel. Placing them inside the steering wheel rim could increase the risk of injury if the supplemental front air bag inflates.

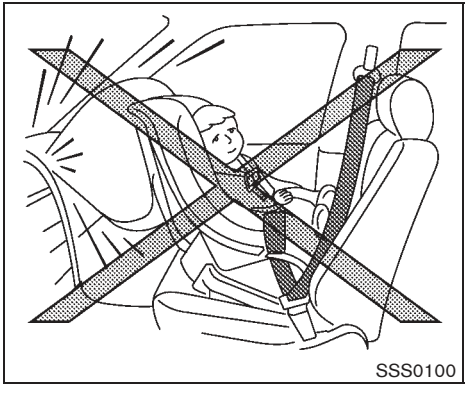

SSS0007


SSS0006


SSS0008

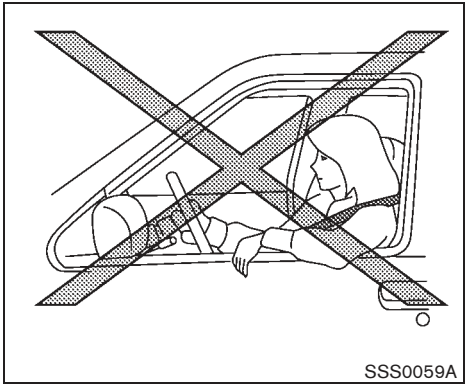

SSS0099

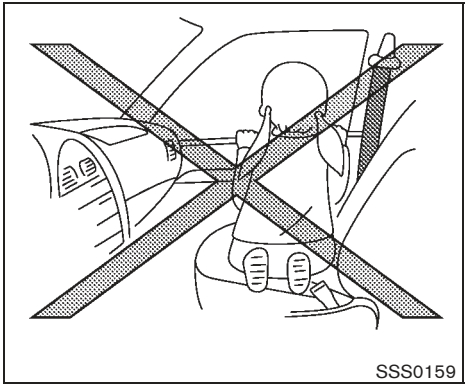

SSS0009

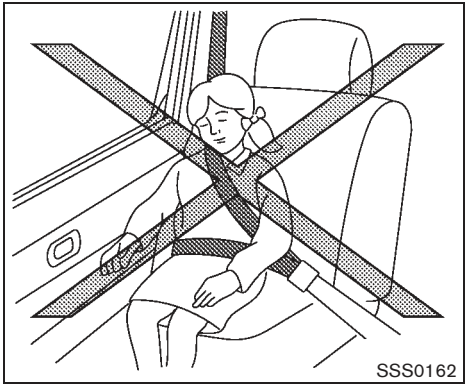

SSS0100

⚠ WARNING

- **Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.**
- **Children may be severely injured or killed when the front air bags, side air bags or curtain air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained.**
- **Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating front air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. See “CHILD RESTRAINTS” earlier in this section for details.**


SSS0059A

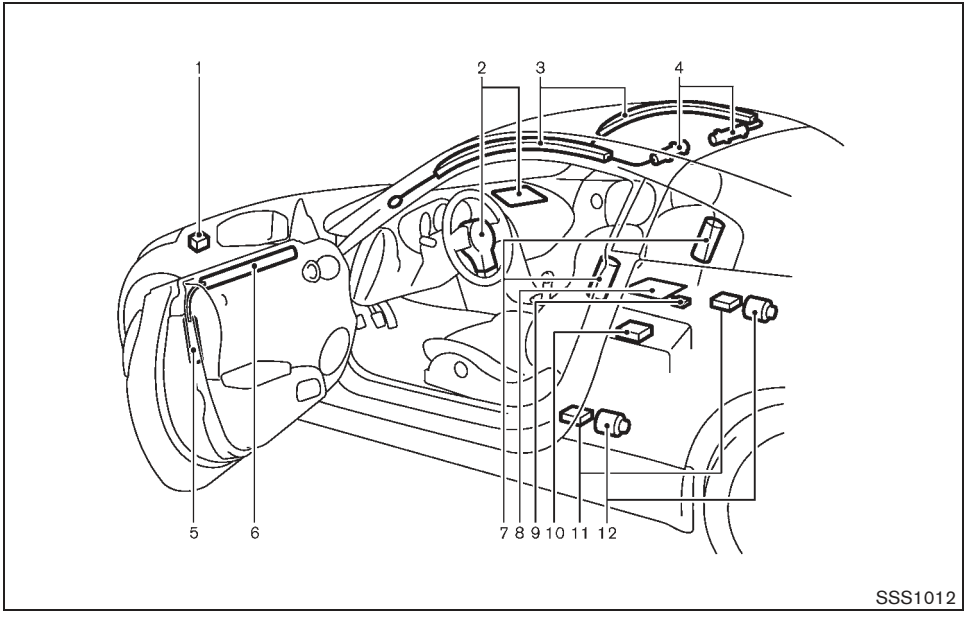

SSS0159


SSS0162

WARNING

Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted (Coupe models) or door-mounted (Roadster models) curtain side-impact supplemental air bags:

- **The front seat-mounted side-impact air bags and roof-mounted (Coupe models) or door-mounted (Roadster models) curtain air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a frontal impact, rear impact, rollover or lower severity side collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.**
- **The seat belts, side air bags and curtain air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The side air bag and curtain air bag inflate with great force. Do not allow anyone to place their hand, leg or face near the side air bag on the side of the seatback of the front seat or near the side roof rails (Coupe models)/door trim (Roadster models). Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats to extend their hand out of the window or lean against the door. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the previous illustrations.**
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with supplemental side air bag inflation.**



1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front air bag modules (NISSAN Advanced Air Bags)
3. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags (for Coupe models)
4. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag inflators (for Coupe models)
5. Door-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag inflators (for Roadster models)
6. Door-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags (for Roadster models)
7. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags
8. Occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor)
9. Occupant classification system control unit
10. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)
11. Satellite sensors
12. Seat belt with pretensioner

NISSAN ADVANCED AIR BAG SYSTEM (front seats)

This vehicle is equipped with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System for the driver and front passenger seats. This system is designed to meet certification requirements under U.S. regulations. It is also permitted in Canada. **However, all of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual still apply and must be followed.**

The driver supplemental front-impact air bag is located in the center of the steering wheel. The front passenger supplemental front-impact air bag is mounted in the instrument panel above the glove box. The front air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. They may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper front air bag operation.

The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System has dual stage air bag inflators. The system monitors information from the crash zone sensor, the Air bag Control Unit (ACU), seat belt buckle

switches and the occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor). Inflator operation is based on the severity of a collision and seat belt usage for the driver. For the front passenger, the occupant classification sensor is also monitored. Based on information from the sensors, only one front air bag may inflate in a crash, depending on the crash severity and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Additionally, the front passenger air bag may be automatically turned OFF under some conditions, depending on the information provided by the occupant classification sensor. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, the passenger air bag status light will be illuminated (if the seat is unoccupied, the light will not be illuminated, but the air bag will be off). (See “Front passenger air bag and status light” later in this section for further details.) One front air bag inflating does not indicate improper performance of the system.

If you have any questions about your air bag system, contact a NISSAN dealer. If you are considering modification of your vehicle due to a disability, you may also contact a NISSAN dealer. Contact information is contained in the front of this Owner’s Manual.

When a front air bag inflates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Front air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the head and chest of the front occupants. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating front air bag may cause facial abrasions or other injuries. Front air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

Even with NISSAN advanced air bags, seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the steering wheel or instrument panel. The front air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the front air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, the air bag module during inflation.

The front air bags deflate quickly after a collision.

The supplemental front air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

After pushing the ignition switch to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.

SSS0988

Front passenger air bag status light

Front passenger air bag and status light

⚠ WARNING

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF under some conditions. Read this section carefully to learn how it operates. Proper use of the seat, seat belt and child restraints is necessary for most effective protection. Failure to follow all instructions in this manual concerning the use of seats, seat belts and child restraints can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

Status light:

The front passenger air bag status light OFF is located above the ashtray. The light operates as follows:

- Unoccupied passenger seat: The OFF is OFF and the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Passenger seat occupied by a small adult, child or child restraint as outlined in this section: The OFF illuminates to indicate that the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Occupied passenger seat and the passenger meets the conditions outlined in this section: The light OFF is OFF to indicate that the front passenger air bag is operational.

Front passenger air bag:

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF when the vehicle is operated under some conditions as described below as permitted by U.S. regulations. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, it will not inflate in a crash. The driver air bag and other air bags in your vehicle are not part of this system.

The purpose of the regulation is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF.

The occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor) is in the front passenger seat cushion and is designed to detect an occupant and objects on the seat. For example, if a child is in the front passenger seat, the Advanced Air Bag System is designed to turn the passenger air bag OFF in accordance with the regulations. Also, if a child restraint of the type specified in the regulations is on the seat, the occupant classification sensor can detect it and cause the air bag to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and using the seat belt as outlined in this manual should not cause the passenger air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults it may be turned OFF, however, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on an edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensor to turn the air bag OFF. Always be sure to be seated and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the seat belt and supplemental air bag.

The occupant classification sensor is designed to operate as described above to turn the front passenger air bag OFF for specified child restraints. Failing to properly secure child restrains and to use the ALR mode (child restraint mode) may allow the restraint to tip or move in an accident or sudden stop. This can also result in the passenger air bag inflating in a crash instead of being OFF. (See “CHILD RESTRAINTS” earlier in this section for proper use and installation.)

If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the passenger air bag is designed not to inflate in a crash. However, heavy objects placed on the seat could result in air bag inflation, because of the object being detected by the occupant classification sensor. Other conditions could also result in air bag inflation, such as if a child is standing on the seat, or if two children are on the seat, contrary to the instructions in this manual. Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly.

Using the passenger air bag status light, you can monitor when the front passenger air bag is automatically turned OFF with the seat occupied. The light will not illuminate when the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

If an adult occupant is in the seat but the passenger air bag status light is illuminated (indicating that the air bag is OFF), it could be that the person is a small adult, or is not sitting on the seat properly.

If a child restraint must be used in the front seat, the passenger air bag status light may or may not be illuminated, depending on the size of the

child and the type of child restraint being used. If the passenger air bag status light is not illuminated (indicating that the air bag might inflate in a crash), it could be that the child restraint or seat belt is not being used properly. Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly, the seat belt is used properly and the occupant is positioned properly. If the passenger air bag status light is still not illuminated, try a different child restraint.

If the passenger air bag status light will not illuminate even though you believe that the child restraint, the seat belts and the occupant are properly positioned, the system may be sensing an unoccupied seat (in which case the air bag is OFF). Your NISSAN dealer can check that the system is OFF by using a special tool. However, until you have confirmed with your dealer that your air bag is working properly, do not transport a child in this vehicle.

The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System and passenger air bag status light will take a few seconds to register a change in the passenger seat status. However, if the seat becomes unoccupied, the air bag status light will remain off.

If a malfunction occurs in the front passenger air bag system, the supplemental air bag warning light , located in the meter and gauges area will blink. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Other supplemental front-impact air bag precautions

WARNING

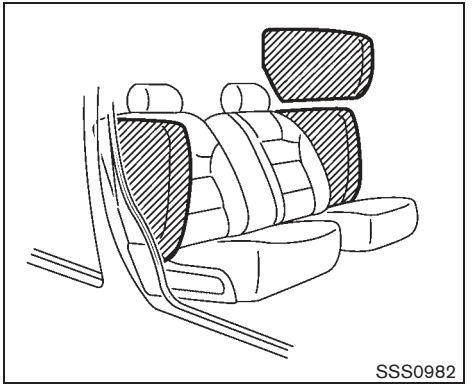
- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad or on the instrument panel. Also, do not place any objects between any occupant and the steering wheel or instrument panel. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the front air bag inflates.**
- **Do not place objects with sharp edges on the seat. Also, do not place heavy objects on the seat that will leave permanent impressions in the seat. Such objects can damage the seat or occupant classification sensor (pattern sensor). This can affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.**
- **Do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensor. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several front air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bag or damage to the supplemental air bag system.**
- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the front air bag system.**
- **Tampering with the front air bag system may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel assembly by placing material over the steering wheel pad and above the instrument panel or by installing additional trim material around the air bag system.**
- **Modifying or tampering with the front passenger seat may result in**

serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material on the seat cushion or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, on the seat that is not specifically designed to assure proper air bag operation. Additionally, do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat or the seat cushion and seatback. Such objects may interfere with the proper operation of the occupant classification sensor.

- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the seat belt system. This may affect the front air bag system. Tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Work on and around the front air bag system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer. The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the air bag system.**
- **A cracked windshield should be replaced immediately by a qualified repair facility. A cracked windshield could affect the function of the supplemental air bag system.**

* **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and orange for easy identification.**

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the front air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.


SSS0982

FRONT SEAT-MOUNTED SIDE-IMPACT AND ROOF/DOOR-MOUNTED CURTAIN SIDE-IMPACT SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS

The side air bags are located in the outside of the seatback of the front seats. The curtain air bags are located in the side roof rails (Coupe) or upper side of the door trim (Roadster). These systems are designed to meet voluntary guidelines to help reduce the risk of injury to out-of-position occupants. **However, all of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual still apply and must be followed.** The side air bags and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although they may inflate if the forces

in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. They are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. They may not inflate in certain side collisions on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side air bag and curtain air bag operation.

When side air bags and curtain air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Side air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the chest and pelvis of the front occupants. Curtain air bags help to cushion the impact force to the head of occupants. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating side air bags and curtain air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Side air bags and curtain air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the side air bag, and seated as far away as practical from the door finishers and side roof rails. The side air bags and curtain air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the out-of-position occupants. Because of this, the force of the side air bags and curtain air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The side air bags and curtain air bags will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

The side air bags and curtain air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

After pushing the ignition switch to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the systems are operational.

WARNING

- **Do not place any objects near the seatback of the front seats. Also, do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door finisher and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a side air bag inflates.**
- **Right after inflation, several side air bags and curtain air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of side air bag and curtain air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the side air bag and curtain air bag or damage to side air bag and curtain air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or side panel. This could affect proper operation of the side air bag and curtain air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the air bag system may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material near the seatback or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, around the side air bags.**
- **Work around and on the side air bag and curtain air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN**

dealer. The SRS wiring harnesses* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the side-impact air bag system.

* **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and orange for easy identification.**

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the side air bag and curtain air bag systems and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

SEAT BELTS WITH PRETENSIONERS (front seats)

⚠ WARNING

- **The pretensioners cannot be reused after activation. They must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle becomes involved in a frontal collision but a pretensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pretensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pretensioner system. This is to prevent damage to or accidental activation of the pretensioners. Tampering with the pretensioner system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Work around and on the pretensioner system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pretensioner system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pretensioner or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct pretensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pretensioner system activates in conjunction with the front air bag system. Working with the seat belt retractor, it helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

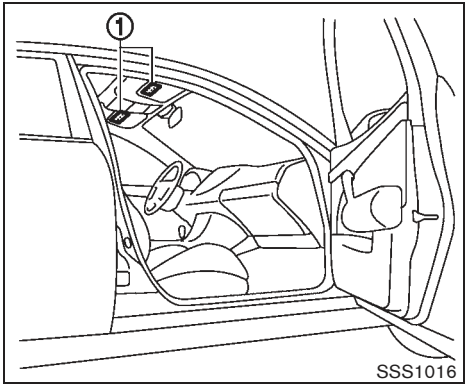
The pretensioner is encased with the seat belt retractor. These seat belts are used the same way as conventional seat belts.

When a pretensioner seat belt activates, smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. The smoke is not harmful, and it does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

After pretensioner activation, load limiters allow the seat belt to release webbing (if necessary) to reduce forces against the chest.

If any abnormality occurs in the pretensioner system, the supplemental air bag warning light will not come on, will flash intermittently or will turn on for 7 seconds and remain on after the ignition switch has been pushed to the ON position. In this case, the pretensioner system may not function properly. They must be checked and repaired. Take your vehicle to the nearest NISSAN dealer.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the seat belt pretensioners and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.



SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LABELS

Warning labels about the supplemental front-impact air bag are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

① SRS air bag

The warning labels are located on the surface of the sun visors.

SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LIGHT

The supplemental air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front-impact air bag, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag, roof-mounted (Coupe models) or door-mounted (Roadster models) curtain side-impact supplemental air bag, and seat belt pretensioner systems. The monitored circuits include the Air bag Control Unit (ACU), satellite sensors, crash zone sensor, occupant classification system, front air bag modules, side air bag modules, curtain air bag modules, pretensioners and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This means the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag and pretensioner systems need servicing:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on approximately 7 seconds after the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Under these conditions, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag or pretensioner systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Take your vehicle to the nearest NISSAN dealer.

⚠ WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your

vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

The front air bags, side air bags, curtain air bags and pretensioners are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless it is damaged, the supplemental air bag warning light will remain illuminated after inflation has occurred. Repair and replacement of these systems should be done only by a NISSAN dealer.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, the front air bags, side air bags, curtain air bags, pretensioners and related parts should be pointed out to the person conducting the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the LOCK position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.

WARNING

- **Once a front air bag, side air bag, or curtain air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again and must be replaced. Additionally, if any of the front air bags inflate, the activated pretensioner must also be replaced. The air bag module and pretensioner system should be replaced by a NISSAN dealer. The air bag module and pretensioner system cannot be repaired.**
- **The front air bag, side air bag and curtain air bag systems and the pretensioner system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle.**
- **If you need to dispose of the supplemental air bag or pretensioner systems or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct supplemental air bag and seat belt pretensioner system disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

MEMO

2 Instruments and controls

Cockpit 2-2
Instrument panel 2-3
Meters and gauges 2-4
- Speedometer and odometer 2-5
- Tachometer 2-5
- Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-6
- Fuel gauge 2-6
- Triple meter 2-7

Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 2-8
- Checking bulbs 2-8
- Warning lights 2-9
- Indicator lights 2-12
- Audible reminders 2-15

Vehicle information display 2-16
- Indicators for operation 2-16
- Warnings and alerts 2-18
- Indicators for maintenance 2-19
- Trip computer 2-20

Security systems 2-25
- Vehicle security system 2-25
- NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System 2-26

Windshield wiper and washer switch 2-27
Rear window defroster switch 2-29
Headlight and turn signal switch 2-29
- Xenon headlights 2-29
- Headlight switch 2-30
- Turn signal switch 2-33
- Fog light switch (if so equipped) 2-33

Hazard warning flasher switch 2-33
Horn 2-34
Heated seats (if so equipped) 2-34
Climate controlled seats (if so equipped) 2-36
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch 2-37
Power outlet 2-37
Storage 2-38
- Instrument pocket (except for navigation system equipped models) 2-38
- Cup holders 2-38
- Glove box 2-39
- Console box 2-40
- Rear parcel box 2-40
- Cargo cover (if so equipped) 2-41

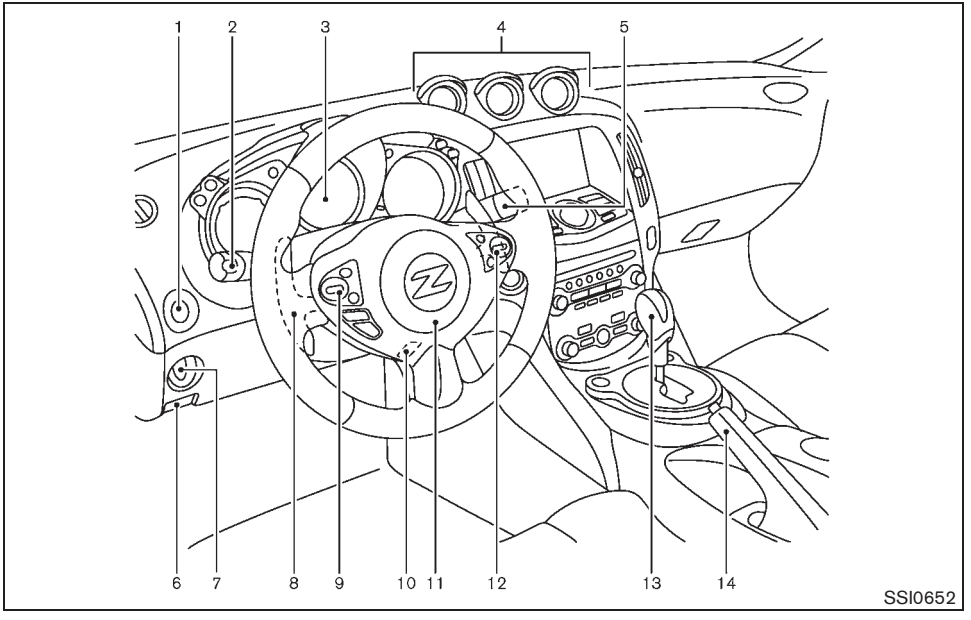
Windows 2-42
- Power windows 2-42

Interior lights 2-44
- Map lights 2-44
- Interior light control switch 2-44

Vanity mirror lights 2-45
Cargo area courtesy light (Roadster models) 2-46
Cargo light (Coupe models) 2-46
Trunk light (Roadster models) 2-46

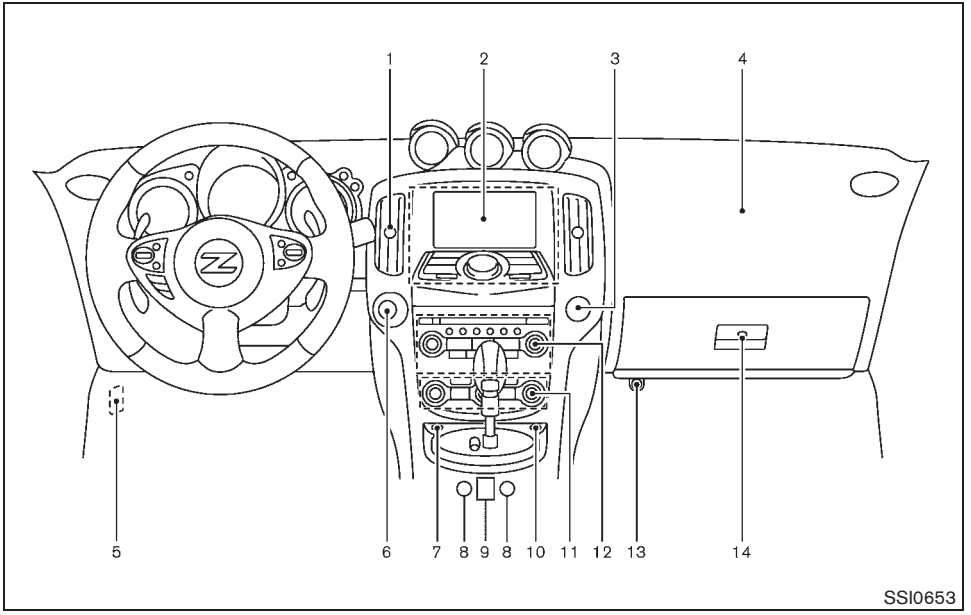
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (if so equipped) 2-47
Programming HomeLink® 2-47
Programming HomeLink® for Canadian customers 2-49
Operating the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver 2-49
Programming trouble-diagnosis 2-49
Clearing the programmed information..... 2-49
Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button 2-49
If your vehicle is stolen 2-50

COCKPIT



1. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch (P.5-27)
2. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch (P.2-29)
3. Meters and Gauges (combimeter) (P.2-4)
4. Triple meter (P.2-7)
5. Windshield wiper and washer switch (P.2-27)
6. Hood release handle (P.3-16)
7. Intelligent Key port (P.5-10)
8. Paddle shifter (if so equipped) (P.5-14)
9. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
   — Menu control switch or tuning switch (P.4-71)
   — BACK switch (P.4-71)
   — Phone switch (if so equipped) (P.4-74)
   — Volume control switches (P.4-71)
   — Source select switch (P.4-71)
10. Tilt steering lever (P.3-35)
11. Steering wheel
    — Horn (P.2-34)
    — Driver supplemental air bag (P.1-27)
12. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
    — Cruise control switches (P.5-20)
13. Selector lever for automatic transmission (P.5-12)/ Shift lever for manual transmission (P.5-16)
14. Parking brake (P.5-20)

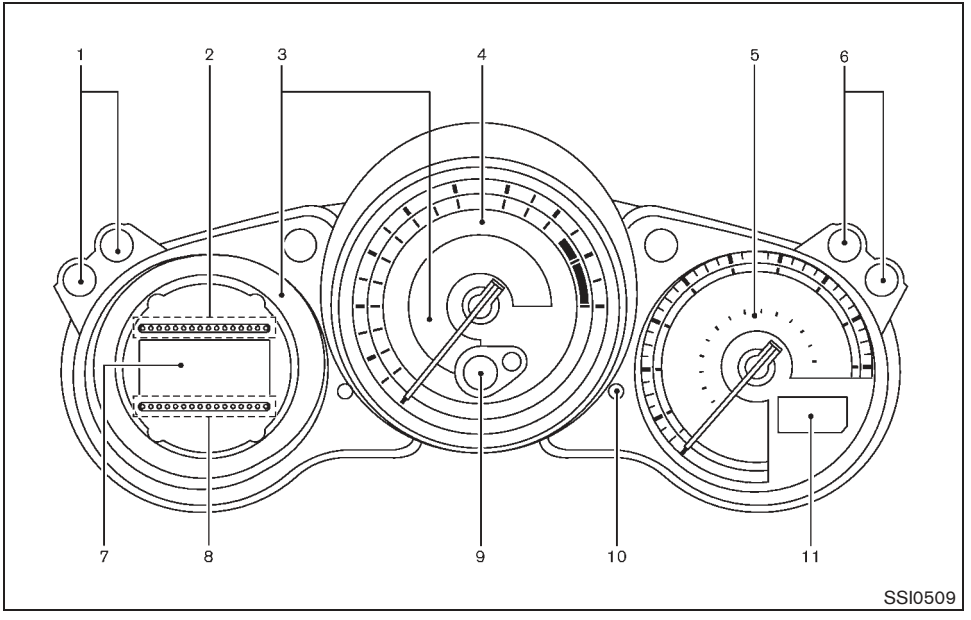
INSTRUMENT PANEL



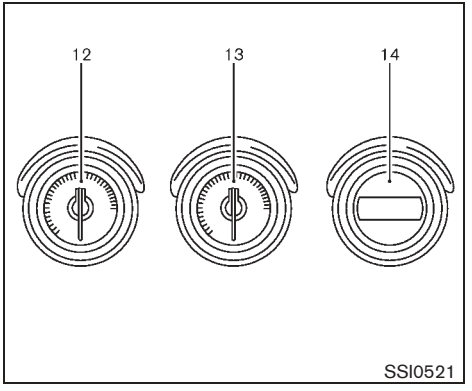
1. Ventilator (P.4-17)
2. Center display and multi-function control panel (P.4-2)/Instrument pocket (P.2-38)
   — Navigation system* (if so equipped)
   — Vehicle information and setting buttons (if so equipped) (P.4-6)
   — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (if so equipped) (P.4-74)
3. Front passenger air bag status light (P.1-32)
4. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P.1-27)
5. Fuse box cover (P.8-20)
6. Push-button ignition switch (P.5-7)
7. Hazard warning flasher switch (P.2-33)
8. Seat heater switch (if so equipped) (P.2-34) or Climate controlled seat switch (if so equipped) (P.2-36)
9. Soft top operating switch (for Roadster models) (P.3-21)
10. SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) switch (if so equipped) (P.5-16)
11. Heater and air conditioner (P.4-17)
    — Rear window defroster switch (P.2-29)
12. Audio system (P.4-24)
13. Power outlet (P.2-37)
14. Glove box (P.2-39)

*: Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

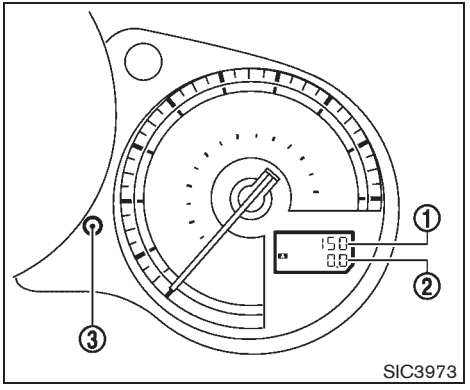
METERS AND GAUGES



1. ENTER/NEXT switch (P.2-20)
2. Fuel gauge (P.2-6)
3. Warning/Indicator lights (P.2-8)
4. Tachometer (P.2-5)
5. Speedometer (P.2-5)
6. Instrument brightness control switch (P.2-32)
7. Vehicle information display (P.2-16)
8. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.2-6)
9. Transmission position indicator (if so equipped) (P.2-12)
   — SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) indicator (if so equipped) (P.5-16)



10. Odometer/Twin trip odometer control knob (P.2-5)
11. Odometer/Twin trip odometer (P.2-5)
12. Engine oil temperature gauge (P.2-7)
13. Voltmeter (P.2-7)
14. Clock (P.2-7, P.2-23)



SPEEDOMETER AND ODOMETER

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates vehicle speed in miles per hour (MPH) and kilometers per hour (km/h).

Odometer/twin trip odometer

The odometer ① and twin trip odometer ② are displayed when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer records the distance of individual trips.

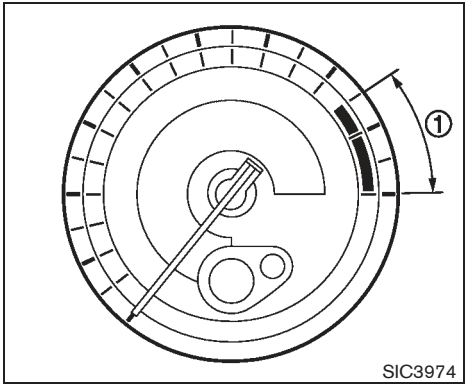
Changing the display:

Pushing the TRIP A/B RESET knob ③ changes the display as follows:

TRIP A → TRIP B → TRIP A

Resetting the trip odometer:

Pushing the TRIP A/B RESET knob ③ for more than 1 second resets the trip odometer to zero.

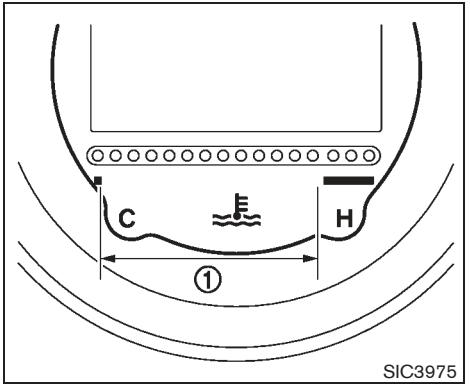


TACHOMETER

The tachometer indicates engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM). **Do not rev the engine into the red zone ① .**

⚠ CAUTION

When engine speed approaches the red zone, shift to a higher gear or reduce engine speed. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.



ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

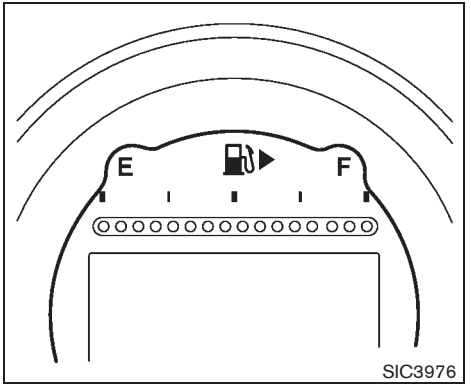
The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature.

The engine coolant temperature is within the normal range when the gauge points within the zone ① shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature varies with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

CAUTION

If the gauge indicates engine coolant temperature near the hot (H) end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease temperature. If gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible. If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. See "IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for immediate action required.



FUEL GAUGE

The gauge indicates the **approximate** fuel level in the tank.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or going up or down hills.

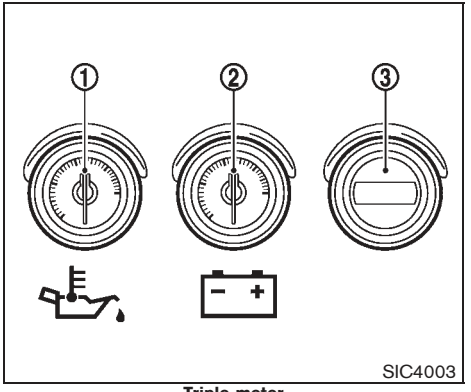
Refill the fuel tank before the gauge registers "E" (Empty).

The low fuel warning appears on the vehicle information display when the amount of fuel in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reaches "E". There will be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches "E".

The ⛽ indicates that the fuel-filler door is located on the passenger's side of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the vehicle runs out of fuel, the SERVICE ENGINE SOON malfunction indicator light (MIL) may come on. Refuel as soon as possible. After a few driving trips, the SERVICE ENGINE SOON light should turn off. If the light remains on after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **For additional information, see "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" later in this section.**



Triple meter

1. Engine oil temperature gauge
2. Voltmeter
3. Clock

TRIPLE METER

Engine oil temperature gauge

If the engine oil temperature gauge (1) indicates more than 280°F (140°C) while driving, reduce the engine speed (RPM) and drive at a slow speed.

When the engine oil temperature is high, the engine protection mode, which helps reduce the chance of engine damage, could activate and automatically decrease engine power. Driving while the engine oil temperature is high may result in engine damage.

Voltmeter

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the volt meter (2) indicates the battery voltage. When the engine is running, it indicates the generator voltage.

While cranking the engine, the volts drop below the normal range. If the needle is not in the normal range (11 to 15 volts) while the engine is running, it may indicate that the charging system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Clock

If necessary, adjust the clock (3) on the setting screen of the vehicle information display. (See "CLOCK" later in this section.)

If the power supply is disconnected, the clock will not indicate the correct time. Readjust the time.

WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

ABS / (ABS) — Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light	Master warning light	Security indicator light
	Seat belt warning light and chime	Slip indicator light
AT CHECK — Automatic transmission check warning light*	Supplemental air bag warning light	Small light indicator light
BRAKE / (!) — Brake warning light	N/I M — Transmission position indicator*	Soft top indicator light (Roadster models)
	CRUISE — Cruise indicator light	S — SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) indicator*
Charge warning light	Front passenger air bag status light	Turn signal/hazard indicator lights
Engine oil pressure warning light	High beam indicator light	VDC OFF — Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light
KEY — Intelligent Key system warning light	SERVICE ENGINE SOON — Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)	*: if so equipped
Low tire pressure warning light	Rear fog light indicator light*	

CHECKING BULBS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake and push the ignition switch to the ON position without starting the engine. The following lights will come on (if so equipped):

, BRAKE or (!) , , SERVICE ENGINE SOON,

The following lights come on briefly and then go off (if so equipped):

, ABS or (ABS) , AT CHECK, , VDC OFF , (!) , KEY

If any light does not come on, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed on the vehicle information display. (See “VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY” later in this section.)

WARNING LIGHTS

ABS or (ABS) Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See “BRAKE SYSTEM” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

A/T CHECK Automatic transmission check warning light (if so equipped)

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light comes on for 2 seconds. If the light comes on at any other time, it may indicate the transmission is not functioning properly. Have your NISSAN dealer check and repair the transmission.

BRAKE or (!) Brake warning light

This light functions for both the parking brake and the foot brake systems.

Parking brake indicator:

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the light comes on when the parking brake is applied.

Low brake fluid warning light:

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the light warns of a low brake fluid level. If the light comes on while the engine is running with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following:

1. Check the brake fluid level. Add brake fluid as necessary. (See “BRAKE AND CLUTCH FLUID” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)
2. If the brake fluid level is correct, have the warning system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator:

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminate, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See “Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light” earlier in this section.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. If you judge it to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Pressing the brake pedal with the engine stopped and/or low brake fluid level may increase your stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum or MIN mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a NISSAN dealer.**

Charge warning light

If the light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly. Turn the engine off and check the alternator belt. If the belt is loose, broken, missing or if the light remains on, see a NISSAN dealer immediately.

CAUTION

Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.

Engine oil pressure warning light

This light warns of low engine oil pressure. If the light flickers or comes on during normal driving, pull off the road in a safe area, stop the engine **immediately** and call a NISSAN dealer or other authorized repair shop.

The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level. (See "ENGINE OIL" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.)

CAUTION

Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light on could cause serious damage to the engine almost immediately. Such damage is not covered by warranty. Turn off the engine as soon as it is safe to do so.

Intelligent Key system warning light

After the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, this light comes on for about 2 seconds and then turns off.

This light warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.

If the light comes on while the engine is stopped, it may be impossible to free the steering lock or to start the engine. If the light comes on while the engine is running, you can drive the vehicle. However in these cases, contact a NISSAN dealer for repair as soon as possible.

Low tire pressure warning light

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that monitors the tire pressure of all tires except the spare.

The low tire pressure warning light warns of low tire pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

After the ignition switch is pushed ON, this light illuminates for about 1 second and turns off.

Low tire pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the warning light will illuminate.

When the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. The low tire pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.

For additional information, see "TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is pushed ON. The light will remain on after the 1

minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see “TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

WARNING

- **If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch pushed ON, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **If the light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible.**
- **When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.**
- **If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 16 MPH (25 km/h), the TPMS may not operate correctly.**
- **Be sure to install the specified size of tires to the four wheels correctly.**

Master warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed on the vehicle information display:

- No key warning
- Low fuel warning
- Low washer fluid warning
- Parking brake release warning
- Door/rear hatch open warning

See “VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY” later in this section.

Seat belt warning light and chime

The light and chime remind you to fasten seat belts. The light illuminates whenever the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, and will remain illuminated until the driver’s seat belt is fastened. At the same time, the chime will sound for about 6 seconds unless the driver’s seat belt is securely fastened.

The seat belt warning light for the front passenger will illuminate if the seat belt is not fastened when the front passenger's seat is occupied. For 5 seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position, the system does not activate the warning light for the front passenger.

See "SEAT BELTS" in the "1. Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section for precautions on seat belt usage.

Supplemental air bag warning light

After pushing the ignition switch to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light will illuminate. The air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the front air bag, side air bag and curtain air bag systems and/or pretensioner system are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag and curtain air bag systems and/or pretensioner system need servicing, and your vehicle must be taken to your nearest NISSAN dealer.

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the Supplemental Restraint Systems and/or the pretensioner seat belt may not function properly.

For additional information, see "SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM" in the "1. Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag and curtain air bag systems and/or pretensioner system will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by a dealer as soon as possible.

INDICATOR LIGHTS

Transmission position indicator (if so equipped)

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the indicator shows the transmission position.

For AT models:

In the manual shift mode, when the transmission does not shift to the selected gear due to the transmission protection mode, the AT position indicator light will blink and a buzzer will sound.

(See "DRIVING THE VEHICLE" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

Cruise indicator light

Cruise main switch indicator:

This light illuminates when the cruise control main switch is pushed. The light turns off when the main switch is pushed again. When the cruise main switch indicator light illuminates, the cruise control system is operational. (See "CRUISE CONTROL" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

Cruise malfunction:

If the cruise indicator light blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate the cruise control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See "CRUISE CONTROL" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

Front passenger air bag status light

The front passenger air bag status light (OFF), located on the center of the instrument panel, will be lit and the passenger front air bag will be OFF depending on how the front passenger seat is being used.

For front passenger air bag status light operation, see “NISSAN ADVANCED AIR BAG SYSTEM (front seats)” in the “1. Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section of this manual.

High beam indicator light

This light comes on when the headlight high beam is on and goes out when the low beam is selected.

Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

If the malfunction indicator light comes on steady or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential emission control malfunction.

The malfunction indicator light may also come on steady if the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or if the vehicle runs out of fuel. Check to make sure the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that the vehicle has at least 3 US gallons (14 liters) of fuel in the fuel tank.

After a few driving trips, the SERVICE ENGINE SOON light should turn off if no other potential emission control system malfunction exists.

If this indicator light remains on for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds when the engine is not running, it indicates that the vehicle is not ready for an emission control system inspection/maintenance test. (See “READINESS FOR INSPECTION/MAINTENANCE (I/M) TEST (US only)” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section.)

Operation:

The malfunction indicator light will come on in one of two ways:

- Malfunction indicator light on steady — An emission control system malfunction has been detected. Check the fuel-filler cap. If the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The SERVICE ENGINE SOON light should turn off after a few driving trips. If the SERVICE ENGINE SOON light does not turn off after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.
- Malfunction indicator light blinking — An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the emission control system.

To reduce or avoid emission control system damage:

a) Do not drive at speeds above 45 MPH (72 km/h).

b) Avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.

c) Avoid steep uphill grades.

d) If possible, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled or towed.

The malfunction indicator light may stop blinking and remain on.

Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the emission control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the emission control system.

Rear fog light indicator light (if so equipped)

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light is on. (See “FOG LIGHT SWITCH” later in this section.)

Security indicator light

The light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position. This function indicates the security system equipped on the vehicle is operational.

If the security system is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the ON position. For additional information, see “SECURITY SYSTEMS” later in this section.

Slip indicator light

This indicator will blink when the VDC system or the traction control system is operating, thus alerting the driver that the vehicle is nearing its traction limits. The road surface may be slippery.

Small light indicator light

The light illuminates when the headlight switch is turned to the position.

Soft top indicator light (Roadster models)

This light illuminates when the soft top is being operated or it is stopped before reaching a full open/close state. When the top is fully opened or closed, the light will turn off.

The light blinks while the soft top is not fully opened or closed under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is driven.
- When the selector lever or shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

Be sure to fully open or close the soft top when driving the vehicle.

The soft top can be moved with the soft top operating switch only under all of the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is stopped.
- When the ignition switch is ON.
- When the trunk is closed.
- When the selector lever or shift lever is in a position other than the R (Reverse) position.

CAUTION

Operate the soft top with the engine running to prevent a discharged battery.

When the soft top is operating, if any of the above conditions are discontinued or any of the following conditions are met, the top will stop operating.

- When the selector lever or shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the vehicle moves at a speed of 3 MPH (5 km/h) or more.
- When the battery voltage is extremely low.
- When the temperature of the soft top system becomes extremely high.

Release the operating switch, and push it again under the above conditions until the top is fully opened or closed. The soft top indicator light will turn off when the top operation is completely finished.

If the soft top indicator light illuminates with the ignition switch ON, it may indicate the electric soft top control unit is not functioning properly. Have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

For more details about the electric soft top operation, see “SOFT TOP (Roadster models)” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) indicator (if so equipped)

This indicator will illuminate when the SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) is activated. (“SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) (if so equipped for Manual Transmission models)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section)

Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The light flashes when the turn signal switch lever or hazard switch is turned on.

Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light

The light comes on when the vehicle dynamic control off switch is pushed to OFF. This indicates that the vehicle dynamic control system and traction control system are not operating. When the vehicle dynamic control off indicator light and slip indicator light come on with the vehicle dynamic control system turned on, this light alerts the driver to the fact that the vehicle dynamic control system’s fail-safe mode is operating, for example the vehicle dynamic control system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. If an abnormality occurs in the system, the vehicle dynamic control system function will be canceled but the vehicle is still driveable. For additional information, see “VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM” in the “5. Starting and driving” section of this manual.

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

Key reminder chime

A chime will sound if the driver side door is opened while the ignition switch is pushed to the ACC position or pushed to the OFF or LOCK position with the Intelligent Key left in the Intelligent Key port. Make sure the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF position, and take the Intelligent Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Light reminder chime

A chime will sound when the driver side door is opened with the light switch in the or position and the ignition switch in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position.

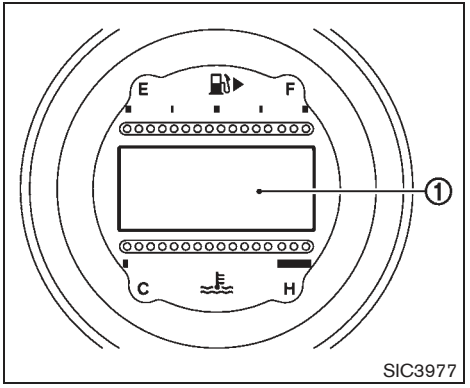
Turn the light switch off when you leave the vehicle.

Parking brake reminder chime

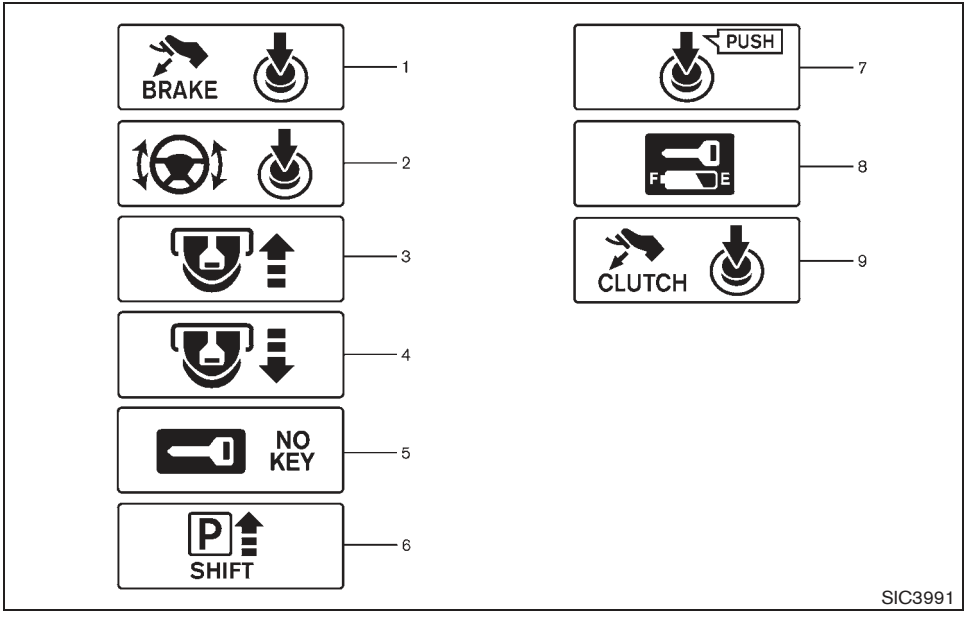
A chime will sound if the vehicle speed is above 4 MPH (7 km/h) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the warning sound is heard.



The vehicle information display ① displays the warnings and information.



INDICATORS FOR OPERATION

1. Engine start operation indicator

This indicator appears when the selector lever is in the P (Park) position.

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed.

2. Steering lock release malfunction indicator

This indicator appears when the steering wheel cannot be released from the LOCK position.

If this indicator appears, push the push-button ignition switch while lightly turning the steering wheel right and left.

3. Key insertion indicator

This indicator appears when the key needs to be inserted into the key port. (For example, the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.)

If this indicator appears, insert the key into the key port in the correct direction. (See “PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

4. Intelligent Key removal indicator

This indicator appears when the driver’s door is opened with the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position and the Intelligent Key placed in the key port. A key reminder chime also sounds.

If this indicator appears, remove the Intelligent Key from the key port and take it with you when leaving the vehicle.

5. NO KEY warning

This warning appears in either of the following conditions.

No Intelligent Key inside the vehicle:

The warning appears when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.

Unregistered Intelligent Key:

The warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed from the LOCK position and the Intelligent Key cannot be recognized by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key. Use the registered Intelligent Key.

See “INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section for more details.

6. SHIFT “P” warning (Automatic Transmission models)

This warning appears when the ignition switch is pushed to stop the engine with the selector lever in any position except the P (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the selector lever to the P (Park) position or push the ignition switch to the ON position.

An inside warning chime will also sound. (See “INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.)

7. “PUSH” warning (Automatic Transmission models)

This warning appears when the selector lever is moved to the P (Park) position with the ignition switch in the ACC position after the SHIFT “P” warning appears.

To push the ignition switch to the OFF position, perform the following procedure:

SHIFT “P” warning → (Move the selector lever to “P”) → **PUSH warning** → (Push the ignition switch → ignition switch position is turned to ON) → **PUSH warning** → (Push the ignition switch → ignition switch position is turned to OFF)

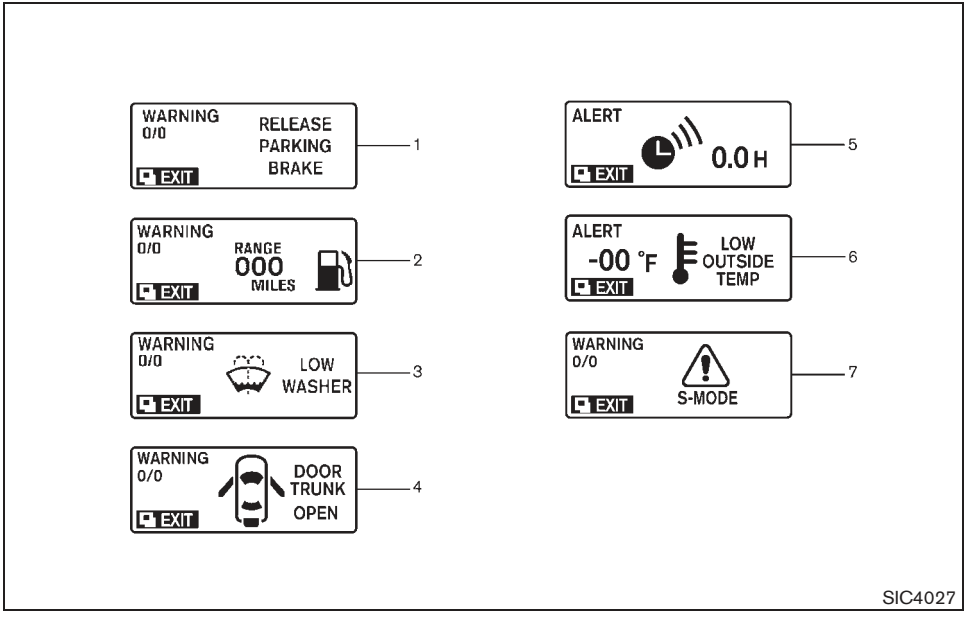
8. Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator

This indicator appears when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator appears, replace the battery with a new one. (See “INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

9. Engine start operation indicator (Manual Transmission models)

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the clutch pedal depressed.



WARNINGS AND ALERTS

1. Parking brake release warning

This warning appears when the vehicle speed is above 4 MPH (7 km/h) and the parking brake is applied.

2. Low fuel warning

This warning appears when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (E) position.

There is a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (E) position.

3. Low washer fluid warning

This warning appears when the washer tank fluid is at a low level. Add washer fluid as necessary. (See “WINDOW WASHER FLUID” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

4. Door/rear hatch/trunk open warning (ignition switch is in the ON position)

This warning appears if any of the doors and/or the rear hatch/trunk are open or not closed securely. The vehicle icon indicates which door is open on the display.

5. “Time to rest” indicator

This indicator appears when the set “time to rest” indicator activates. You can set the time for up to 6 hours. (See “TRIP COMPUTER” later in this section.)

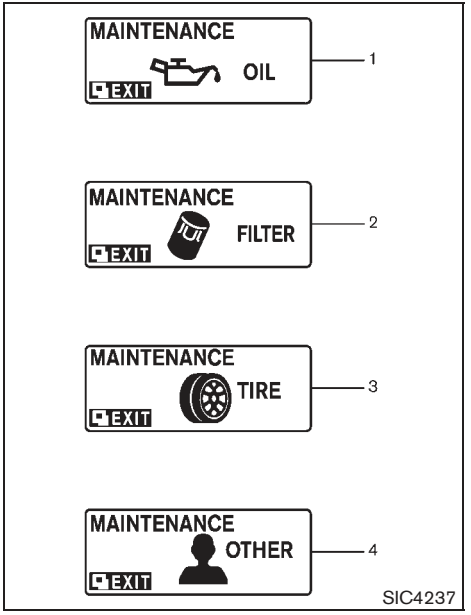
6. Low outside temperature warning

This warning appears if the outside temperature is below 37°F (3°C). The warning can be set not to be displayed. (See “TRIP COMPUTER” later in this section.)

7. SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) warning

This warning appears if a system malfunction

occurs. When the warning appears, the S-MODE function will not operate, but the manual transmission will operate normally and driving can be continued. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.



INDICATORS FOR MAINTENANCE

1. Engine oil replacement indicator

This indicator appears when the set time comes for changing the engine oil. You can set or reset the distance for changing the engine oil. (See “TRIP COMPUTER” later in this section.)

2. Oil filter replacement indicator

This indicator appears when the set time comes for replacing the oil filter. You can set or reset the distance for replacing the oil filter. (See “TRIP COMPUTER” later in this section.)

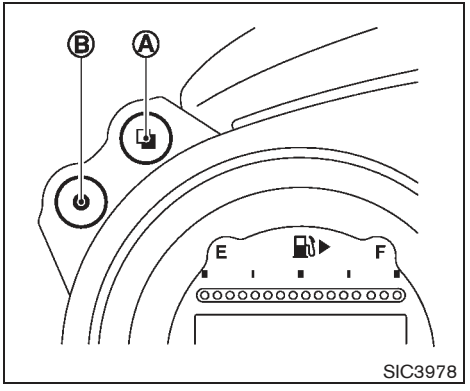
3. Tire replacement indicator

This indicator appears when the set time comes for replacing tires. You can set or reset the distance for replacing tires. (See “TRIP COMPUTER” later in this section.)

4. “OTHER” indicator

This indicator appears when the set time comes for replacing items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tires. You can set or reset the distance for replacing the items. (See “TRIP COMPUTER” later in this section.)

More maintenance reminders are also available on the center display. (See “HOW TO USE INFO BUTTON” in the “4. Center display, heater, air conditioner, audio, phone and voice recognition systems” section.)



TRIP COMPUTER

Switches for the trip computer are located on the left side of the combination meter panel. To operate the trip computer, push the switches as shown above.

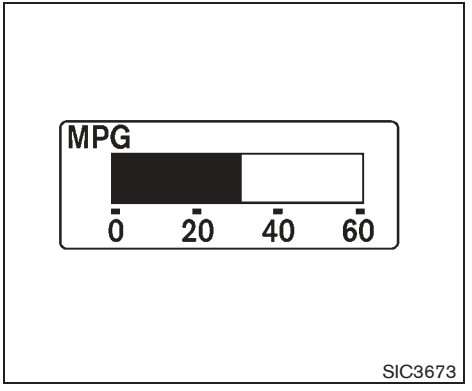
Ⓐ ENTER switch

Ⓑ NEXT switch

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, modes of the trip computer can be selected by pushing the switch Ⓐ .

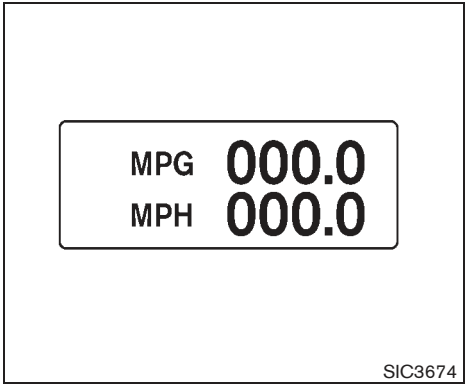
Each time the switch Ⓐ is pushed, the display will change as follows:

Current fuel consumption → Average fuel consumption and speed → Elapsed time and trip odometer → Distance to empty → Outside air temperature → Setting → Warning check



Current fuel consumption (MPG or l (liter)/100 km)

The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.



Average fuel consumption (MPG or l (liter)/100 km) and speed (MPH or km/h)

Fuel consumption:

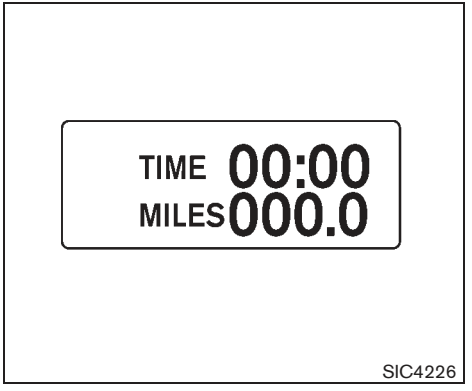
The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the ● switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The average speed is also reset at the same time.)

The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 1/3 mile (500 m) after a reset, the display shows "——".

Speed:

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the ● switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The average fuel consumption is also reset at the same time.)

The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "——".



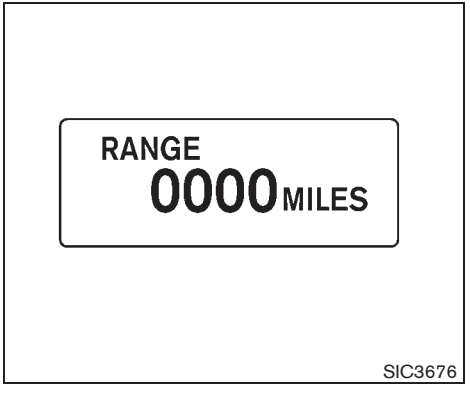
Elapsed time and trip odometer (MILES or km)

Elapsed time:

The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset. The displayed time can be reset by pushing the ● switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The trip odometer is also reset at the same time.)

Trip odometer:

The trip odometer mode shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the ● switch Ⓑ for longer than 1 second. (The elapsed time is also reset at the same time.)



SIC3676

Distance to empty (MILES or km)

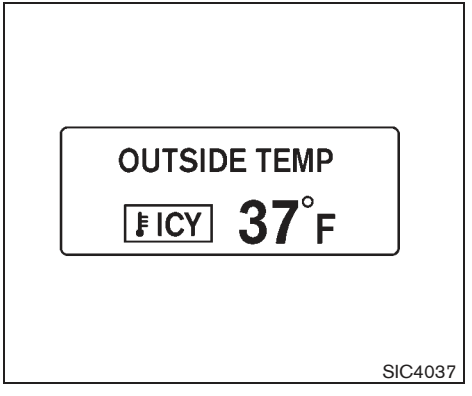
The distance to empty (dte) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refueling. The dte is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature. If the fuel level is low, the warning is displayed on the screen.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to "——".

- If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF position may continue to be displayed.
- When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.



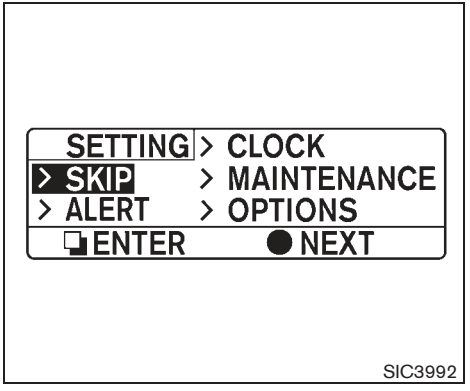
SIC4037

Outside air temperature (°F or °C)

The outside air temperature is displayed in °F or °C in the range of −22 to 131°F (−30 to 55°C).

The outside air temperature mode includes a low temperature warning feature. If the outside air temperature is below 37°F (3°C), the warning "ICY" is displayed on the screen.

The outside temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind directions and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.



Setting

Setting cannot be made while driving. A message “Setting can only be operated when stopped” is also displayed on the vehicle information display.

The switch Ⓐ and switch Ⓑ are used in the setting mode to select and decide a menu.

SKIP:

Push the switch Ⓐ to move to the warning check mode.

Push the switch Ⓑ to select other menus.

ALERT:

Alert menu can be set to notify the following items.

- UPSHIFT

  Select this submenu to set the engine speed (RPM) of the upshift indicator. (See “Upshift indicator (if so equipped for Manual Transmission models)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

- TIMER

  Select this submenu to specify when the “TIME TO REST” indicator activates.

- ICY

  Select this submenu to display the low outside temperature warning.

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select “BACK”.

CLOCK:

Clock adjustment can be set on this menu.

- SETTING

  Adjust the time (hour and minute) of the clock on the triple meter.

- RESET

  Select this submenu to set the time quickly to the previous or next hour.

MAINTENANCE:

The maintenance intervals of the following items can be set or reset for the reminders.

- OIL

  Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for changing the engine oil.

- FILTER

  Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for replacing the oil filter.

- TIRE

  Select this submenu to set or reset the distance for replacing tires.

- OTHER

  Select this submenu and set or reset the distance for replacing items other than the engine oil, oil filter and tires.

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select “BACK”.

OPTIONS:

The 3 option menus can be set to your preference.

- LANGUAGE

  Select this submenu to choose English or French for display.

- UNIT

  Select this submenu to choose the unit from US or METRIC.

- EFFECTS

  Select this menu to set the dial effects described below to on or off.

  — The indicator needles sweep in the meters when the engine is started.

To return to the top page of the setting mode, select “BACK”.

Warning check

To see if there are any of the following warnings and corresponding details, select this menu.

- No key warning
- Low fuel warning
- Low washer fluid warning
- Parking brake release warning
- Door/rear hatch open warning

SKIP:

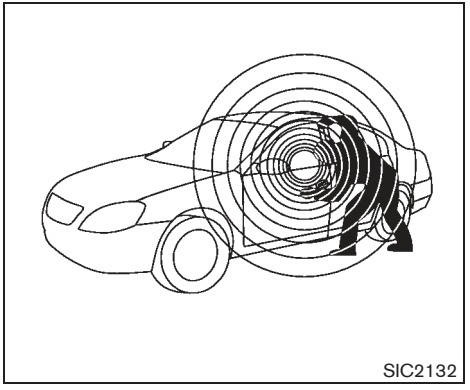
Push the ❑ switch Ⓐ to move to the warning check mode.

Push the ● switch Ⓑ to select other menus.

DETAIL:

This item is available only when a warning is displayed.

Select this menu to see the details of warnings.


SIC2132

Your vehicle has two types of security systems, as follows:

- Vehicle security system
- NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System

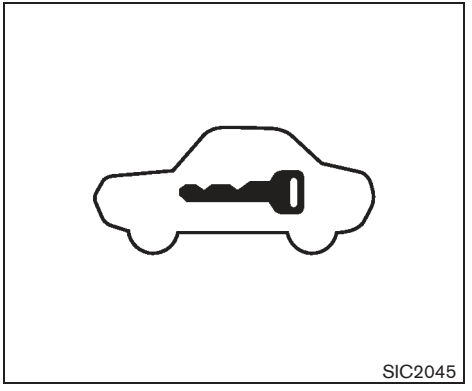
The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM

The vehicle security system provides visual and audio alarm signals if someone opens the doors, hood or rear hatch when the system is armed. It is not, however, a motion detection type system that activates when a vehicle is moved or when a vibration occurs.

The system helps deter vehicle theft but cannot prevent it, nor can it prevent the theft of interior or exterior vehicle components in all situations. Always secure your vehicle even if parking for a brief period. Never leave your Intelligent Key(s) in the vehicle, and always lock it when unattended. Be aware of your surroundings, and park in secure, well-lit areas whenever possible.

Many devices offering additional protection, such as component locks, identification markers, and tracking systems, are available at auto supply stores and specialty shops. Your NISSAN dealer may also offer such equipment. Check with your insurance company to see if you may be eligible for discounts for various theft protection features.


SIC2045

How to arm the vehicle security system

1. Close all windows.

   The system can be armed even if the windows are open.

2. Push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
3. Remove the Intelligent Key from the vehicle.
4. Close all doors, hood and rear hatch/trunk. Lock all doors and trunk (Roadster models). The doors can be locked with the Intelligent Key, door handle request switch, power door lock switch or mechanical key.
5. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light stays

on for about 30 seconds. The vehicle security system is now pre-armed. After about 30 seconds the vehicle security system automatically shifts into the armed phase. The security light begins to flash once every approximately 3 seconds. If, during this 30-second pre-arm time period, the door is unlocked, or the ignition switch is pushed to ACC or ON, the system will not arm.

Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all doors, hood and rear hatch locked with the ignition switch in the LOCK position. When pushing the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, the system will be released.

Vehicle security system activation

The vehicle security system will give the following alarm:

- The headlights blink and the horn sounds intermittently.
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 1 minute. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

The alarm is activated by:

- Unlocking the door or opening the rear hatch without using the button on the Intelligent Key, the door handle request switch or the mechanical key. (Even if the door is opened by releasing the door inside lock knob, the alarm will activate.)
- Opening the hood.

How to stop an activated alarm

The alarm will stop by unlocking a door by pushing the unlock button on the Intelligent Key, the door handle request switch or using the mechanical key. The alarm will not stop if the ignition switch is pushed to the ACC or ON position.

If the system does not operate as described above, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.

NISSAN VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

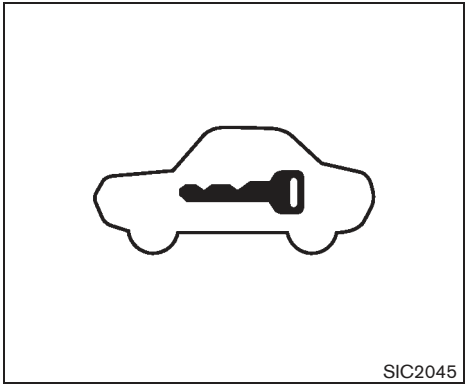
The NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered Intelligent Key. **Never leave these keys in the vehicle.**

Statement related to section 15 of FCC rules for NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System (CONT ASSY - CARD SLOT)

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions;

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

CHANGES OR MODIFICATIONS NOT EXPRESSLY APPROVED BY THE PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR COMPLIANCE COULD VOID THE USER'S AUTHORITY TO OPERATE THE EQUIPMENT.


SIC2045

Security indicator light

The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System.

The light blinks after the ignition switch is in the LOCK, ACC or OFF position. This function indicates the security systems equipped on the vehicle are operational.

If the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

If the light still remains on and/or the engine will not start, see a NISSAN dealer for NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System service as soon as possible. Please bring all Intelligent Keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer for service.

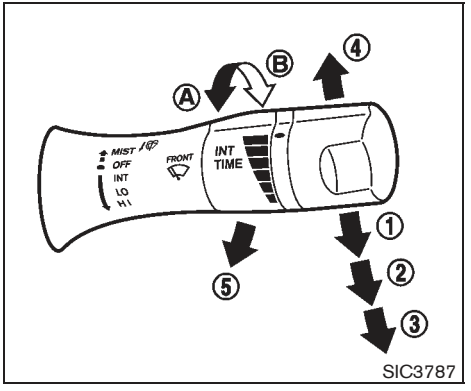
⚠ WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision which may lead to an accident. Warm windshield with the defroster before you wash the windshield.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty.**
- **Do not fill the window washer reservoir tank with washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the window washer reservoir tank.**

- **Pre-mix washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the window washer reservoir tank. Do not use the window washer reservoir tank to mix the washer fluid concentrate and water.**



The windshield wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Push the lever down to operate the wiper at the following speed:

① Intermittent — intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the knob toward Ⓐ (Slower) or Ⓑ (Faster).
When the speed sensing wiper interval function (for models with navigation system) is turned on, the intermittent operation speed varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. (For example, when the vehicle speed is high, the intermittent operation speed will be faster.)
Note that the function is set to disabled as the factory default setting. To turn this function on and off, see "HOW TO USE SETTING BUTTON" in the "4. Center display, heater, air conditioner, audio, phone and voice recognition systems" section.

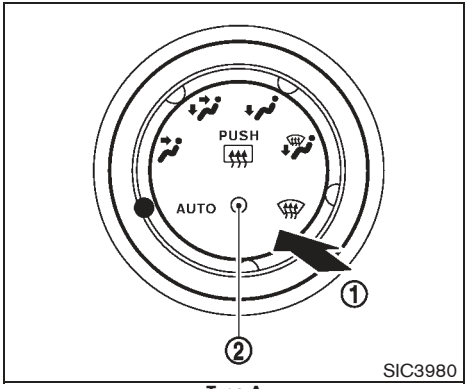
② Low — continuous low speed operation

③ High — continuous high speed operation

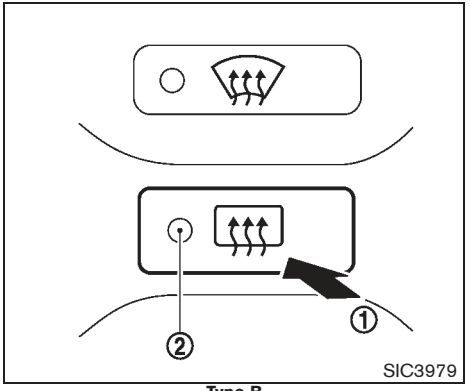
Push the lever up ④ to have one sweep operation of the wiper.

Pull the lever toward you ⑤ to operate the washer. Then the wiper will also operate several times.

REAR WINDOW DEFROSTER SWITCH



Type A



Type B

To defog/defrost the rear window glass and outside mirrors (if so equipped), start the engine and push the switch (1) on. The indicator light (2) will come on. Push the switch again to turn the defroster off.

It will automatically turn off in approximately 15 minutes.

CAUTION

- **When cleaning the inner side of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window defroster.**
- **Do not use the rear window defroster switch while the soft top is being operated or fully opened. The heat may damage the top material and/or components (for Roadster models).**

HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

XENON HEADLIGHTS

WARNING

HIGH VOLTAGE

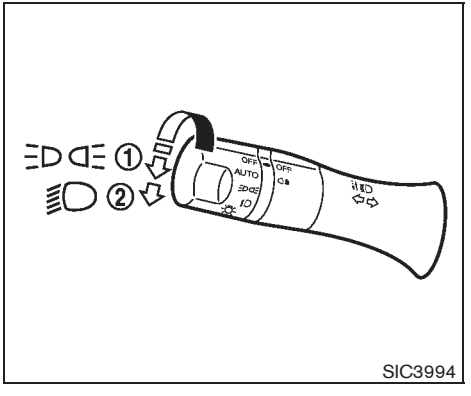
- **When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble. Always have your xenon headlights replaced at a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Xenon headlights provide considerably more light than conventional headlights. If they are not correctly aimed, they might temporarily blind an oncoming driver or the driver ahead of you and cause a serious accident. If headlights are not aimed correctly, immediately take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer and have the headlights adjusted correctly.**

When the xenon headlight is initially turned on, its brightness or color varies slightly. However, the color and brightness will soon stabilize.

- **The life of xenon headlights will be shortened by frequent on-off operation. It is generally desirable not to turn**

off the headlights for short intervals (for example, when the vehicle stops at a traffic signal). Even when the daytime running lights are active (Canada only), the xenon headlights do not turn on. This way the life of the xenon headlights is not reduced.

- **If the xenon headlight bulb is close to burning out, the brightness will drastically decrease, the light will start blinking, or the color of the light will become reddish. If one or more of the above signs appear, contact a NISSAN dealer.**



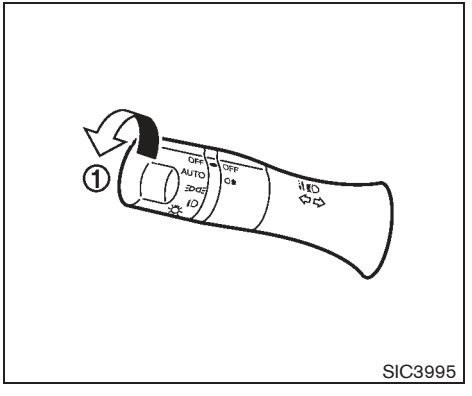
SIC3994

HEADLIGHT SWITCH

Lighting

① Turn the switch to the ≡D⊂≡ position:
The front park, side marker, tail, license plate and instrument lights will come on.

② Turn the switch to the position:
Headlights will come on and all the other lights remain on.



SIC3995

Autolight system

The autolight system allows the headlights to be set so they turn on and off automatically.

To set the autolight system:

1. Make sure the headlight switch is in the AUTO position ①.
2. Push the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. The autolight system automatically turns the headlights on and off.

To turn the autolight system off, turn the switch to the OFF, ≡D⊂≡ or position.

The autolight system can turn on the headlights

automatically when it is dark and turn off the headlights when it is light.

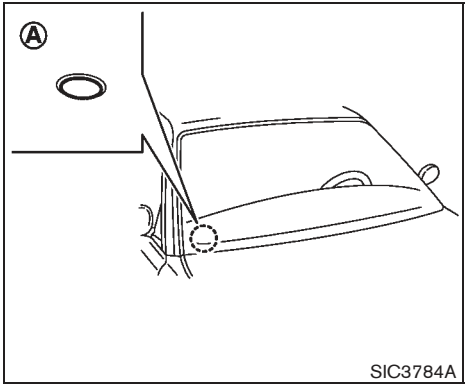
If the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF position and one of the doors is opened and this condition is continued, the headlights remain on for 5 minutes.

Automatic headlights off delay:

You can keep the headlights on for up to 180 seconds after you push the ignition switch to OFF and open any door then close all the doors.

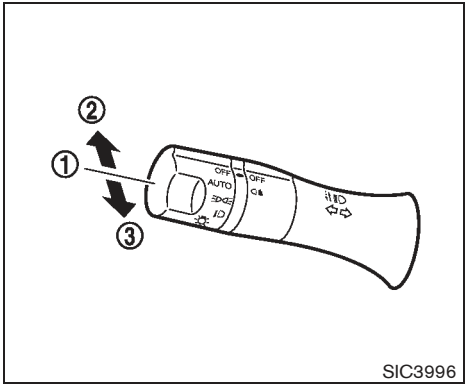
You can adjust the period of the automatic headlights off delay from 0 seconds (OFF) to 180 seconds. The factory default setting is 45 seconds.

For automatic headlights off delay setting, see “Light Off Delay” in the “4. Center display, heater, air conditioner, audio, phone and voice recognition systems” section.



SIC3784A

Be sure not to put anything on top of the photo sensor Ⓐ located on the top of the instrument panel. The photo sensor controls the autolight; if it is covered, the photo sensor reacts as if it is dark and the headlights will illuminate.



SIC3996

Headlight beam select

① To select the low beam, put the lever in the neutral position as shown.

② To select the high beam, push the lever forward while the switch is in the position. Pull it back to select the low beam.

③ Pulling the lever toward you will flash the headlight high beam even when the headlight switch is in the OFF position.

Battery saver system

A chime will sound when the driver side door is opened with the light switch in the or position and the ignition switch in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position.

When the headlight switch is in the ≡D◁≡ or 🚗 position while the ignition switch is in the ON position, the lights will automatically turn off 5 minutes after the ignition switch has been pushed to the OFF position.

When the headlight switch remains in the ≡D◁≡ or 🚗 position after the lights automatically turn off, the lights will turn on when the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When you turn on the headlight switch again after the lights automatically turn off, the lights will not turn off automatically. Be sure to turn the light switch to the OFF position when you leave the vehicle for extended periods of time, otherwise the battery will be discharged.**
- **Never leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time even if the headlights turn off automatically.**

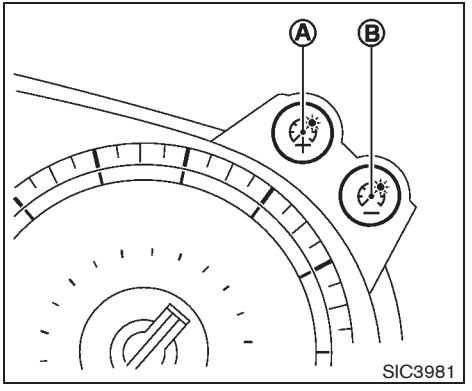
Daytime running light system (Canada only)

The daytime running lights automatically illuminate when the engine is started with the parking brake released. The daytime running lights operate with the headlight switch in the OFF position or in the ≡D◁≡ position. Turn the headlight switch to the 🚗 position for full illumination when driving at night.

If the parking brake is applied before the engine is started, the daytime running lights do not illuminate. The daytime running lights illuminate once the parking brake is released. The daytime running lights will remain on until the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF position.

⚠ WARNING

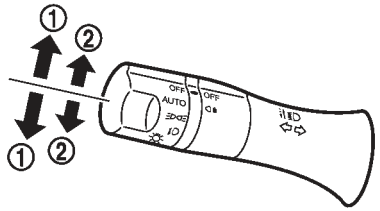
It is necessary at dusk to turn on your headlights. Failure to do so could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.



Instrument brightness control

The instrument brightness control operates when the headlight control switch is in the ≡D◁≡, 🚗 or AUTO position (with the autolights activated).

Push the upper Ⓐ or lower Ⓑ switch to brighten or dim the instrument panel lights when driving at night.



SIC3997

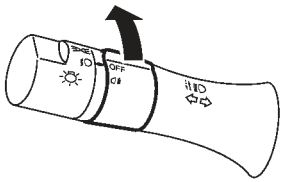
TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

① Turn signal

Move the lever up or down to signal the turning direction. When the turn is completed, the turn signals cancel automatically.

② Lane change signal

To indicate a lane change, move the lever up or down to the point where lights begin flashing.



SIC4066

FOG LIGHT SWITCH (if so equipped)

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the headlight switch to the position, then turn the fog light switch to the position.

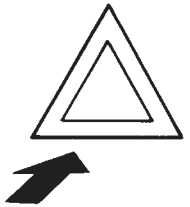
The switch returns to the OFF position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate.

Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

To turn off the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the position again.

Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel turns off.

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



SIC2574

Push the switch on to warn other drivers when you must stop or park under emergency conditions. All turn signal lights will flash.

WARNING

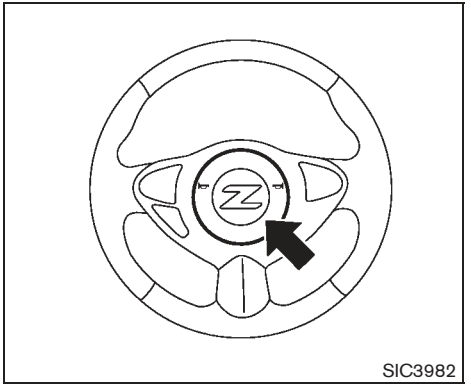
- **If stopping for an emergency, be sure to move the vehicle well off the road.**
- **Do not use the hazard warning flashers while moving on the highway unless unusual circumstances force you to drive so slowly that your vehicle might become a hazard to other traffic.**

- **Turn signals do not work when the hazard warning flasher lights are on.**

The flasher can be actuated with the ignition switch in any position.

Some state laws may prohibit the use of the hazard warning flasher switch while driving.

HORN


SIC3982

To sound the horn, push the center pad area of the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disassemble the horn. Doing so could affect proper operation of the supplemental front air bag system. Tampering with the supplemental front air bag system may result in serious personal injury.

HEATED SEATS (if so equipped)

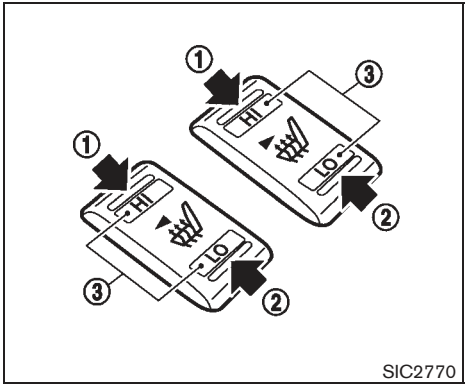
⚠ WARNING

Do not use or allow occupants to use the seat heater if you or the occupants cannot monitor elevated seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in those body parts in contact with the seat. Use of the seat heater by such people could result in serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the heater.**

- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any abnormalities are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**



SIC2770

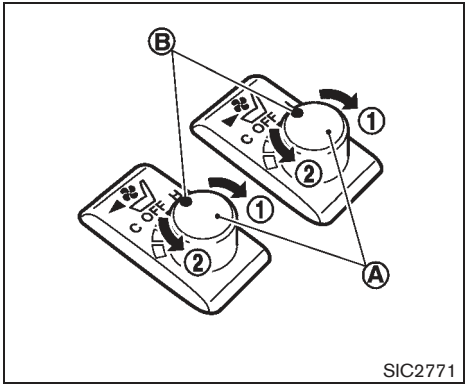
The front seats are warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the center console can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Select the desired heat range.
   - For high heat, push the HI side of the switch (1).
   - For low heat, push the LO side of the switch (2).
   - The indicator light (3) will illuminate when the heater is on.
3. To turn off the heater, return the switch to the level position. Make sure that the indicator light turns off.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the vehicle's interior is warmed, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn off the switch.

CLIMATE CONTROLLED SEATS (if so equipped)



SIC2771

The climate controlled seat warms up or cools down the front seats by blowing warm or cool air from the surface of the seat. The switches located on the center console can be operated independently of each other.

The surface temperature of the climate controlled seats is automatically controlled at an optimum temperature. However, adjust the temperature using the control knob if the seats are too hot or cold.

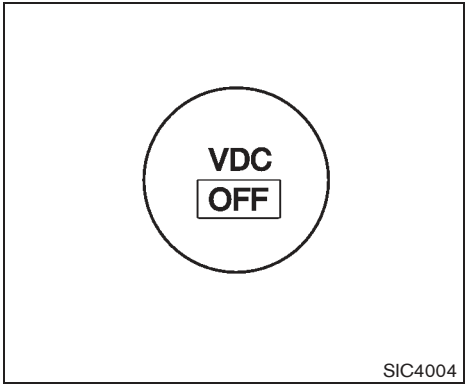
1. Start the engine.
2. Turn the control knob Ⓐ to the heat side ① or to the cool side ②. The indicator light Ⓑ on the control knob will illuminate.
3. Adjust the desired amount of the air using the control knob Ⓐ.
4. When the vehicle's interior is warmed or cooled, and/or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn the control knob to the OFF position (center). The indicator light Ⓑ on the control knob goes off at the OFF position.

   To check the air filter for the climate controlled seat, contact a NISSAN dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not place objects in front of the intake inlets located behind and under the front seat. Doing so could cause improper operation or interruption of the operation.**
- **The battery could run down if the climate controlled seat is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the climate controlled seat for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the climate controlled seat.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **The climate controlled seat has air filters. Do not operate the climate controlled seat without the air filters. This may result in damage to the system.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the climate controlled seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) OFF SWITCH



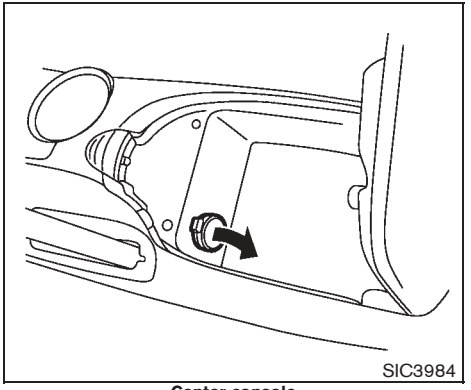
The vehicle should be driven with the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system on for most driving conditions.

If the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the VDC system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the VDC system off.

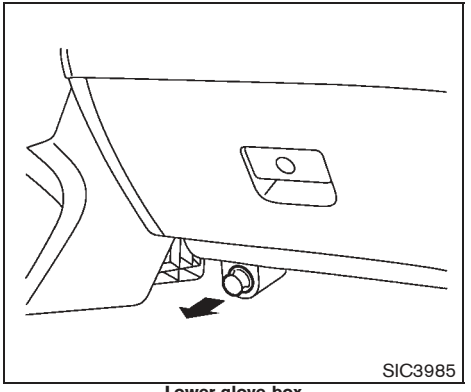
To turn off the VDC system, push the VDC OFF switch. The VDC OFF indicator will illuminate.

Push the VDC OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn on the system. (See “VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

POWER OUTLET



Center console



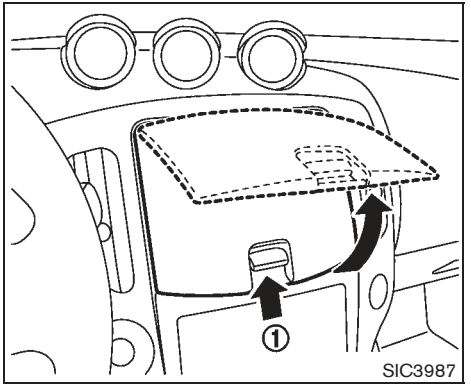
Lower glove box

The power outlet is located in the center console and on the lower glove box.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.**
- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.**
- **Use power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**
- **Avoid using power outlet when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defroster is on.**
- **This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.**
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.**
- **When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water to**

contact the outlet.



INSTRUMENT POCKET (except for navigation system equipped models)

To open the lid, push the knob up ①.

To close, push the lid down.

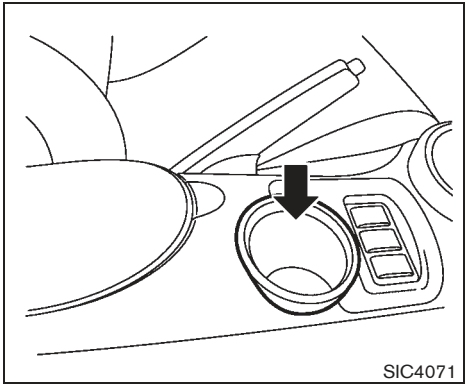
⚠ WARNING

Keep the pocket lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.

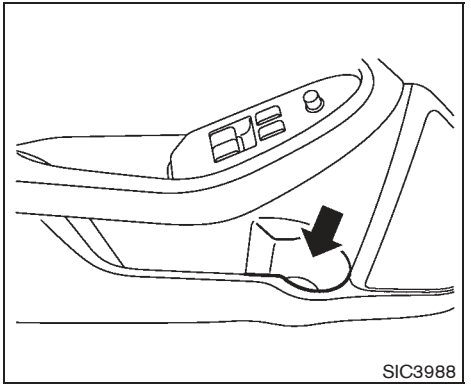
CUP HOLDERS

⚠ CAUTION

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the drink. If the liquid is hot, it can scald you or your passenger.**
- **Use only soft cups in the cup holder. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**



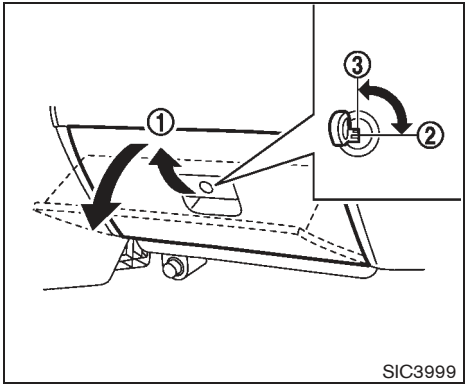
A cup holder is located on the center console.



Soft bottle holder

CAUTION

- **Do not use bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.**
- **Do not use bottle holder for open liquid containers.**



GLOVE BOX

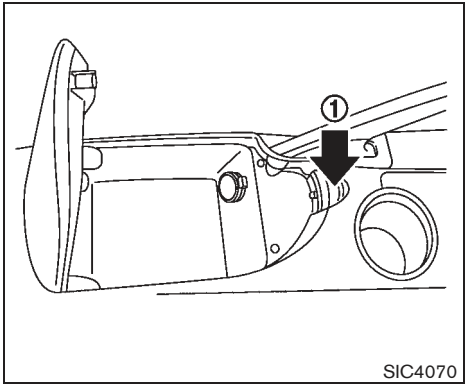
WARNING

Keep glove box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.

To open the glove box, pull the handle ①.

To close, push the lid in until the lock latches.

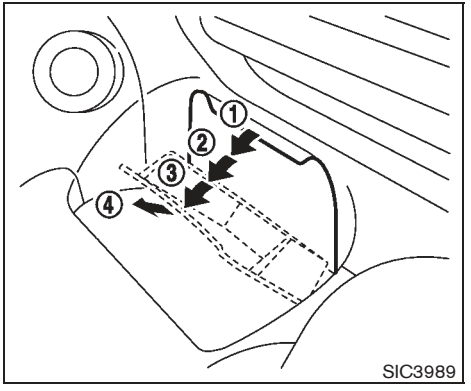
To lock ②/unlock ③ the glove box, use the mechanical key. For the mechanical key usage, see “KEYS” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.



CONSOLE BOX

To open the console box, push the button ① and pull up the lid.

To close, push the lid down until latched.



REAR PARCEL BOX

The rear parcel box is located behind the right-side seat.

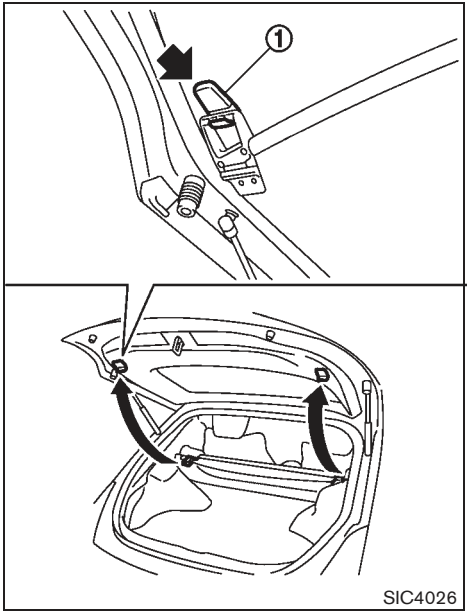
To open the rear parcel box, pull the upper part of the lid to position ① or ② .

To remove the rear parcel box, pull the lid to position ③ with a greater force until it unlatches. And then, pull the rear parcel box to direction ④ .

To install, make sure the two hinges of the rear parcel box engaged with the holders, then perform the steps above in the reverse order.

⚠ WARNING

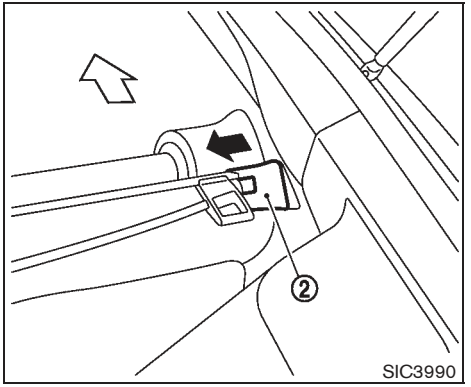
Keep the rear parcel box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.



CARGO COVER (if so equipped)

The cargo cover keeps the contents in the cargo area hidden from the outside.

To use the cargo cover, pull it out and hang both sides on the hooks (1) located on the inside of the rear hatch.



To remove the cargo cover unit, stow the cover and pull the holder (2) to the opposite side.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never put anything on the cargo cover, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Do not leave the cargo cover in the vehicle with it disengaged from the holder.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint top tether strap is damaged.**
  - **— If the cargo cover contacts the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor, remove the cargo cover from the vehicle or secure it on the cargo floor below its attachment location. If the cargo cover is not removed, it may damage the top tether strap during a collision.**
  - **— Do not allow cargo to contact the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor. Properly secure the cargo so it does not contact the top tether strap. Cargo that is not properly secured or that contacts the top tether strap may damage the top tether strap during a collision.**

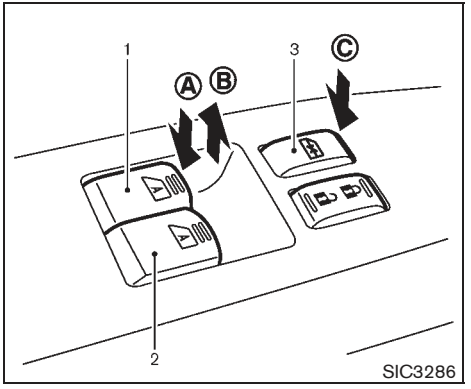
POWER WINDOWS

WARNING

- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle while it is in motion and before closing the windows. Use the window lock switch to prevent unexpected use of the power windows.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and become trapped in the window. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position or for about 45 seconds after the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF position. If the driver's or front passenger's door is opened during this period of about 45 seconds, power to the windows is canceled.

The power window switches will be deactivated during soft top operation (Roadster models).



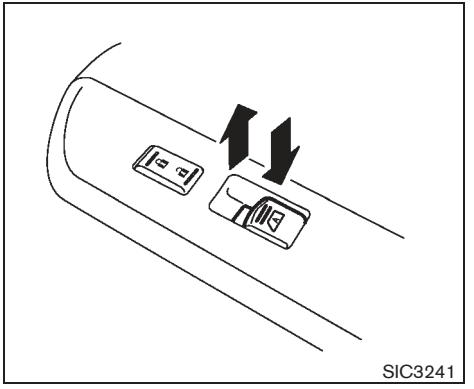
Main power window switch (driver's side)

1. Driver side window
2. Front passenger side window
3. Window lock button

To open or close the window, push down Ⓐ or pull up Ⓑ the switch and hold it. The main switch (driver side switches) will open or close all the windows.

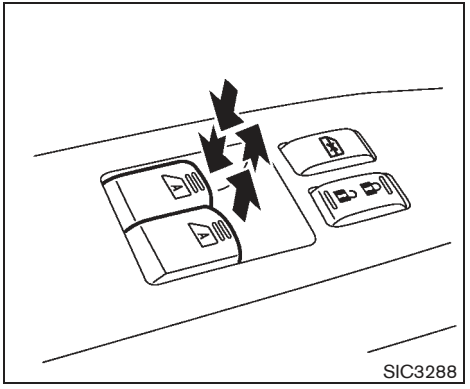
Locking passengers' window

When the lock button Ⓒ is pushed in, only the driver side window can be opened or closed. Push it in again to cancel.



Passenger side power window switch

The passenger side switch will open or close only the corresponding window. To open or close the window, push down or pull up the switch and hold it.



Automatic operation

To fully open or close the window, completely push down or pull up the switch and release it; it need not be held. The window will automatically open or close all the way. To stop the window, just push or lift the switch in the opposite direction.

A light push or pull on the switch will cause the window to open or close until the switch is released.

Auto reverse function

WARNING

There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the window.

If the control unit detects something caught in the window as it is closing, the window will be immediately lowered.

The auto reverse function can be activated when the window is closed by automatic operation when the ignition switch is in the ON position or for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF position.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

Automatic window lowering (Roadster models)

When the soft top operating switch is pressed, the power windows will automatically be lowered completely. The windows do not rise automatically after the soft top open/close operation is completed. Use the power window switches to raise them.

Automatic adjusting function

CAUTION

When the battery cable is removed from the battery terminal, do not close either of the front doors. The automatic window adjusting function will not work and the side roof panel may be damaged.

The power window has an automatic adjusting function. When the door is being opened, the window is automatically lowered slightly to avoid contact between the window and the side roof panel. When the door is closed, the window is automatically raised slightly.

While the automatic adjusting function does not work, the window will be controlled as follows:

- When the door is opened, the window lowers for approximately 2 seconds.

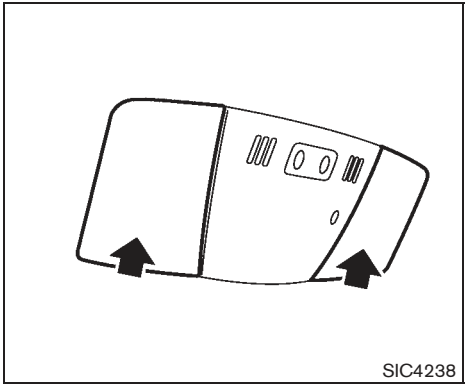
- While the door is open, the window cannot be raised.

If the windows do not close automatically

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the power window system.

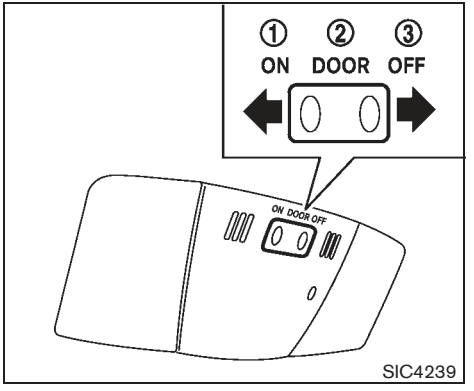
1. Push the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the door.
3. Open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.
5. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialization is complete.
6. Perform steps 2 through 5 above for other windows.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.


SIC4238

MAP LIGHTS

Push the button as illustrated to turn the light on or off.



SIC4239

INTERIOR LIGHT CONTROL SWITCH

The interior light control switch has three positions: ON, DOOR and OFF.

ON position

When the switch is in the ON position ① the map lights will illuminate.

DOOR position

When the switch is in the DOOR position ②, the map lights will illuminate under the following conditions:

- ignition switch is switched to the OFF or LOCK position

  — remain on for about 15 seconds.

- doors are unlocked by pushing the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key or door handle request switch with the ignition switch in the LOCK position

  — remain on for about 15 seconds.

- any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the LOCK position

  — remain on for about 15 seconds.

- any door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position

  — remain on while the door is opened. When the door is closed, the lights go off.

The lights will also turn off after 30 minutes when the lights remain illuminated after the ignition switch has been pushed to the OFF or LOCK position to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

When the auto interior illumination is set to the OFF position (see “VEHICLE INFORMATION AND SETTINGS (models with navigation system)” in the “4. Center display, heater, air conditioner, audio, phone and voice recognition systems” section), the lights will illuminate under the following condition:

- any door is opened with the ignition switch in any position

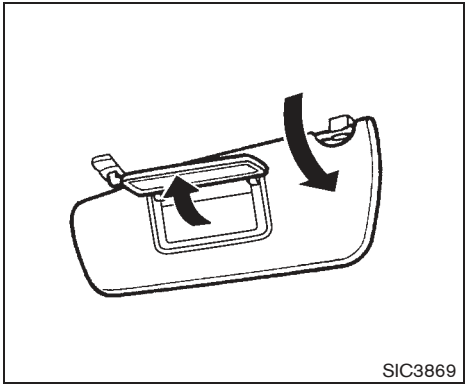
  — remain on while the door is opened. When the door is closed, the lights go off.

OFF position

When the switch is in the OFF position ③, the lights will not illuminate, regardless of the condition.

CAUTION

Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.



SIC3869

The light on the vanity mirror will turn on when the cover on the vanity mirror is opened.

When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

The lights will also turn off after 30 minutes when the lights remain illuminated to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

CARGO AREA COURTESY LIGHT (Roadster models)

The light illuminates simultaneously with the map light. See “INTERIOR LIGHTS” earlier in this section.

CARGO LIGHT (Coupe models)

The light illuminates when the rear hatch is opened. When the rear hatch is closed, the light will turn off.

The light will also turn off after 30 minutes when the light remains illuminated after the ignition switch has been pushed to the OFF or LOCK position to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

TRUNK LIGHT (Roadster models)

The light illuminates when the trunk lid is opened. When the trunk lid is closed, the light turns off.

HomeLink® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER (if so equipped)

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver provides a convenient way to consolidate the functions of up to three individual hand-held transmitters into one built-in device.

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver:

- Will operate most Radio Frequency (RF) devices such as garage doors, gates, home and office lighting, entry door locks and security systems.
- Is powered by your vehicle's battery. No separate batteries are required. If the vehicle's battery is discharged or is disconnected, HomeLink® will retain all programming.

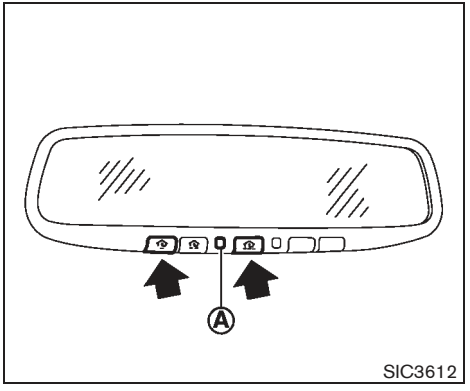
Once HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (Example: new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver buttons should be erased for security purposes. For additional information, see "PROGRAMMING HomeLink®" later in this section.

⚠ WARNING

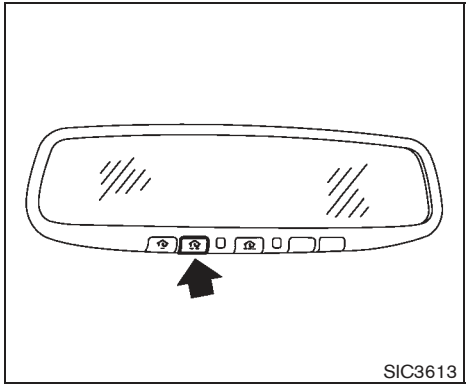
- **Do not use HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards. (These standards became effective for opener models manufactured after April 1, 1982.) A garage door opener which cannot detect an object in the path of a closing garage door and then automatically stop and reverse, does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.**
- **During programming procedure, your garage door or security gate may open or close. Make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door, gate, etc. that you are programming.**
- **Your vehicle's engine should be turned off while programming HomeLink® Universal Transceiver.**

PROGRAMMING HomeLink®

To program your HomeLink® Transceiver to operate a garage door, gate, or entry door opener, home or office lighting, you need to be at the same location as the device. Note: Garage door openers (manufactured after 1996) have "rolling code protection". To program a garage door opener equipped with "rolling code protection"; you will need to use a ladder to get up to the garage door opener motor to be able to access the "smart or learn" program button.



1. To begin, push and hold the 2 outer HomeLink® buttons (to clear the memory) until the indicator light (A) blinks (after 20 seconds). Release both buttons.
2. Position the end of the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 in (20 to 70 mm) away from the HomeLink® surface.



3. Using both hands, simultaneously push and hold both the HomeLink® button you want to program and the hand-held transmitter button.
   DO NOT release the buttons until step 4 has been completed.
4. Hold down both buttons until the indicator light on HomeLink® flashes, changing from a “slow blink” to a “rapid blink”. This could take up to 90 seconds. When the indicator light blinks rapidly, both buttons may be released. The rapidly flashing light indicates successful programming. To activate the garage door or other programmed device, push and hold the programmed HomeLink® button - releasing when the device begins to activate.
5. If the indicator light on HomeLink® blinks rapidly for two seconds and then turns solid, HomeLink® has picked up a “rolling code” garage door opener signal. You will need to proceed with the next steps to train HomeLink®, completing the programming may require a ladder and another person for convenience.
6. Push and release the program button located on the garage door opener’s motor to activate the “training mode”. This button is usually located near the antenna wire that hangs down from the motor. If the wire originates from under a light lens, you will need to remove the lens to access the training button.

   NOTE:
   Once you have pushed and released the training button on the garage door opener’s motor and the “training light” is lit, you have 30 seconds in which to perform step 7. For convenience, use the help of a second person to assist when performing this step.
7. Quickly (within 30 seconds of pushing and releasing the garage door opener training button) and firmly push and release the HomeLink® button you have just programmed. Push and release the HomeLink®

button up to three times to complete the training.

8. Your HomeLink® button should now be programmed. To program the remaining HomeLink® buttons for additional door or gate openers, follow steps 2 through 8 only.

NOTE:

Do not repeat step 1 unless you want to "clear" all previously programmed HomeLink® buttons.

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, please refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

PROGRAMMING HomeLink® FOR CANADIAN CUSTOMERS

Prior to 1992, D.O.C. regulations required hand-held transmitters to stop transmitting after 2 seconds. To program your hand-held transmitter to HomeLink®, continue to push and hold the HomeLink® button (note steps 2 through 4 under "Programming HomeLink®") while you push and re-push ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter every 2 seconds until the indicator light flashes rapidly (indicating successful programming).

NOTE:

If programming a garage door opener, etc., it is advised to unplug the device during the "cycling" process to prevent possible damage to the garage door opener components.

OPERATING THE HomeLink® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (once programmed) may now be used to activate the garage door, etc. To operate, simply push the appropriate programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button. The red indicator light will illuminate while the signal is being transmitted.

PROGRAMMING TROUBLE-DIAGNOSIS

If HomeLink® does not quickly learn the hand-held transmitter information:

- replace the hand-held transmitter batteries with new batteries.
- position the hand-held transmitter with its battery area facing away from the HomeLink® surface.
- push and hold both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons without interruption.
- position the hand-held transmitter 2 to 5 in (50 to 127 mm) away from the HomeLink® surface. Hold the transmitter in that position for up to 15 seconds. If HomeLink® is not programmed within that time, try holding the transmitter in another position - keeping the indicator light in view at all times.

If you continue to have programming difficulties, please contact the NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department. The phone numbers are located in the Foreword of this Owner's Manual.

CLEARING THE PROGRAMMED INFORMATION

Individual buttons cannot be cleared, however to clear all programming, push and hold the two outside buttons and release when the indicator light begins to flash (in approximately 20 seconds).

REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HomeLink® BUTTON

To reprogram a HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button, complete the following.

1. Push and hold the desired HomeLink® button. **Do not** release the button until step 4 has been completed.
2. When the indicator light begins to flash slowly (after 20 seconds), position the hand-held transmitter 2 to 5 in (50 to 127

mm) away from the HomeLink® surface.

3. Push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator light begins to flash rapidly, release both buttons.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button has now been reprogrammed. The new device can be activated by pushing the HomeLink® button that was just programmed. This procedure will not affect any other programmed HomeLink® buttons.

IF YOUR VEHICLE IS STOLEN

If your vehicle is stolen, you should change the codes of any non-rolling code device that has been programmed into HomeLink®. Consult the Owner's Manual of each device or call the manufacturer or dealer of those devices for additional information.

When your vehicle is recovered, you will need to reprogram the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with your new transmitter information.

FCC Notice:

This device complies with FCC rules part 15. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and DOC/MDC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

DOC: ISTC 1763K1313

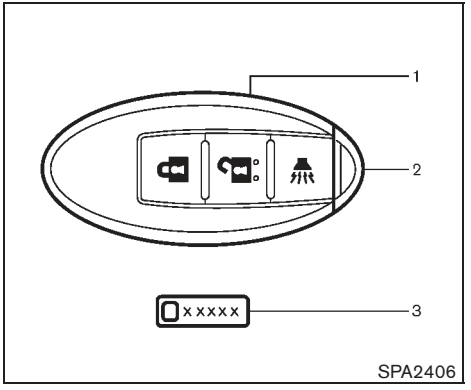
FCC I.D.: CB2V67690

3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys 3-2
Intelligent Key 3-2
Valet hand-off 3-3
Doors 3-4
Locking with mechanical key 3-4
Opening and closing windows with the mechanical key 3-4
Locking with inside lock knob 3-5
Locking with power door lock switch 3-5
Automatic door locks 3-5
Intelligent Key system 3-6
Intelligent Key operating range 3-8
Door locks/unlocks precaution 3-8
Intelligent Key operation 3-9
Battery saver system 3-11
Warning signals 3-11
Troubleshooting guide 3-12
Remote keyless entry system 3-13
How to use remote keyless entry system 3-13
Hood 3-16
Rear hatch (Coupe models) 3-17
Rear hatch opener switch 3-17
Secondary rear hatch release 3-18
Trunk lid (Roadster models) 3-19
Trunk lid opener switch 3-19
Trunk release power cancel switch 3-19
Interior trunk lid release 3-20
Secondary trunk lid release 3-21
Soft top (Roadster models) 3-21
Before operating the top 3-21
When operating the top 3-23
Opening the top 3-25
Closing the top 3-26
Opening the top using the Intelligent Key 3-26
Troubleshooting guide 3-27
If the top does not open or close electrically 3-28
Care of the soft top and the vehicle body 3-32
Front, side and rear unique parts (NISMO models) 3-32
Fuel-filler door 3-34
Opening the fuel-filler door 3-34
Fuel-filler cap 3-34
Tilt steering 3-35
Manual operation 3-36
Sun visors 3-36
Mirrors 3-36
Inside mirror 3-36
Outside mirrors 3-38
Vanity mirror 3-39

A key number plate is supplied with your keys. Record the key number and keep it in a safe place (such as your wallet), not in the vehicle. If you lose your keys, see a NISSAN dealer for duplicates by using the key number. NISSAN does not record any key numbers so it is very important to keep track of your key number plate.

A key number is only necessary when you have lost all keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, this key can be duplicated by a NISSAN dealer.



1. Intelligent Keys (2 sets)
2. Mechanical keys (inside the Keys) (2 sets)
3. Key number plate (1 set)

INTELLIGENT KEY

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.

It is possible that the Intelligent Key functions become canceled. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

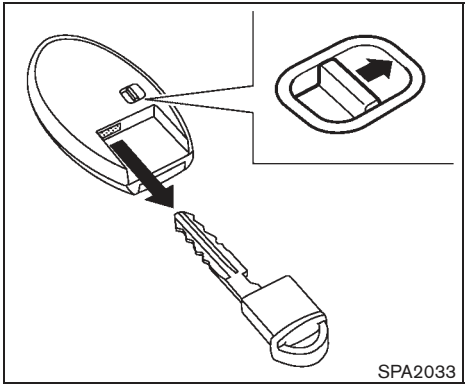
⚠ CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.**
  - **— The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
  - **— Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.**
  - **— Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).**
  - **— Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
  - **— Do not use a magnet key holder.**
  - **— Do not place the Intelligent Key**

near an electric appliance such as a television set, personal computer or cellular phone.

— Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.

- **If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorized use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer.**



Mechanical key

To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors, and glove box.

See “DOORS” later in this section and “STORAGE” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

⚠ CAUTION

Always carry the mechanical key installed in the Key.

VALET HAND-OFF

When you have to leave a key with a valet, give them the Intelligent Key itself and keep the mechanical key with you to protect your belongings.

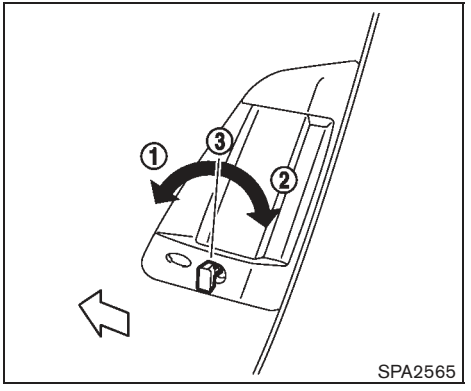
To prevent the glove box from being opened during valet hand-off, follow the procedures below.

1. Push the trunk release power cancel switch to the OFF side (Roadster models).
2. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
3. Lock the glove box with the mechanical key.
4. Hand the Intelligent Key to the valet, keeping the mechanical key in your pocket or bag for insertion into the Intelligent Key when you retrieve your vehicle.

See “STORAGE” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always have the doors locked while driving. Along with the use of seat belts, this provides greater safety in the event of an accident by helping to prevent persons from being thrown from the vehicle. This also helps keep children and others from unintentionally opening the doors, and will help keep out intruders.**
- **Before opening any door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**



LOCKING WITH MECHANICAL KEY

The power door lock system allows you to lock or unlock all doors simultaneously using the mechanical key.

- Turning the driver's door key cylinder to the front of the vehicle (1) will lock all doors.
- Turning the driver's door key cylinder once to the rear of the vehicle (2) will unlock the driver's door. After returning the key to the neutral position (3), turning it to the rear again within 60 seconds will unlock all doors.
- You can switch the lock system to the mode that allows you to open all the doors when the key is turned once. (See "HOW TO USE SETTING BUTTON" in the "4. Center display, heater, air conditioner, audio, phone and voice recognition systems" section.)

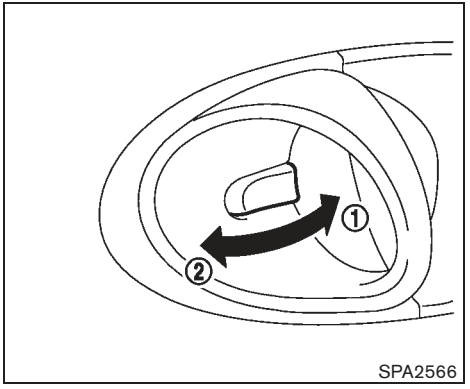
OPENING AND CLOSING WINDOWS WITH THE MECHANICAL KEY

The driver's door key operation also allows you to open and close the window that is equipped with the automatic open/close function. (See "POWER WINDOWS" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

To open the window, turn the driver's door key cylinder to the rear of the vehicle for **longer than 1 second**. The door is unlocked and the window keeps opening while turning the key.

This function can also be performed by pushing and holding the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key. (See "REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM" later in this section.)

To close the window, turn the driver's door key cylinder to the front of the vehicle for **longer than 1 second**. The door is locked and the window keeps closing while turning the key.

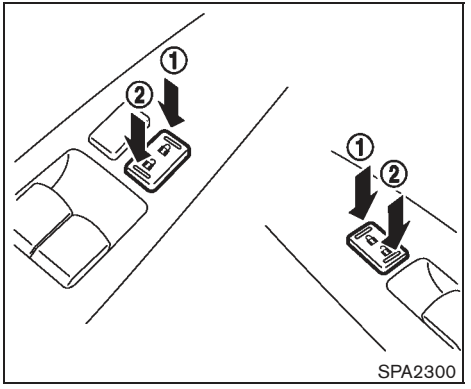


LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

To lock the door individually, move the inside lock knob to the lock position ① then close the door.

To unlock, move the inside lock knob to the unlock position ② .

When locking the door without an Intelligent Key, be sure not to leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle.



LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

Operating the power door lock switch will lock or unlock all the doors and trunk lid. The switches are located on the driver's and front passenger's door armrests.

To lock the doors and trunk lid, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's or front passenger's door open, then close the door and trunk lid.

When locking the door this way, be certain not to leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle.

To unlock the doors, the fuel-filler door and the trunk, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ② .

Lockout protection

When the power door lock switch (driver or front passenger) is moved to the lock position with the Intelligent Key in the port and any door open, all doors and the trunk lid will lock and unlock automatically. With the Intelligent Key left in the vehicle (not in the Intelligent Key port) and any door open, all doors and the trunk lid will unlock automatically and a chime will sound after the door and/or the trunk lid are closed.

These functions help to prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked inside the vehicle.

AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS

- All doors lock automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 15 MPH (24 km/h).
- All doors unlock automatically when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

The automatic unlock function can be deactivated or activated. To deactivate or activate the automatic door unlock system, perform the following procedure:

1. Close all doors.
2. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.

3. Within 20 seconds of performing Step 2, push and hold the power door lock switch to the position (UNLOCK) for more than 5 seconds.
4. When activated, the hazard indicator will flash twice. When deactivated, the hazard indicator will flash once.
5. The ignition switch must be placed in the OFF and ON position again between each setting change.

When the automatic door unlock system is deactivated, the doors do not unlock when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position. To unlock the door manually, use the inside lock knob or the power door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side).

WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The FAA advises that the radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door and rear hatch/trunk lid locks using the remote controller function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a cellular telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal

computer.

- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged, insert the Intelligent Key into the Intelligent Key port to start the engine. Replace the discharged battery with a new one as soon as possible. For more details, see "PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

Because the steering wheel is locked electrically, unlocking the steering wheel with the ignition switch in the LOCK position is impossible when the vehicle battery is completely discharged. Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

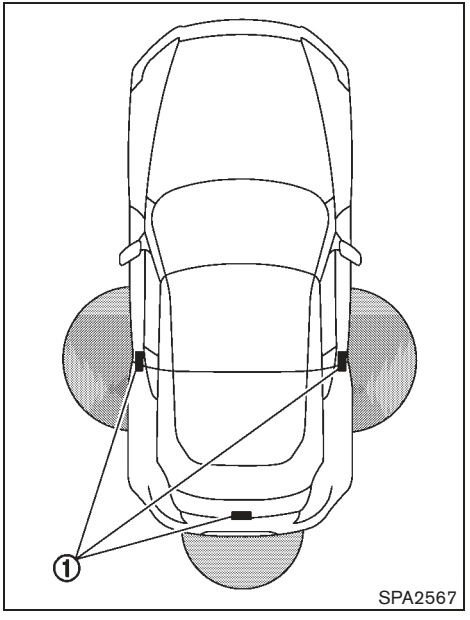
As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer.

CAUTION

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment, personal computer or cellular phone.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer.



INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATING RANGE

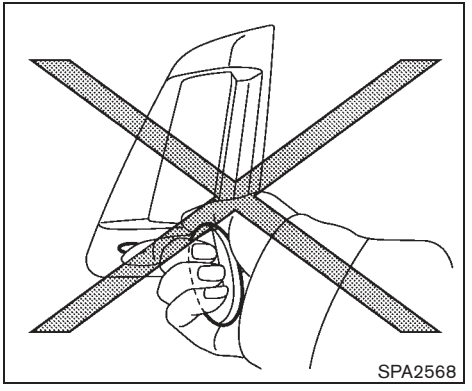
The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 31.50 in (80 cm) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper the request switches may not function.

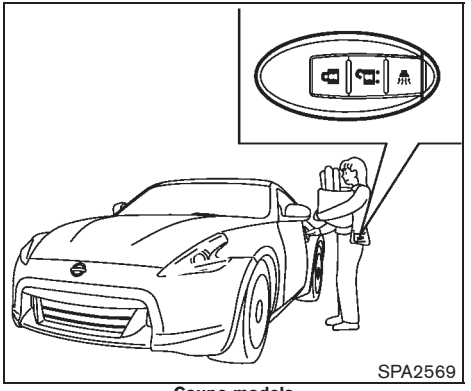
When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone who does not carry the Intelligent Key to push the request switch to lock/unlock the doors including the rear hatch/trunk lid.



DOOR LOCKS/UNLOCKS PRECAUTION

- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognizing that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking with the door handle request switch, verify the doors are securely locked by testing them.
- To prevent the Intelligent Key from being left inside the vehicle, make sure you carry the key with you and then lock the doors.

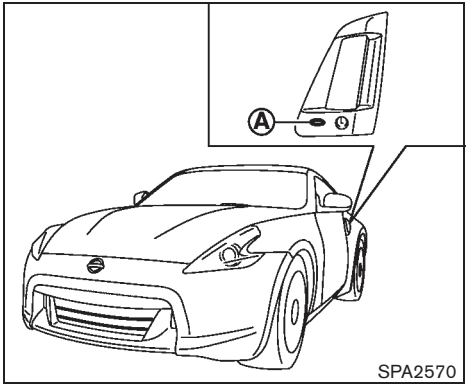
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.
- The Intelligent Key system (opening/closing doors with the door handle request switch) can be set to remain inactive. (See “VEHICLE INFORMATION AND SETTINGS (models with navigation system)” in the “4. Center display, heater, air conditioner, audio, phone and voice recognition systems” section.)

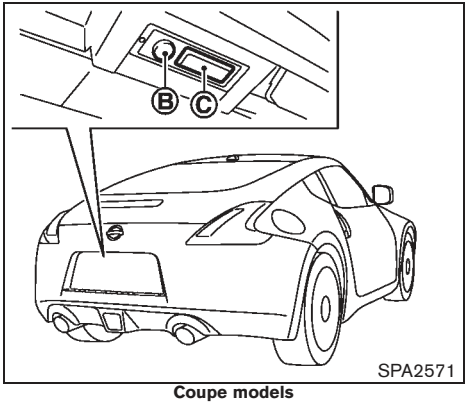


Coupe models

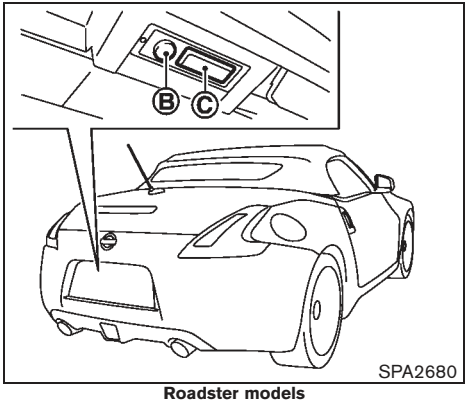
INTELLIGENT KEY OPERATION

You can lock or unlock the doors without taking the key out from your pocket or bag.





Coupe models



Roadster models

When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid by pushing the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) Ⓐ or the rear hatch/trunk request switch Ⓑ within the range of operation.

When you lock or unlock the doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn (or the outside chime) will sound as a confirmation. For details, see "Setting hazard indicator and horn mode" later in this section.

Locking doors, rear hatch/trunk lid and fuel-filler door

1. Push the ignition switch to the OFF position and make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you.*1
2. Close all the doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid.*2
3. Push the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) or the rear hatch/trunk request switch while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.*3
4. All the doors, rear hatch/trunk lid and fuel-filler door will lock.
5. The hazard indicator flashes twice and the outside chime sounds twice.

*1: Doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid will lock with the Intelligent Key while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

*2: Doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid will not lock with the Intelligent Key while any door or the rear hatch/trunk lid is open.

*3: Doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid will not lock by pushing the door handle request switch or the rear hatch/trunk request switch with the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle. However, when an Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle, doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid can be locked with another registered Intelligent Key.

Unlocking doors, rear hatch/trunk lid and fuel-filler door

1. Push the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) or the rear hatch/trunk request switch once while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.
2. The hazard indicator flashes once and outside chime sounds once. The corresponding door and the fuel-filler door or the rear hatch/trunk lid will unlock.
3. Push the door handle request switch or the rear hatch/trunk request switch again within 60 seconds.
4. The hazard indicator flashes once and outside chime sounds once again. All the doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid will unlock.

All doors, the rear hatch/trunk lid and the fuel-filler door will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

- Opening any door and/or the rear hatch/trunk lid
- Pushing the ignition switch
- Inserting the Intelligent Key into the Intelli-

gent Key port.

During this 1-minute time period, if the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 1 minute.

Opening rear hatch/trunk lid

To open only the rear hatch/trunk lid, perform the following procedure.

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the rear hatch/trunk lid opener switch Ⓒ.
3. The rear hatch/trunk lid will open.

Lockout protection:

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the trunk, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

When the trunk lid is closed with the Intelligent Key inside the trunk, the outside buzzer will sound and all doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid will unlock.

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When all the following conditions are met for 60 minutes, the battery saver system will cut off the power supply to prevent battery discharge.

- The ignition switch is in the ACC position, and
- All doors are closed, and
- The selector lever is in the P (Park) position (Automatic Transmission models).

WARNING SIGNALS

To help prevent the vehicle from moving unexpectedly by erroneous operation of the Intelligent Key listed on the following chart or to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen, chime or beep sounds inside and outside the vehicle and a warning displays in the vehicle information display.

When a chime or beep sounds or the warning displays, be sure to check the vehicle and Intelligent Key.

See “TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE” later in this section and “VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine	The SHIFT P warning appears on the display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously (Automatic Transmission models).	The selector lever is not in the P (Park) position.	Shift the selector lever to the P (Park) position.
When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the ACC position.	Push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
		The Intelligent Key is in the Intelligent Key port.	Remove the Intelligent Key from the Intelligent Key port.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	The NO KEY warning appears on the display, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for approximately a few seconds.	The ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.	Push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
	The SHIFT P warning appears on the display and the outside chime sounds continuously (Automatic Transmission models).	The ignition switch is in the ACC or OFF position and the selector lever is not in the P (Park) position.	Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position and push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to LOCK	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle and cargo/trunk room area.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the door handle request switch to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle and cargo/trunk room area.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
When closing the trunk lid (Roadster models)	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the trunk.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When shifting the selector lever to the P (Park) position	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the ON position.	The ignition switch is in the OFF position.

WARNING

The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The FAA advises that the radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.

It is possible to lock/unlock all doors, fuel-filler door, activate the panic alarm and open the windows by pushing the buttons on the Intelligent Key from outside the vehicle.

Before locking the doors, make sure the Intelligent Key is not left in the vehicle.

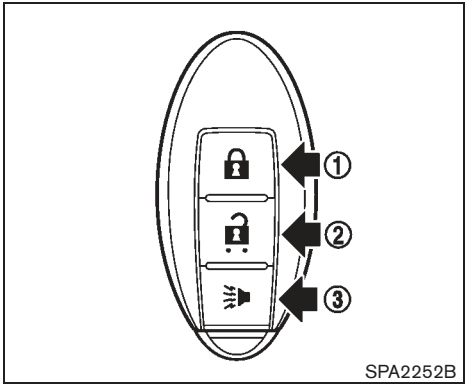
The LOCK/UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key can operate at a distance of approximately 33 ft (10 m) from the vehicle. (The effective distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.)
As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be used with one vehicle. For information concerning the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The lock and unlock buttons on the Intelligent Key will not operate when:

- the distance between the Intelligent Key and the vehicle is over 33 ft (10 m).
- the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

After locking with the remote keyless entry function, pull the door handle to make sure the doors are securely locked.

The LOCK/UNLOCK operating range varies depending on the environment. To securely operate the lock and unlock buttons, approach the vehicle to about 3 ft (1 m) from the door.



1. LOCK button
2. UNLOCK button
3. PANIC button

HOW TO USE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

When you lock or unlock the doors and rear hatch/trunk lid, the hazard indicator will flash and the horn (or the outside chime) will sound as a confirmation. For details, see “Setting hazard indicator and horn mode” later in this section.

Locking doors, rear hatch/trunk lid and fuel-filler door

1. Push the ignition switch to the OFF position and make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you.*1
2. Close all the doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid.*2
3. Push the LOCK button ① on the Intelligent Key.
4. All the doors, the rear hatch/trunk lid and fuel-filler door will lock.
5. The hazard indicator flashes twice and the horn chirps once.

*1: Doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid will lock with the Intelligent Key while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

*2: Doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid will not lock with the Intelligent Key while any door or the rear hatch/trunk lid is open.

Unlocking doors, rear hatch/trunk lid and fuel-filler door

1. Push the UNLOCK button ② on the Intelligent Key once.
2. The hazard indicator flashes once. The driver's door and fuel-filler door will unlock.
3. Push the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key again within 60 seconds.
4. The hazard indicator flashes once again. All the doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid will unlock.

All doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 1 minute after pushing the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked. If during this 1-minute time period, the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors and the rear hatch/trunk lid will be locked automatically after another 1 minute.

- Opening any door
- Pushing the ignition switch
- Inserting the Intelligent Key into the Intelligent Key port

Opening windows

The UNLOCK button operation also allows you to open a window that is equipped with the automatic open/close function. (See "POWER WINDOWS" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

To open the window, push the door UNLOCK button ② on the Intelligent Key for **about 3 seconds** after the door is unlocked.

To stop opening, release the UNLOCK button.

Window cannot be closed using the Intelligent Key.

The door window can be opened or closed by turning the metal key in a door lock. (See "DOORS" earlier in this section.)

Using panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

1. Push the PANIC button ③ on the Key for **more than 1 second.**
2. The theft warning alarm and headlights will stay on for 25 seconds.
3. The panic alarm stops when:
   - It has run for 25 seconds, or
   - Any of the buttons on the Intelligent Key are pushed. (Note: Panic button should be pushed for more than 1 second.)

Setting hazard indicator and horn mode

This vehicle is set in hazard indicator and horn mode when you first receive the vehicle.

In hazard indicator and horn mode, when the LOCK button ① is pushed, the hazard

indicator flashes twice and the horn chirps once. When the UNLOCK button ② is pushed, the hazard indicator flashes once.

If horns are not necessary, the system can be switched to the hazard indicator mode.

In hazard indicator mode, when the LOCK button is pushed, the hazard indicator flashes twice. When the UNLOCK button is pushed, neither the hazard indicator nor the horn operates.

Hazard indicator and horn mode:

	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (Using door handle or rear hatch/trunk request switch)	HAZARD - **twice** OUTSIDE CHIME - **twice**	HAZARD - **once** OUTSIDE CHIME - **once**
Remote keyless entry system (Using or button)	HAZARD - **twice** HORN - **once**	HAZARD - **once** HORN - none

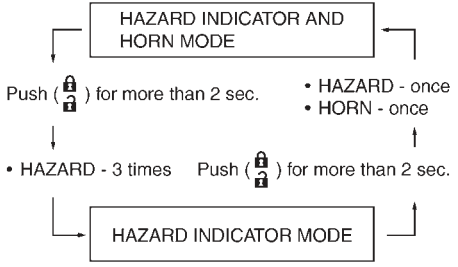
Hazard indicator mode:

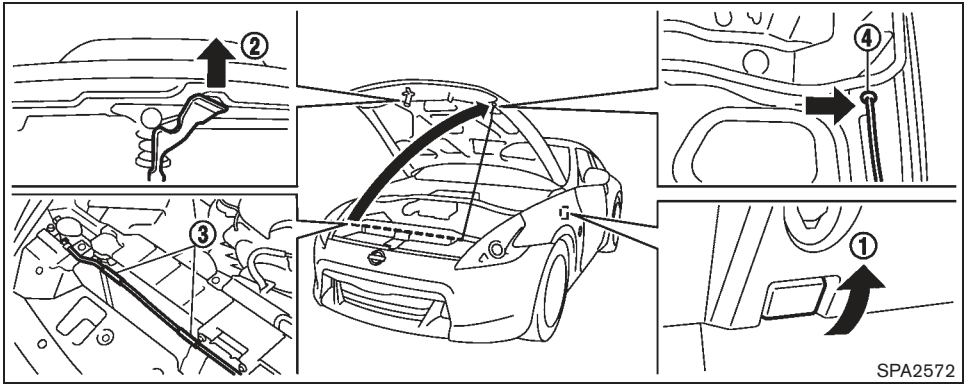
	DOOR LOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (Using door handle or rear hatch/trunk request switch)	HAZARD - **twice** OUTSIDE CHIME - none	HAZARD - none OUTSIDE CHIME - none
Remote keyless entry system (Using or button)	HAZARD - **twice** HORN - none	HAZARD - none HORN - none

Switching procedure:

To switch the hazard indicator and horn (chime) operation, push the LOCK ① and UNLOCK ② buttons on the Intelligent Key simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.

- When the hazard indicator mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.
- When the hazard indicator and horn mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes once and the horn chirps once.





1. Pull the hood lock release handle ① located below the instrument panel; the hood will then spring up slightly.
2. Pull the lever ② up at the front of the hood with your fingertips and raise the hood.
3. Hold the insulator ③ of the support rod and insert its end into the slot ④ on the front edge of the hood.
4. When closing the hood, store the support rod to its original position, then slowly close the hood and make sure it locks into place.

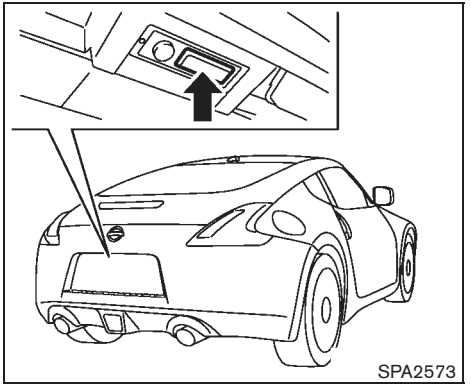
⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure the hood is completely closed and latched before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.**
- **If you see steam or smoke coming from the engine compartment, to avoid injury do not open the hood.**

REAR HATCH (Coupe models)

⚠ WARNING

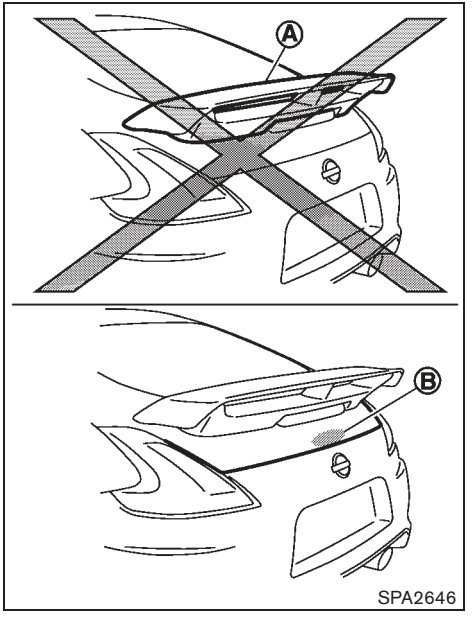
Do not drive with the rear hatch open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. See “EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section of this manual.


SPA2573

REAR HATCH OPENER SWITCH

The rear hatch can be opened by pushing the rear hatch opener switch when the Intelligent Key is within the operating range of the rear hatch lock/unlock function regardless of the inside lock knob position. (See “INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM” earlier in this section.)

To close the rear hatch, push it down securely.



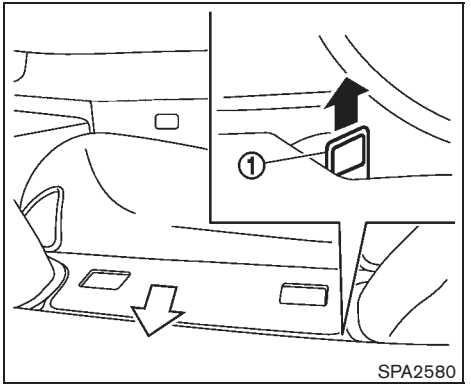
SPA2646

NISMO models

CAUTION

Do not use the rear spoiler Ⓐ to open or close the rear hatch. Doing so may damage the rear spoiler.

Always hold area Ⓑ to open or close the rear hatch.



SECONDARY REAR HATCH RELEASE

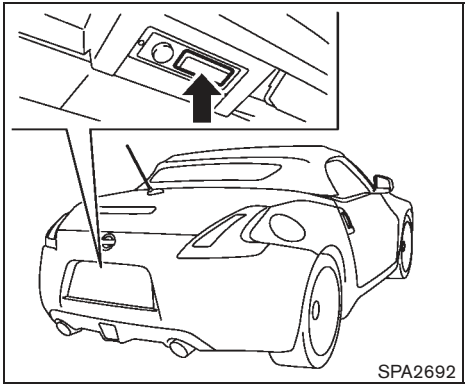
The secondary rear hatch release mechanism allows opening the rear hatch in the event of discharged battery or emergency.

The release handle is located under the cargo room floor. To open the rear hatch from the passenger compartment, perform the following procedure.

1. Remove the cargo floor mat.
2. Find the rear hatch release handle ① as shown in the illustration.
3. Free the release handle that is fixed with velcro.
4. Firmly pull the release handle until the rear hatch releases.

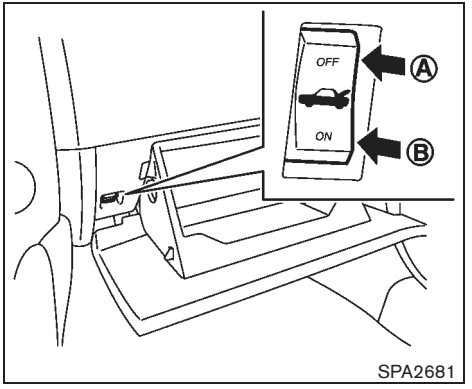
WARNING

- **Do not drive with the trunk lid open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. See “EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section of this manual.**
- **Closely supervise children when they are around cars to prevent them from playing and becoming locked in the trunk where they could be seriously injured. Keep the car locked, with the trunk closed, when not in use, and prevent children’s access to Intelligent Keys.**


SPA2692

TRUNK LID OPENER SWITCH

The trunk lid can be opened by pushing the trunk lid opener switch when the Intelligent Key is within the operating range of the trunk lock/unlock function regardless of the inside lock knob position. (See “INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM” earlier in this section.)



SPA2681

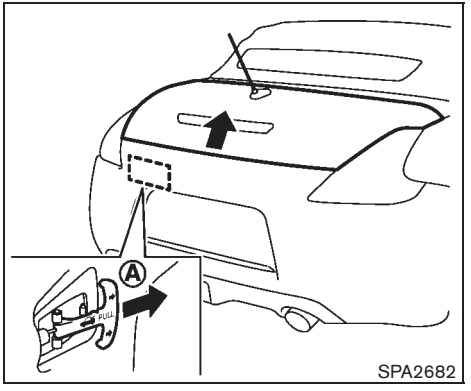
TRUNK RELEASE POWER CANCEL SWITCH

When the switch located inside the glove box is in the OFF position Ⓐ , the power to the trunk lid will be canceled and the trunk lid cannot be opened by the trunk lid opener or trunk request switch.

When you have to leave the vehicle with a valet and want to keep your belongings safe in the glove box and the trunk, push this switch to OFF and lock the glove box with the mechanical key. Then leave the vehicle and the Intelligent Key with the valet and keep the mechanical key with you.

See “KEYS” earlier in this section.

To connect the power to the trunk lid, push the switch to the ON Ⓑ position.



INTERIOR TRUNK LID RELEASE

⚠ WARNING

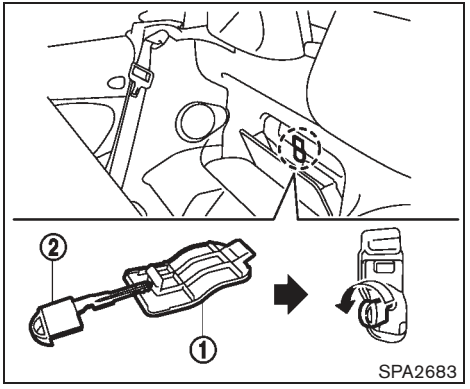
Closely supervise children when they are around cars to prevent them from playing and becoming locked in the trunk where they could be seriously injured. Keep the car locked, with the trunk lid securely latched, when not in use, and prevent children’s access to Intelligent Keys.

The interior trunk lid release mechanism allows opening of the trunk lid in the event that people become locked inside the trunk.

Releasing inside the trunk

To open the trunk lid from the inside, pull the release handle Ⓐ until the lock releases and push up on the trunk lid. The release lever is made of a material that glows in the dark after a brief exposure to ambient light.

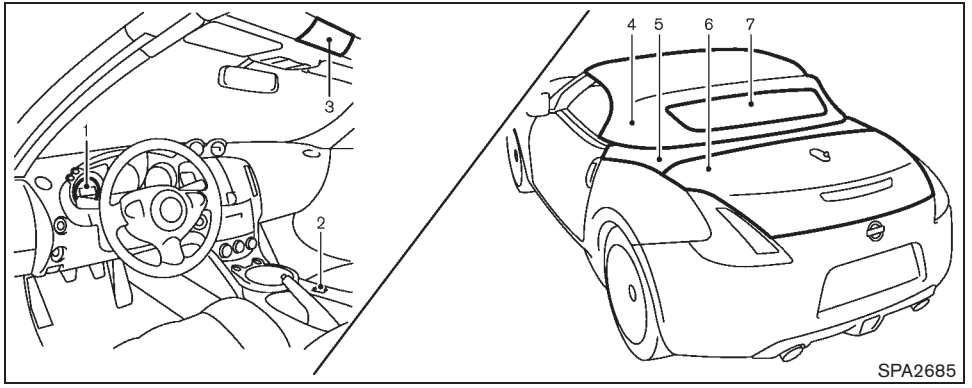
The handle Ⓐ is located inside the trunk compartment as illustrated.



SECONDARY TRUNK LID RELEASE

The secondary trunk lid release mechanism allows opening the trunk lid in the event of discharged battery or emergency.

1. Open the rear parcel box.
2. Remove the cap ① with a suitable tool ② .
3. Insert the key into the key cylinder and turn it counterclockwise. The trunk lid will open.



Interior/exterior view

1. Soft top indicator light (on the combination meter)
2. Soft top operating switch
3. Top lock hole
4. Soft top
5. Top storage lid
6. Trunk lid
7. Rear window

BEFORE OPERATING THE TOP

The soft top of this vehicle is electrically operated. You can fully open or close the top only by pressing the operating switch located on the center console.

The soft top operating switch must be operated under all of the following conditions:

- When the trunk is closed.
- When the vehicle is stopped.
- When the engine is running.
- When the ignition switch is in the ON position.

- When the selector lever or shift lever is in a position other than the R (Reverse) position.

⚠ CAUTION

Always keep the engine running while operating the soft top. The top will also operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, but run the engine to prevent a discharged battery.

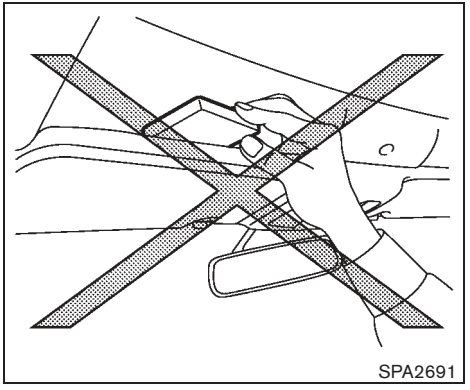
Be sure to follow the operating instructions, and all the warnings and cautions in this section. **Improper operation of the top could cause a system malfunction, damage, or deterioration of the top material and related parts.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Park the vehicle in a safe and level place and apply the parking brake.**
- **Make sure the area is clear of obstacles and there is enough clearance over the top (for example, in a garage or a covered area). More than approximately 6.6 ft (2 m) from the ground is required to open or close the top safely. Otherwise, the top may damage any objects above it while moving. The top operating system could also be damaged.**
- **Do not operate the top in a strong wind. It could be blown by the wind, striking someone or damage the top.**
- **Do not allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the top is being operated.**
- **In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle with an open top. Always use seat belts and proper child restraints.**

⚠ CAUTION

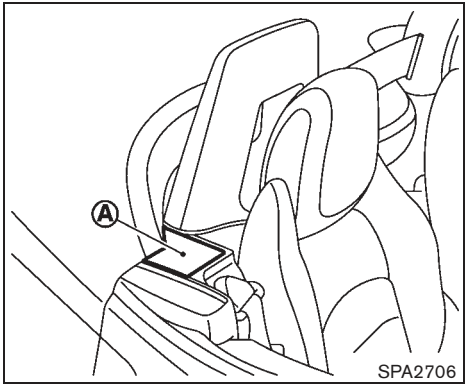
- **Do not operate the top when the temperature is below 32°F (0°C). This may result in damage to the top material or operating system.**
- **Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the top, and dry the surface of the top completely before opening it.**
- **Do not open the top when it is wet or damp. This may cause interior water damage, stains or mildew on the top material.**
- **Be sure to turn off the rear window defroster switch. Never turn it on while the top is being operated or fully opened. The heat may damage the top material.**


SPA2691

CAUTION

- **Do not place any objects between the top cloth and the structure. Doing so could interfere with top operation and cause damage to the top operating system or the objects.**
- **Do not place anything on the top and the storage lid. Even small items may interfere with the top operation and could cause damage to the top or the vehicle body.**
- **Do not place anything in the top storage area. The top will not fit there properly, and this could damage the top and/or the vehicle body.**
- **Do not sit or place excessive weight on the top and the storage lid, especially when the top is being operated. The top may be damaged.**
- **Do not drive the vehicle with the top partially opened. Always make sure the top is either fully opened or closed before driving.**
- **Secure items so that they cannot be blown from the vehicle while driving with the top open.**
- **Do not operate the top manually except for emergency cases. Manual operation may damage the top.**
- **Be sure to fully open or fully close the top. Do not release the switch half way through the roof opening or closing process. If the top is only partially opened, significant damage to the top could occur.**

Make sure the trunk lid is securely closed before operating the top.



SPA2706

WHEN OPERATING THE TOP

WARNING

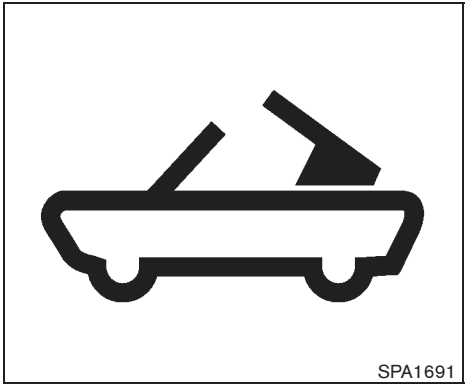
Keep hands and other parts of the body away from moving parts such as the top, storage lid, side flap Ⓐ and power windows.

CAUTION

Keep all parts of the top linkage clear of obstructions, or the top latch may not be securely locked.

NOTE:

- **In case of low battery or low temperature, the top may temporarily stop moving during the operation. This functions to protect the top control mechanism, and it is not a malfunction.**
- **If the top is opened and closed repeatedly in a short period of time or the top operation is stopped while opening or closing, the top operation may be automatically stopped to protect the system. Wait for approximately 5 minutes before operating the top again.**


SPA1691

Soft top indicator light

The soft top indicator light in the instrument panel shows the conditions of top operation. The light illuminates when the soft top is being operated or if it is stopped before reaching the fully opened or closed position. When the top is fully opened or closed, the light will turn off.

The light blinks while the soft top is not fully opened or closed under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is driven.
- When the selector lever or shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

Be sure to fully open or close the soft top when driving the vehicle.

When the soft top is operating, and any of the following conditions occur, the top will stop operating.

- When the selector lever or shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the vehicle moves at a speed of 3 MPH (5 km/h) or more.
- When the battery voltage is extremely low.
- When the temperature of the soft top system becomes extremely high.

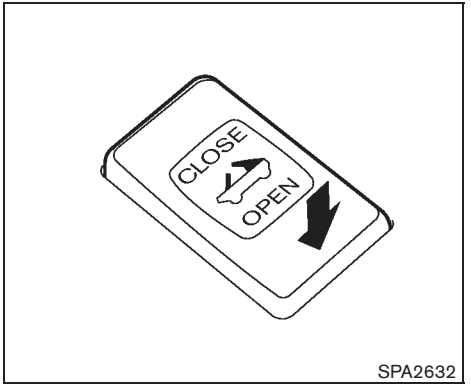
Release the soft top operating switch, and push the switch again to move the top to the fully opened or closed position. The soft top indicator light will turn off when the top operation is completely finished.

If the soft top indicator light illuminates with the ignition switch ON (whether the top is operated or not, and when the top is engaged), it may indicate the top operating system is not functioning properly. Have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

Automatic window lowering

When the soft top operating switch is pressed, the power windows will automatically be lowered completely. The windows do not rise

automatically after the top operation is completed. Use the power window switches to raise them.

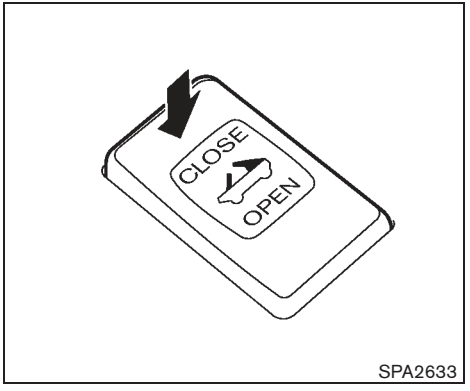


OPENING THE TOP

1. Start the engine.
2. Push OPEN on the soft top operating switch and hold it until the top is fully opened.
   - The soft top indicator light will illuminate while the top is in motion. (In about 20 seconds, the opening movement will finish and the indicator light turns off.)
   - Windows will automatically be fully opened.
3. Release the switch when the top is fully opened. (The indicator light turns off.)

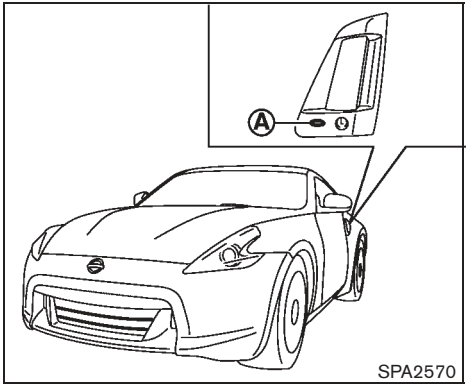
NOTE:

If you release the switch and press it again while the top is being opened, the top will slightly move to the closing direction, then start moving to the opening direction again. The top is designed to move in this way. It is not a malfunction.



CLOSING THE TOP

1. Start the engine.
2. Push CLOSE on the soft top operating switch and hold it until the top is fully closed.
   - The soft top indicator light will illuminate while the top is in motion. (In about 20 seconds, the closing movement will finish.)
   - Windows will automatically be fully opened.
3. Release the switch when the top is fully closed. (The indicator light will turn off.)



OPENING THE TOP USING THE INTELLIGENT KEY

The soft top can be opened using the request switch.

Opening the soft top

Push the ignition switch to the OFF position and make sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Push the door handle request switch (driver's or passenger's) Ⓐ and hold it until the soft top is fully open.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

If the soft top stops halfway during operation or does not operate normally, follow the procedures shown in the following table. If the procedures in the following table do not solve the symptom, immediately contact a NISSAN dealer for the inspection.

Symptom	Beep	Possible cause	Possible solution
The OPEN side of the soft top operating switch is pushed, but the soft top does not operate.	Sounds twice	The OPEN side of the soft top operating switch is pushed while the soft top is fully open, or the CLOSE side of the soft top operating switch is pushed while the soft top is fully closed.	Push the CLOSE side of the soft top operating switch when the soft top is fully open. Push the OPEN side of the soft top operating switch when the soft top is fully closed.
	Sounds twice	The selector lever (automatic transmission models only) or the shift lever (manual transmission models only) is in the R (Reverse) position.	Shift the selector lever (automatic transmission models only) to the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position, or shift the shift lever (manual transmission models only) to the N (Neutral) position, and then operate the soft top.
	Sounds twice	The trunk lid is opened.	Fully close the trunk lid.
	Does not sound	The battery voltage is low.	Start the engine again and operate the soft top.
	Does not sound	The operation stops to protect the system.	Wait for approximately 5 minutes.
The soft top stops halfway during operation.	Sounds twice	Objects are trapped in the moving structure of the soft top.	Check that an object is not trapped inside the rear parcel shelf, side flap and soft top. After the check, turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, start the engine again and then operate the soft top.
	Sounds twice	The battery voltage is low.	Start the engine again and operate the soft top.
When the vehicle is being driven, the beep sounds.	Sounds continuously	The soft top is partially opened.	Immediately park the vehicle in a safe location and fully open or fully close the soft top.

IF THE TOP DOES NOT OPEN OR CLOSE ELECTRICALLY

If you cannot operate the soft top with the operating switch, first check whether all the following operating conditions are met.

- vehicle is stopped
- ignition switch is ON (Run the engine when operating the top.)
- the trunk is closed
- the selector lever or shift lever is in a position other than the R (Reverse) position

If the top still does not move under the above conditions or has any system malfunction, see a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible. When you must close the top by yourself, in the event of emergency or when an immediate dealer service is not available, close the top manually according to the procedures shown in this section.

When closing the soft top manually:

- Move the vehicle to a safe place, away from traffic.
- Two people should perform this procedure, as some of the top parts are extremely heavy.

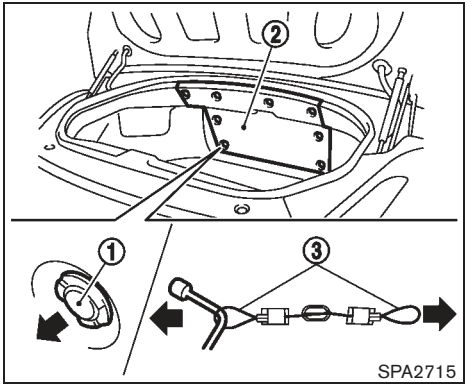
The top cannot be opened manually.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not drive with the top partially opened.**
- **If the top cannot be operated properly, see a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible to have your vehicle checked.**

⚠ CAUTION

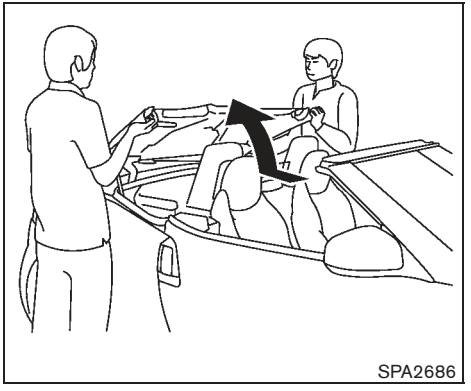
The storage lid is extremely heavy. The storage lid should be manually opened or closed by two people.



1. Open the trunk lid. In the event of a discharged battery, the secondary trunk release mechanism should be operated. (See “SECONDARY TRUNK LID RELEASE” earlier in this section.)
2. Open the top storage lid
   a. Remove the board ② inside of the trunk by removing the clips ①.
   b. Pull the lock release cables (right and left) ③ as illustrated, then close the trunk lid.

NOTE:
Use a cloth or other tool to protect your hands when pulling on the lock release

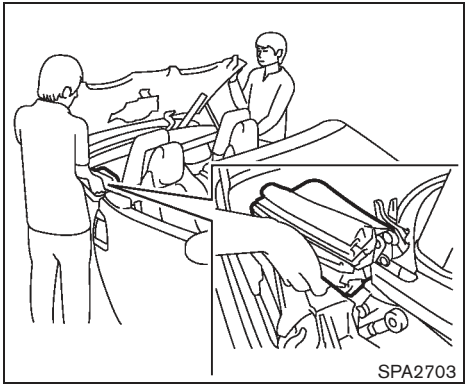
cables ③.


SPA2686

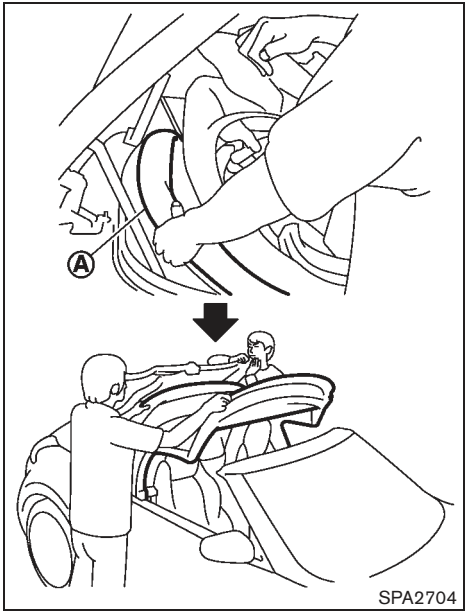
c. Pull up the storage lid from the left and right side of the vehicle by hand.

CAUTION

Make sure to close the trunk lid before opening the storage lid. The storage lid may contact the trunk lid and damage it.


SPA2703

3. Close the soft top.
   a. Pull up the top simultaneously from the right and left side of the vehicle while holding the storage lid.

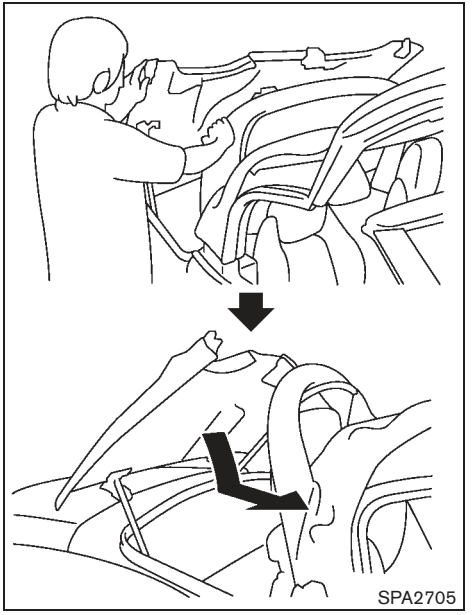


b. When the rear top Ⓐ is pulled up from the storage area, one person must hold the storage lid and another person must pull up the soft top.

c. Pull up the top using both hands, holding the rear top Ⓐ as illustrated.

CAUTION

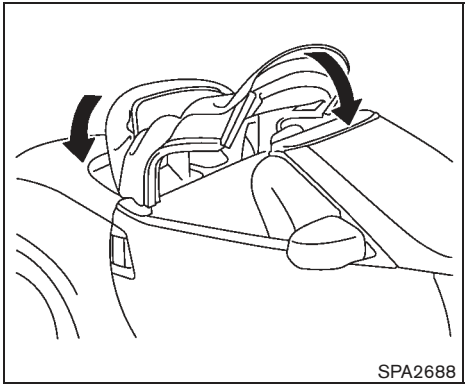
Make sure to hold the rear top Ⓐ to avoid the front and rear parts separating. Otherwise the top may be damaged.



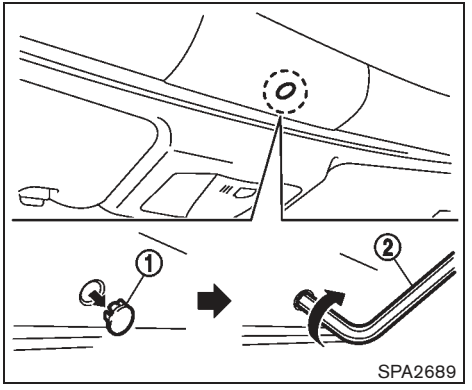
d. Pull down and slide the storage lid to close while holding the rear soft top from the right and left side of the vehicle.

CAUTION

Make sure to close the storage lid completely. The storage lid may contact the soft top and damage it.


SPA2688

e. Close the front and rear parts of the soft top at the same time as illustrated.



SPA2689

4. Lock the front part of the soft top.
   a. Remove the cap ① as illustrated.
   b. Insert a suitable tool ② (located in the trunk) into the hole and turn clockwise.

CAUTION

- **After closing the top manually, have the system checked and/or repaired by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **Avoid leaving the vehicle outside for long periods or driving at high speeds. The rear of the top is not**

locked completely, and this may allow wind and rain to get into your vehicle.

CARE OF THE SOFT TOP AND THE VEHICLE BODY

To use your Roadster safely and comfortably, you need to observe all the warnings and cautions shown in the previous pages. Also, to maintain a good appearance of the soft top and the vehicle body, you need to care for them by cleaning and/or washing properly.

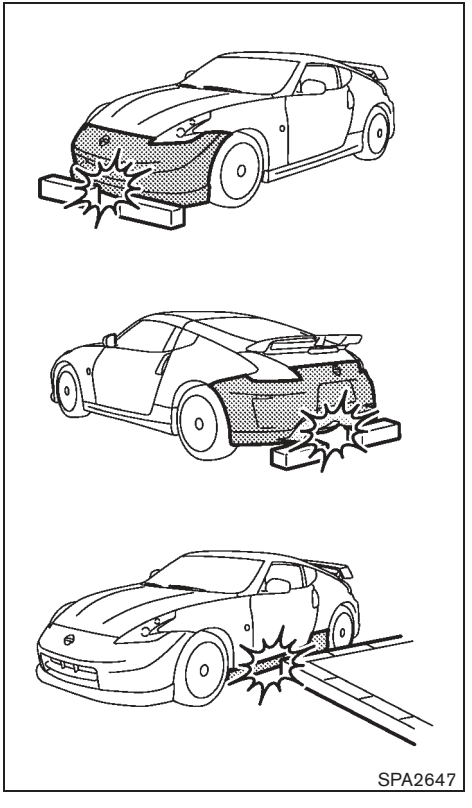
⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use an automatic car wash or a high-pressure car wash to clean your vehicle. The top may be damaged and water may leak into the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Store the vehicle with the top closed if it is not to be used for long periods. Keeping the top stowed for long periods may cause wrinkles on the surface of the top.**

See “CLEANING EXTERIOR” in the “7. Appearance and care” section for detailed instructions.

- A protective clear tape is applied to the top storage lid painted surface where the soft top contacts the surface. When the top is fully closed, the tape may transmit some light, visible from the inside of the vehicle. This does not affect the water and air tightness of the seal.
- The inner surface of the trunk and top storage lids may show a fibrous, or marbled pattern. This is the normal appearance of the material used in these parts.

FRONT, SIDE AND REAR UNIQUE PARTS (NISMO models)


SPA2647

The NISMO models have the following unique parts on the front, side and rear of the vehicle.

— Front bumper with an aerodynamic splitter

— Side sill extensions

— Rear bumper with an aerodynamic diffuser

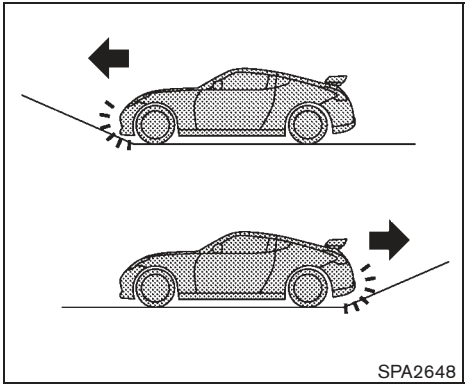
— Large-diameter exhaust pipes

These parts are close to the ground and may be damaged if they contact objects such as curbs, parking blocks, etc.

⚠ CAUTION

Reduce vehicle speed to decrease the possibility of damaging these parts when:

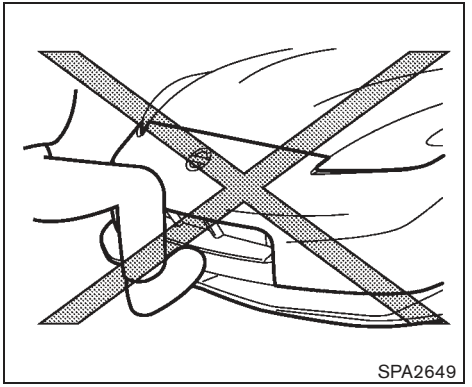
- **driving on bumpy or rutted roads**
- **entering or exiting parking garages and driveways**
- **driving over speed bumps**



SPA2648

⚠ CAUTION

The approach and departure angles are small. Reduce vehicle speed when the vehicle approaches or leaves a steep hill. Otherwise, the front bumper with an aerodynamic splitter, rear bumper with an aerodynamic diffuser and exhaust pipes may contact the road surface and be damaged.

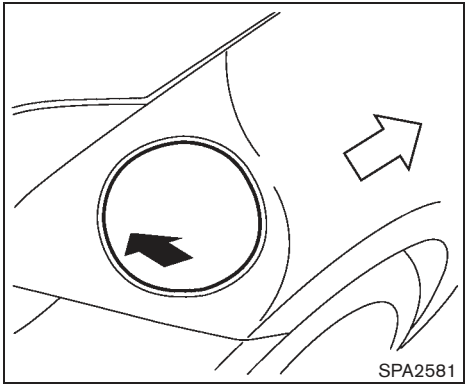


SPA2649

⚠ CAUTION

Do not step on the front bumper with an aerodynamic splitter. Doing so could damage it.

FUEL-FILLER DOOR



OPENING THE FUEL-FILLER DOOR

To open the fuel-filler door, unlock the fuel-filler door by using one of the following operations, then push the left side of the door.

- Push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key carried with you.
- Push the UNLOCK button on the Intelligent Key.
- Insert the mechanical key into the door lock cylinder and turn it to the rear of the vehicle.
- Push the power door lock switch to the UNLOCK position.

To lock, close the fuel-filler door securely and lock all doors by operating the door handle request switch, the LOCK button on the Intelligent Key, the mechanical key or the power door lock switch.

FUEL-FILLER CAP

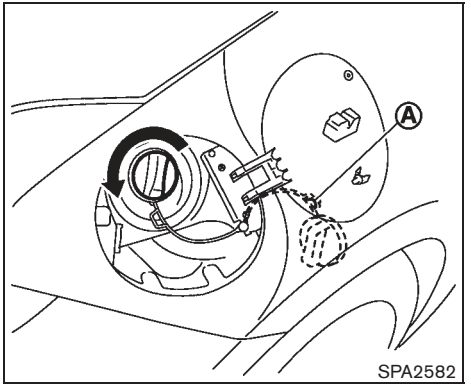
WARNING

- **Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.**
- **Do not attempt to top off the fuel tank after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically. Continued refueling may cause fuel overflow, resulting in fuel spray and possibly a fire.**
- **Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury. It could also cause the malfunction indicator light to come on.**
- **Never pour fuel into the throttle body to attempt to start your vehicle.**
- **Do not fill a portable fuel container in the vehicle or trailer. Static electricity can cause an explosion of flammable liquid, vapor or gas in any vehicle or trailer. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death when filling portable fuel containers:**
  - **— Always place the container on the ground when filling.**
  - **— Do not use electronic devices when filling.**
  - **— Keep the pump nozzle in contact with the container while you are filling it.**
  - **— Use only approved portable fuel containers for flammable liquid.**

CAUTION

- **If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.**
- **Insert the cap straight into the fuel-**

filler tube, then tighten until the fuel-filler cap clicks. Failure to tighten the fuel-filler cap properly may cause the SERVICE ENGINE SOON malfunction indicator light (MIL) to illuminate. If the SERVICE ENGINE SOON light illuminates because the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The SERVICE ENGINE SOON light should turn off after a few driving trips. If the SERVICE ENGINE SOON light does not turn off after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer.



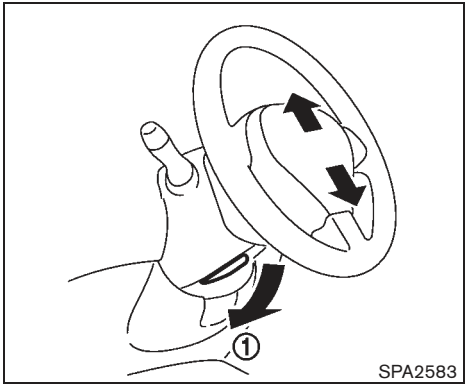
The fuel-filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap counterclockwise to remove. To tighten, turn the cap clockwise until ratcheting clicks are heard.

Use the fuel-filler cap holder on the hook Ⓐ while refueling.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.**
- **Do not adjust the steering wheel any closer to you than is necessary for proper steering operation and comfort. The driver's air bag inflates with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.**

SUN VISORS

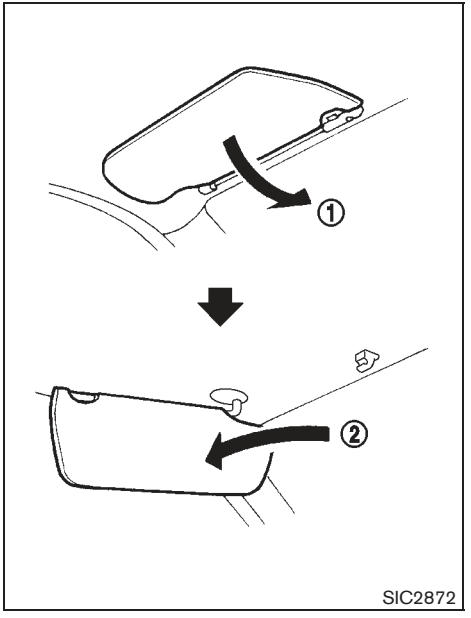


MANUAL OPERATION

Tilt operation

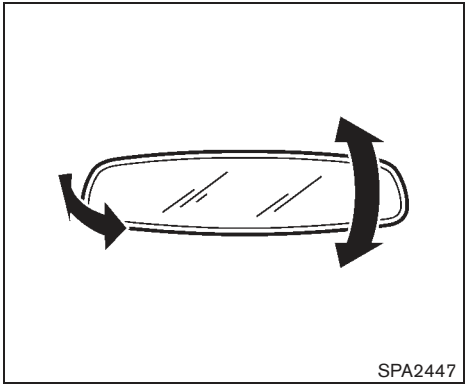
Push the lock lever (1) down and adjust the steering wheel up or down to the desired position.

Pull the lock lever up securely to lock the steering wheel in place.



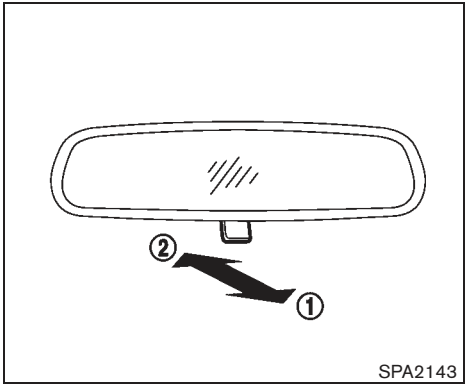
1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the main sun visor (1).
2. To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side (2).

MIRRORS



INSIDE MIRROR

Adjust the height and the angle of the inside mirror to the desired position.



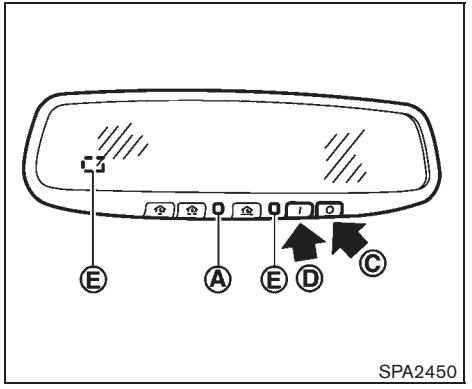
Manual anti-glare type

The night position (1) will reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you at night.

Use the day position (2) when driving in daylight hours.

WARNING

Use the night position only when necessary, because it reduces rear view clarity.



Automatic anti-glare type

The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the following vehicle.

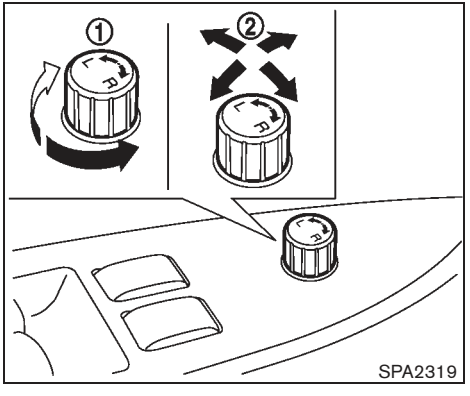
The anti-glare system will be automatically turned on when the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position.

When the anti-glare system is turned on, the indicator light (A) will illuminate and excessive glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you will be reduced.

Push the "○" switch (C) to make the inside rearview mirror operate normally. The indicator light will turn off. Push the "I" switch (D) to turn the system on.

Do not allow any object to cover the sensors (E) or apply glass cleaner on them. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensor, resulting in improper operation.

For the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver operation, see "HomeLink® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.



OUTSIDE MIRRORS

WARNING

Objects viewed in the outside mirror on the passenger side are closer than they appear. Be careful when moving to the right. Using only this mirror could cause an accident. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.

Adjusting outside mirrors

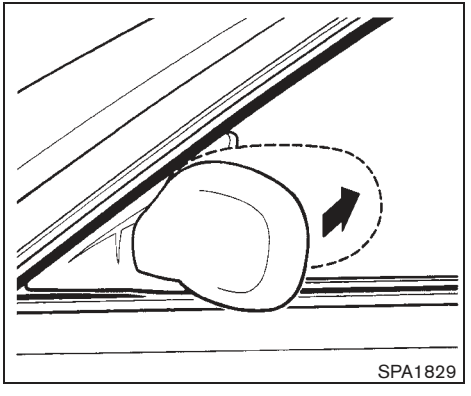
The outside mirror control switch is located on the armrest.

The outside mirror will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

Turn the switch right or left to select the right or left side mirror ①, then adjust using the control switch ②.

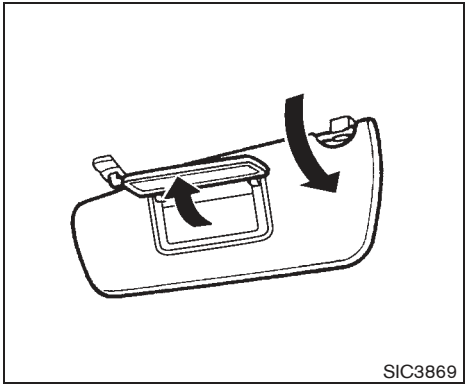
Defrosting outside mirrors

The outside mirrors will be heated when the rear window defroster switch is operated.



Foldable outside mirrors

Fold the outside mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.



VANITY MIRROR

To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and pull up the cover.

4 Center display, heater, air conditioner, audio, phone and voice recognition systems

Safety note 4-2
Center multi-function control panel (models with navigation system) 4-2
- How to use multi-function controller 4-3
- How to use touch screen 4-3
- Menu options 4-5
- How to select menus on the screen 4-6

Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system) 4-6
- How to use STATUS button 4-6
- How to use brightness control and display ON/OFF button 4-6
- How to use INFO button 4-6
- How to use SETTING button 4-10

Ventilators 4-17
- Center ventilators 4-17
- Side ventilators 4-17

Heater and air conditioner 4-17
- Automatic air conditioner (Type A) 4-18
- Automatic air conditioner (Type B/Type C) 4-21
- Operating tips 4-23
- In-cabin microfilter 4-23
- Servicing air conditioner 4-24

Audio system 4-24
- Audio operation precautions 4-24
- FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player 4-36
- FM-AM-SAT radio with Compact Disc (CD) changer (models without navigation system) 4-41
- FM-AM-SAT radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (models with navigation system) 4-45
- DVD (DIGITAL VERSATILE DISC) player operation (models with navigation system) 4-49
- USB memory operation (models with navigation system) 4-52
- Bluetooth® streaming audio (models with navigation system) 4-56
- iPod® player operation (models with navigation system) 4-61
- Music box hard-disk drive (models with navigation system) 4-63
- Auxiliary input jacks (models with navigation system) 4-69
- CD/DVD/USB memory care and cleaning 4-70
- Steering-wheel-mounted controls for audio 4-71
- Antenna 4-73

Car phone or CB radio 4-74
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (models with navigation system) 4-74
- Regulatory information 4-75
- Voice commands 4-76
- Control buttons 4-76
- Connecting procedure 4-77
- Phone selection 4-77

Vehicle phonebook 4-77
Making a call..... 4-80
Receiving a call 4-81
During a call 4-82
Phone setting..... 4-82
Troubleshooting guide 4-84
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (models without navigation system) 4-85
Regulatory information..... 4-86
Using the system 4-87
Control buttons 4-89
Getting started 4-89
List of voice commands..... 4-91
Speaker Adaptation (SA) mode 4-94
Troubleshooting guide..... 4-97
NISSAN Voice Recognition System (models with navigation system) 4-98
NISSAN voice recognition standard mode..... 4-98
Using the system 4-100
NISSAN voice recognition alternate command mode 4-110
Using the system 4-116
Troubleshooting guide..... 4-121

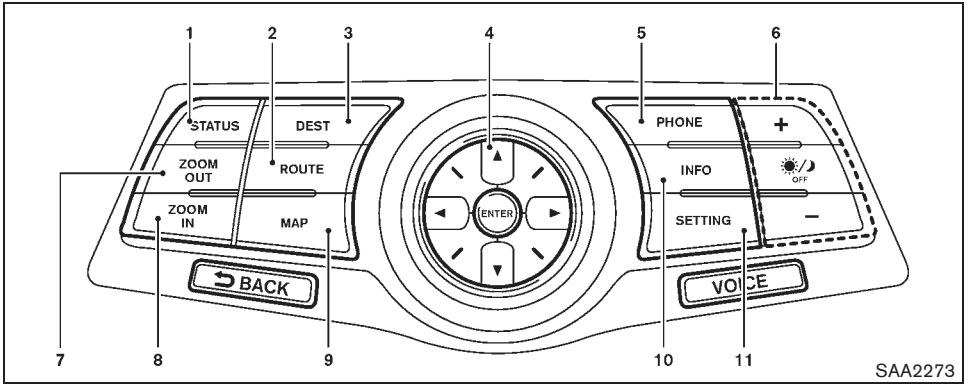
SAFETY NOTE

⚠ WARNING

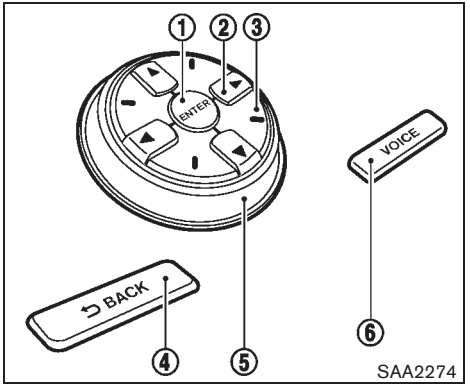
- **Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.**
- **Do not use this system if you notice any abnormality, such as a frozen screen or lack of sound. Continued use of the system may result in accident, fire or electric shock.**
- **In case you notice any foreign object in the system hardware, spill liquid on it, or notice smoke or smell coming from it, stop using the system immediately and contact your nearest NISSAN dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to accidents, fire, or electric shock.**
- **Park the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake to view the images on the front center display screen using devices connected to the auxiliary input jacks.**

Do not attempt to operate the system in extreme temperature conditions [below −4°F (−20°C) and above 158°F (70°C)]. Operating this system under these conditions may result in system malfunctions.

CENTER MULTI-FUNCTION CONTROL PANEL (models with navigation system)



1. “STATUS” status display button (P.4-6)
2, 3, 7, 8, 9.
   For navigation system control buttons (Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual.)
4. Multi-function controller (P.4-3)
5. “PHONE” Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System button (P.4-74)
6. “☀/☽ OFF” brightness control and display ON/OFF button (P.4-6)
10. “INFO” vehicle and navigation information button (P.4-6)
11. “SETTING” button (P.4-10)



HOW TO USE MULTI-FUNCTION CONTROLLER

Choose an item on the display using the main directional buttons (2) (or additional directional buttons (3) with navigation system) or center dial (5), and push the ENTER button (1) for operation.

Push the BACK button (4) to return the display to the previous screen or delete characters. Pushing BACK may or may not save the settings depending on the menu.

For the VOICE button (6) functions, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN

⚠ CAUTION

- **The glass screen on the liquid crystal display may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass breaks, do not touch the liquid crystalline material, which contains a small amount of mercury. In case of contact with skin, wash immediately with soap and water.**
- **To clean the display, use a soft, dry cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.**
- **Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.**

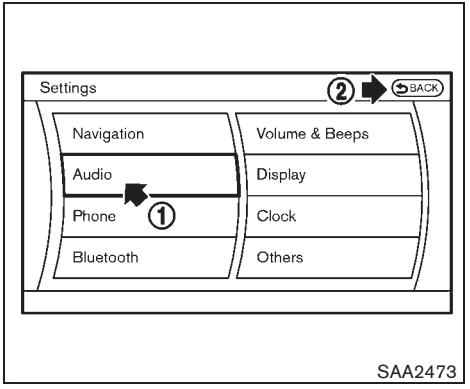
To ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving.

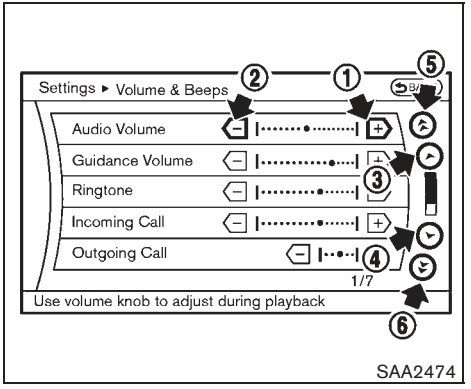
The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be "grayed out" or muted.

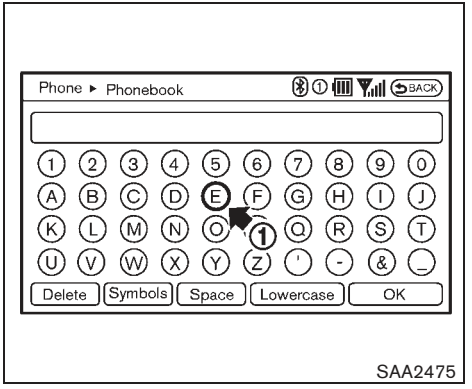
Park the vehicle in a safe location and then operate the navigation system.

⚠ WARNING

- **ALWAYS give your full attention to driving.**
- **Avoid using vehicle features that could distract you. If distracted, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.**







Touch screen operation

With this system, the same operations as those for the multi-function controller are possible using the touch screen operation.

Selecting the item:

Touch an item to select it. To select the “Audio” settings, touch the “Audio” area ① on the screen.

Touch the BACK ② button to return to the previous screen.

Adjusting an item:

Touch the **+** ① or **−** ② button to adjust the settings.

Touch the ⌃ ③ or ⌄ ④ button to move to the previous or next item.

Touch the ⌃⌃ ⑤ or ⌄⌄ ⑥ button to move to the previous or next page.

Inputting characters:

Touch the letter or number ①.

There are some options available when inputting characters.

- **Uppercase:**

  Shows uppercase characters.

- **Lowercase:**

  Shows lowercase characters.

- **Symbols:**

  Shows symbols such as the question mark (?).

- **Space:**

  Inserts a space.

- **Delete:**

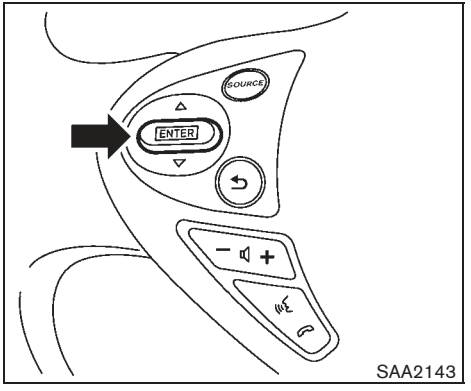
  Deletes the last character that has been input with one touch. Push and hold the button to delete all of the characters.

- **OK:**

  Completes character inputs.

Touch screen maintenance

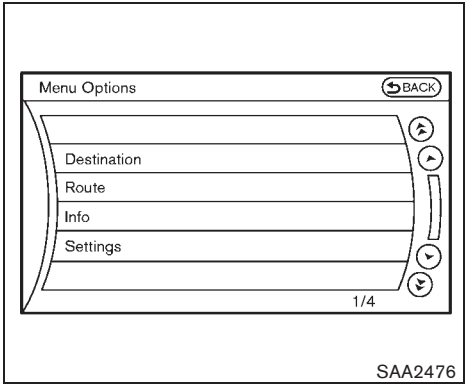
If you clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first, and then wipe the screen.



MENU OPTIONS

The start menu can be displayed using the menu control switch on the steering-wheel-mounted controls.

1. While the MAP or STATUS screen is displayed, push and hold the menu control switch until the “Menu Options” screen appears.
2. Highlight the preferred item by tilting the menu control switch up or down, and then push the menu control switch to select it.



Available items

Destination/Route:

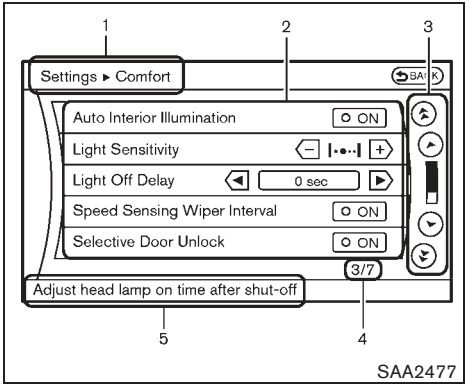
These items are for the navigation system. See the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual for details.

Info:

Displays the information screen. It is the same screen that appears when you push the INFO button.

Settings:

Displays the settings screen. It is the same screen that appears when you push the SETTING button.



HOW TO SELECT MENUS ON THE SCREEN

Vehicle functions are viewed on the display screen in menus. To select each key item, highlight the preferred item using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

Whenever a menu selection is made or menu item is highlighted, different areas on the screen provide you with important information. See the following for details.

1. Header:

   Shows the path used to get to the current screen. (i.e. push SETTING button > choose “Comfort” menu item.)

2. Menu Selections:

   Shows the options to choose within that menu screen.

3. UP/DOWN Movement indicator:

   Shows that the multi-function controller may be used to move UP/DOWN on the screen and select more options.

4. Menu Items Counter:

   Shows the total number of items listed across all pages for the current menu (i.e. 3/7).

5. Footer/Information Line:

   Provides more information (if available) about the menu selection currently highlighted. (i.e. Adjust head lamp on time after shut-off.)

HOW TO USE STATUS BUTTON

To display the status of the audio, air conditioner system, fuel consumption and navigation system, push the STATUS button. The following information will appear when the STATUS button is pushed repeatedly.

Audio and Air conditioner system → Audio and fuel economy → Audio and Navigation system

HOW TO USE BRIGHTNESS CONTROL AND DISPLAY ON/OFF BUTTON

Push the “☀/☽ OFF” button to switch the display brightness to the daytime mode or the nighttime mode, and to adjust the display brightness using the multi-function controller while the indicator is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

The display brightness can also be adjusted using the brightness UP button **(+)** or brightness DOWN button **(–)**.

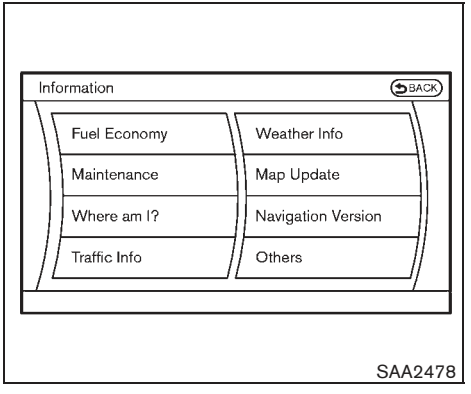
Push and hold the “☀/☽ OFF” button for more than 2 seconds to turn the display off. Push the button again to turn the display on.

HOW TO USE INFO BUTTON

The display screen shows vehicle and navigation information for your convenience.

The information shown on the screen should be

a guide to determine the condition of the vehicle. See the following for details.

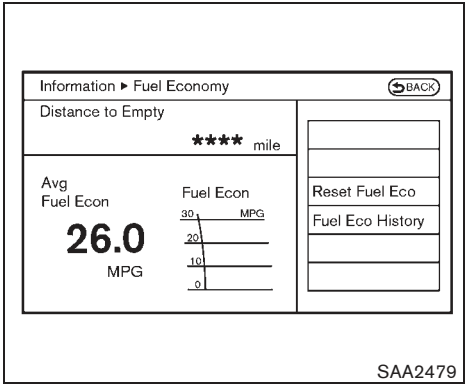


Vehicle information display

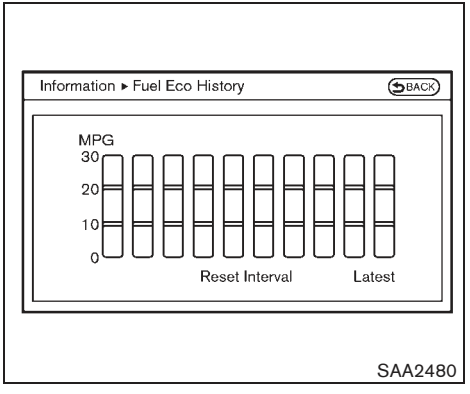
1. Push the INFO button on the control panel.
2. Select an item from the INFO menu.
3. After viewing or adjusting the information on the following screens, push the BACK button to return to the INFO menu.

See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual for the following items:

- Where am I?
- Traffic Info
- Weather Info
- Map Update
- Navigation Version



SAA2479



SAA2480

Fuel Economy information

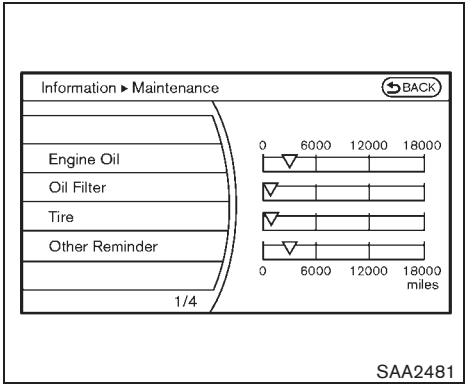
The distance to empty, average fuel economy and current fuel economy will be displayed for reference.

To reset the average fuel economy (Avg Fuel Econ), select the “Reset Fuel Eco” key.

If the “Fuel Eco History” key is selected, the average fuel consumption history will be displayed in graph form along with the average for the previous Reset-to-Reset period.

The unit can be converted between “US” and “Metric”. (See “HOW TO USE SETTING BUTTON” later in this section.)

The fuel economy information may differ from the information displayed on the vehicle information display. This is due to the timing difference in updating the information and does not indicate a malfunction.



SAA2481

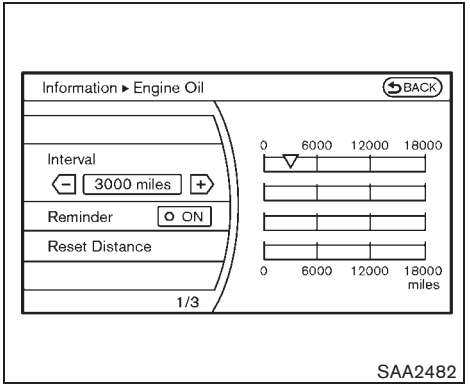
Maintenance information

The maintenance intervals can be displayed for the engine oil, oil filter, tire and other reminders.

To set a maintenance interval, select a preferred item from the list.

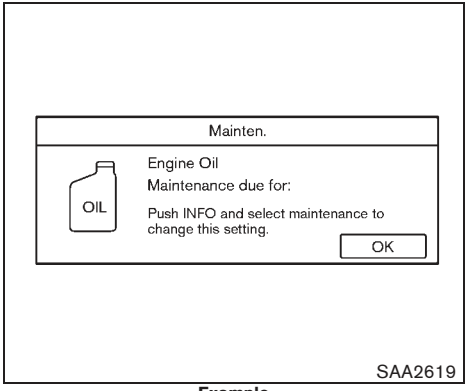
You can also set to display a message to remind you that the maintenance needs to be performed.

The following example shows how to set the engine oil maintenance information. Use the same steps to set the other maintenance information.



1. Set the interval (mileage) of the maintenance schedule. To determine the recommended maintenance interval, refer to your “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide”.
2. To display the reminder automatically when the desired distance is reached, select the “Reminder” key.
3. Reset the driving distance to the new maintenance schedule.
4. To return to the previous screen, push the BACK button.

The unit can be converted between “US” and “Metric”. (See “HOW TO USE SETTING BUTTON” later in this section.)



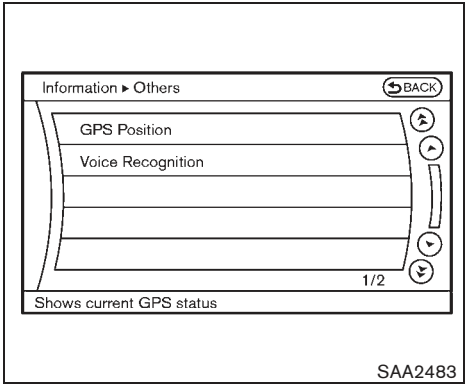
Example

The Reminder will be automatically displayed when the specified distance has been driven and every time the ignition switch is pushed to the ACC or ON position. The reminder will not appear while driving.

Select the “OK” key to hide the reminder for the rest of the current drive.

To stop the reminder from appearing, perform one of the following actions:

- Select the “Reset Distance”.
- Deactivate the “Reminder”.
- Increase the “Interval” distance to be more than the current distance being tracked.



Others information

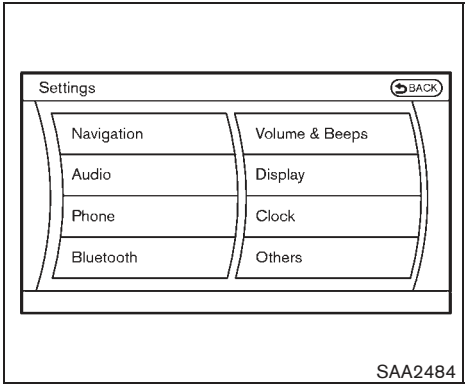
The Others information display will appear when pushing the INFO button and selecting the “Others” key.

GPS Position:

For the details of this item, see the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual.

Voice Recognition:

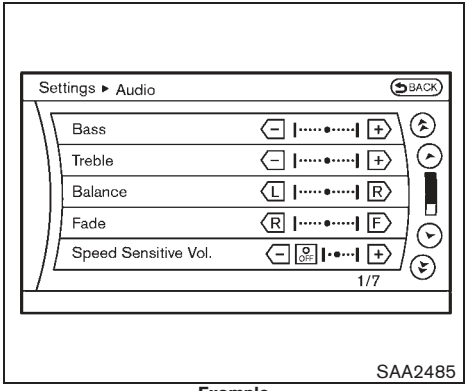
For the details of this item, see “NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (models with navigation system)” later in this section.



HOW TO USE SETTING BUTTON

The display as illustrated will appear when the SETTING button is pushed.

For navigation settings, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual.



Example

Audio settings

The display as illustrated will appear when pushing the SETTING button and selecting the “Audio” key.

Bass/Treble/Balance/Fade:

To adjust the speaker tone quality and sound balance, select the “Bass”, “Treble”, “Balance” or “Fade” key and adjust it with the multi-function controller.

These items can also be adjusted by pushing and turning the AUDIO knob.

Speed Sensitive Vol.:

The audio system's volume is increased with the vehicle speed. Select the "Speed Sensitive Vol." and adjust the effect level with the multi-function controller. The Speed Sensitive Volume function is turned off when the level is set to "OFF". Increasing the value will cause the volume to increase faster with vehicle speed.

DivX® Registration Code:

The registration code for a device that is used to download DivX® files will be displayed on the screen. If a disc is loaded or a USB memory is connected to the audio system, this function will not be activated.

Display Album Cover Art:

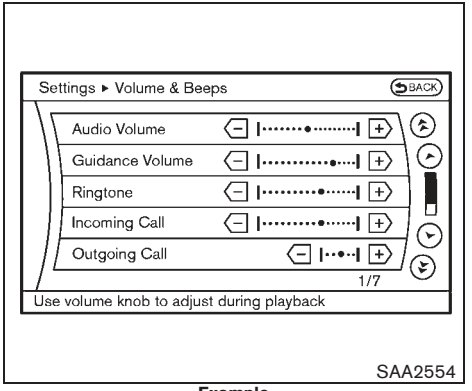
When this item is turned to ON, the album cover image is displayed when playing iPod® or MP3 music files through a CD, DVD or USB memory. When the image is not properly embedded in the file or device, the image will not be displayed.

Phone settings

For details of the "Phone" settings, see "BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (models with navigation system)" later in this section.

Bluetooth® settings (for models with navigation system)

For details of the "Bluetooth" settings, see "BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (models with navigation system)" later in this section.



Example

Volume and Beeps settings

The display as illustrated will appear when pushing the SETTING button, selecting the "Volume & Beeps" key.

Audio Volume:

To increase or decrease the audio volume, select the "Audio Volume" and adjust it with the multi-function controller. You can also adjust the audio volume by turning the VOLUME control knob.

Guidance Volume:

To adjust the guidance voice volume louder or softer, select the "Guidance Volume" and adjust

it with the multi-function controller.

You can also adjust the guidance voice volume by turning the VOLUME control knob while voice guidance is being announced.

Ringtone/Incoming Call/Outgoing Call:

For the details of these items, see “BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (models with navigation system)” later in this section.

Switch Beeps:

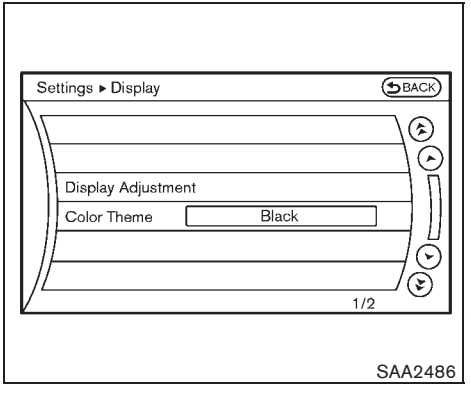
When this item is turned to ON, you will hear a beep sound when you use a button.

Guidance Voice:

When this item is turned to ON, you will hear voice guidance in the navigation operation or in other operations.

NOTE:

When the voice guidance is being announced during audio playback, turning the volume knob does not adjust the music level; it adjusts the guidance volume level. If voice guidance is not being heard, please check the Guidance Volume level.



Display settings

The display as illustrated will appear when pushing the SETTING button and selecting the “Display” key.

Display Adjustment:

To adjust the display settings, select the “Display Adjustment” key. The following settings are available.

- Display

To turn off the screen, push the ENTER button and turn the “Display” indicator off. The other method is to push and hold the “☀/☽ OFF” button for more than 2 seconds.

When any mode button is pushed with the screen off, the screen turns on for further operation. The screen will turn off automatically 5 seconds after the operation is finished.

To turn on the screen, set this item to the ON position, or push and hold the “☀/☽ OFF” button.

- Brightness/Contrast/Background Color

To adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen, select the “Brightness” or “Contrast” key.

Then, you can adjust the brightness to “Darker” or “Brighter”, and the contrast to “Lower” or “Higher” using the multi-function controller.

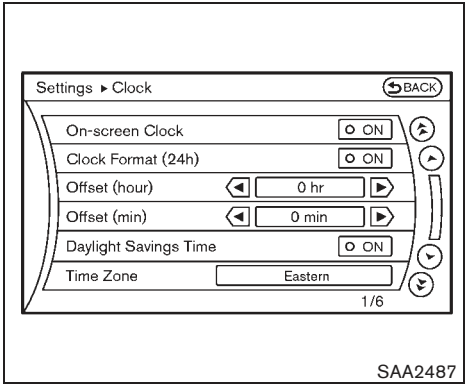
For information on the “Background Color” key, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual.

For Roadster models:

Depending on the driver’s seat position, the display could be hard to read. Adjust the brightness and contrast of the display on the setting screen.

Color Theme:

Choose the theme color of the menu screen from “Black”, “Blue” or “Red”.



SAA2487

Clock settings

The display as illustrated will appear when pushing the SETTING button and selecting the “Clock” key.

On-screen Clock:

When this item is turned to ON, a clock is always displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.

This clock will indicate the time almost exactly because it is always adjusted by the GPS system.

Clock Format (24h):

When this item is turned to ON, the 24-hour clock is displayed. When this item is not turned to ON, the 12-hour clock is displayed.

Offset (hour)/(min):

Adjust the time by increasing or decreasing per hour or per minute.

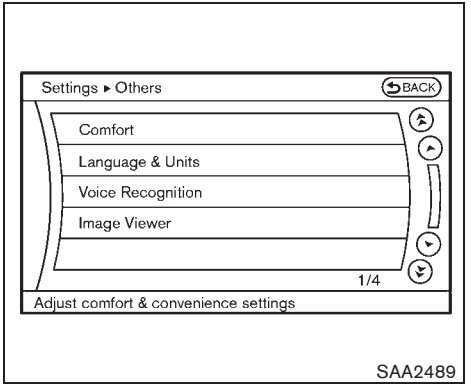
Daylight Saving Time:

Turn this item to ON for daylight saving time application.

Time Zone:

Choose the time zone from the following

- Pacific
- Mountain
- Central
- Eastern
- Atlantic
- Newfoundland
- Hawaii
- Alaska



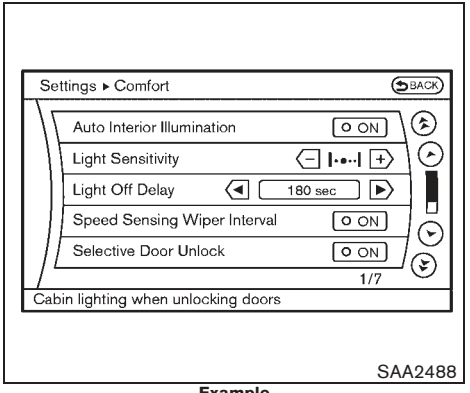
SAA2489

Others settings

The Others settings display will appear when pushing the SETTING button and selecting the “Others” key.

The following items are available:

- Comfort
- Language & Units
- Voice Recognition
- Image Viewer



Example

Comfort settings

The display as illustrated will appear when pushing the SETTING button and selecting the “Others” key, and then selecting the “Comfort” key. This key does not appear on the display until the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position.

Auto Interior Illumination:

When this item is turned to ON, the interior lights will illuminate if any door is unlocked.

Light Sensitivity:

Adjust the sensitivity of the automatic headlights higher (right) or lower (left).

Light Off Delay:

Choose the duration of the automatic headlight off timer from 0, 30, 45, 60, 90, 120, 150 and 180 second periods.

Speed Sensing Wiper Interval:

When this item is turned to ON, the wiper interval is adjusted automatically according to the vehicle speed.

Selective Door Unlock:

When this item is turned to ON, only the driver’s door is unlocked first after the door unlock operation. When the door handle request switch on the driver’s or front passenger’s side door is pushed to be unlocked, only the corresponding door is unlocked first. All the doors can be unlocked if the door unlock operation is performed again within 60 seconds.

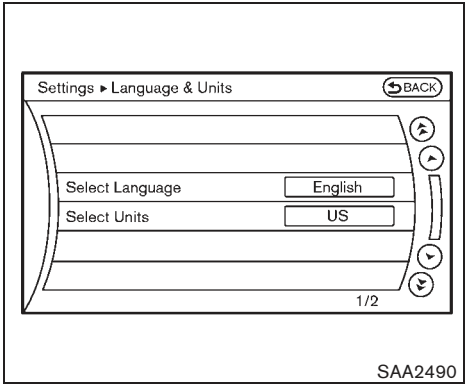
When this item is turned to OFF, all the doors will be unlocked after the door unlock operation is performed once.

Intelligent Key Lock/Unlock:

When this item is turned to ON, door lock/unlock function by pushing the door handle request switch will be activated.

Return All Settings to Default:

Select this item and then select “YES” to return all settings to the default.



SAA2490

Language & Units settings

The Language & Units settings display will appear when pushing the SETTING button, selecting the “Others” key, and then selecting the “Language & Units” key.

Select Language:

Select the “Select Language” key. Choose “English”, “Français” or “Español” for your favorite display appearance.

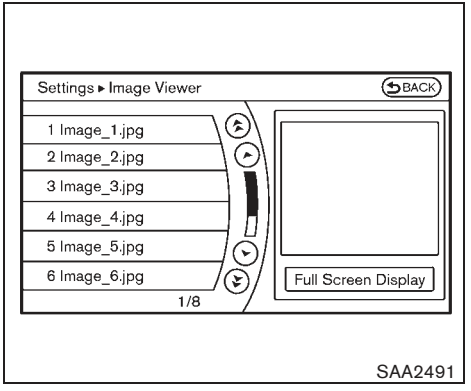
If you select the “Français” key, the French language will be displayed, so please use the French Owner’s Manual. To obtain a French Owner’s Manual, see “OWNER’S MANUAL/ SERVICE MANUAL ORDER INFORMATION” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section.

Select Units:

Select the “Select Units” key. Choose “US” (Mile, °F, MPG) or “Metric” (km, °C, L/100 km) for your favorite display appearance.

Voice Recognition settings

For details about the “Voice Recognition” settings, see “NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (models with navigation system)” later in this section.



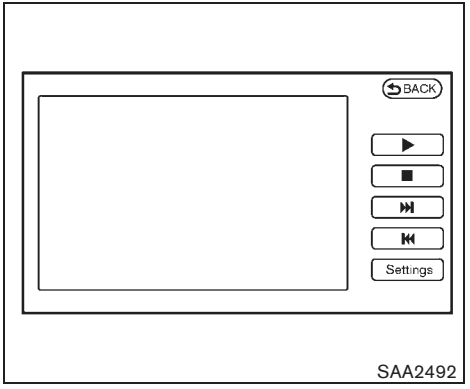
SAA2491

Image Viewer

The image files in the USB memory will be displayed. To display the Image Viewer, push the SETTING button, select the “Other” key and then select the “Image Viewer” key. The image of the selected file is displayed on the right side of the screen.

When a number of folders are included in the USB memory, select a folder from the list to display the file list.

Images will not be shown on the display while the vehicle is in any drive position to reduce driver distraction. To view images, stop the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake.



Full Screen Display:

The full screen display will appear when selecting the “Full Screen Display” key.

To operate the Image Viewer or to change the settings, select the desired key using the multi-function controller.

- [▶] (Start)

  Select the “[▶]” key to start playing the slideshow.

- [■] (Stop)

  Select the “[■]” key to stop the slideshow.

- [⏭] (Next)

  Select the “[⏭]” key to display the next file.

- [⏮] (Previous)

  Select the “[⏮]” key to display the previous file.

Setting the Image Viewer:

The Image Viewer setting display will appear when selecting the “Settings” key on the full screen display. The following settings are available for the full screen display.

- Slideshow Speed

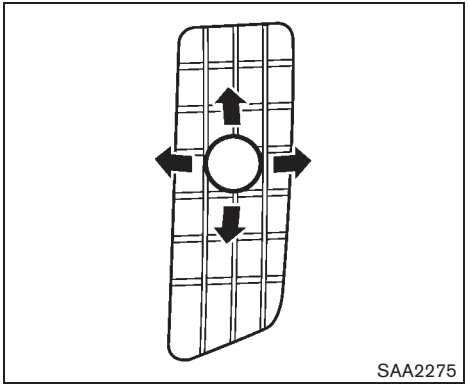
  Select the “Slideshow Speed” key. From the following display, select the changing time from 5, 10, 30, 60 seconds or “No Auto Change”.

- Slideshow Order

  Select the “Slideshow Order” key. From the following display, select “Random” or “Order List”. For “Order List”, the image order is the order of the files as stored on the USB memory.

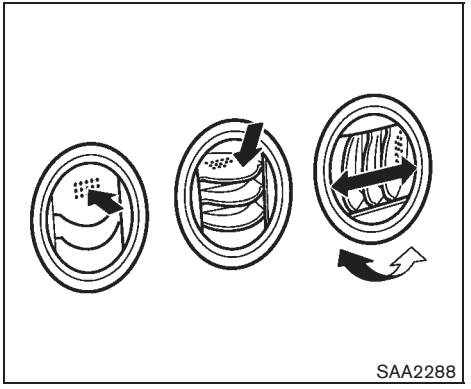
Operating tips:

- Only files that meet the following conditions will be displayed.
  - — Image type: JPEG
  - — File Extensions: *.jpg, *jpeg
  - — Maximum Resolution: 2048 × 1536 pixels
  - — Maximum Size: 2-MB
  - — Colors: 32768 (15-bit)
  - — Maximum File Name lengths: 253-Bytes
  - — Maximum Folders: 500
  - — Maximum Images per Folder: 1024
- If an electronic device (such as a digital camera) is directly connected to the vehicle using a USB cable, no image will be displayed on the screen.
- If the file name is too long, some file names may not be entirely displayed.
- When the total number of characters in the file name exceeds 100 or if 1 file name in a directory exceeds 100 characters, all files will show a shortened 8-character version. The image will still be displayed when selected.


SAA2275

CENTER VENTILATORS

Open or close, and adjust the air flow direction of ventilators.


SAA2288

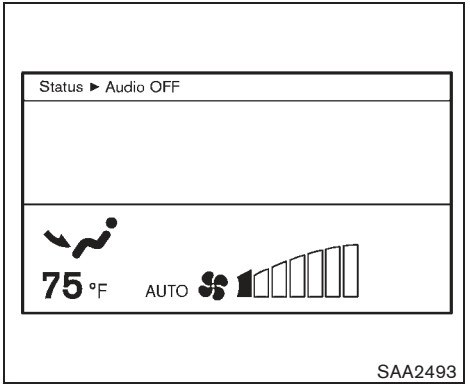
SIDE VENTILATORS

Open or close, and adjust the air flow direction of ventilators as illustrated.

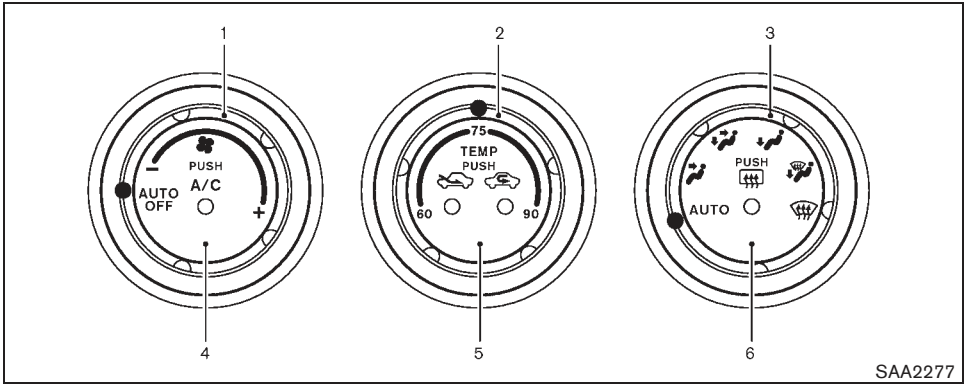
WARNING

- **The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.**
- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**

Start the engine and operate the heater and air conditioner system.



For the models with navigation system, push the **“STATUS”** button to display the heater and air conditioner status screen. (See “HOW TO USE STATUS BUTTON” earlier in this section.)



1. “ ” fan speed control dial
2. Temperature control dial*
   * The display of degrees:
   “60-75-90” is used for °F (US).
   “18-25-32” is used for °C (Canada).
3. Air flow control dial
4. “A/C” air conditioner button
5. Intake air control button (“ ” outside air and “ ” air recirculation)
6. “ ” rear window defroster button (See “REAR WINDOW DEFROSTER SWITCH” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.)

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (Type A)

In your vehicle, the air conditioner system is designed to automatically activate the cooling function when operating the air flow control dial, the “ ” fan speed control dial or the “ ” intake air control button. (The indicator light on the “A/C” button will illuminate.) Push the “A/C” button off when the cooling function is not necessary.

Automatic operation

Cooling and/or dehumidified heating (AUTO):

This mode may be used all year round. The system works automatically to control the inside temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the preferred temperature is set manually.

1. Turn the " " fan speed control dial and air flow control dial to the "AUTO" position. The air conditioner will automatically turn on. (The "A/C" button indicator light illuminates.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- The temperature can be set within the following range.
  - — For U.S.: 60 to 90°F (16 to 32°C)
  - — For Canada: 64 to 90°F (18 to 32°C)
- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heating (A/C OFF):

The air conditioner does not activate. When you need to heat only, use this mode.

1. Turn the " " fan speed control dial and air flow control dial to the "AUTO" position. (The air conditioner will turn on.)
2. Push the "A/C" button to turn off the air conditioner. (The "A/C" button indicator light will turn off.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
   - The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.
   - Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Otherwise the system may not work properly.
   - Not recommended if windows fog up.

Dehumidified defrosting or defogging:

1. Turn the " " fan speed control dial to the desired position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the " " position.
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
   - To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windows, turn the " " fan speed control dial to the maximum position.
   - As soon as possible after the windshield is clean, turn the air flow control dial to the "AUTO" position to return to the auto mode.
   - When the air flow control dial is turned to the " " or " " position, the air conditioner will automatically be turned on at outside temperatures above 23°F (−5°C) to defog the windshield, and the air recirculation mode will automatically be turned off.

   Outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment to improve the defogging performance.

Manual operation

Fan speed control:

Turn the " " fan speed control dial clockwise (+) or counterclockwise (−) to manually control the fan speed.

Turn the dial to the "AUTO" position to return to automatic control of the fan speed.

Air recirculation:

Push the “ ” intake air control button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. The indicator light on the “ ” side will come on.

The air recirculation mode cannot be activated when the air conditioner is in the front defrosting mode “ ”.

Outside air circulation:

Push the “ ” intake air control button to draw outside air into the passenger compartment. The indicator light on the “ ” side will come on.

Automatic intake air control:

In the AUTO mode, the intake air will be controlled automatically. To manually control the intake air, push the “ ” intake air control button. To return to the automatic control mode, push the “ ” intake air control button for approximately 2 seconds. The indicator lights (both air recirculation and outside air circulation sides) will flash twice, and then the intake air will be controlled automatically.

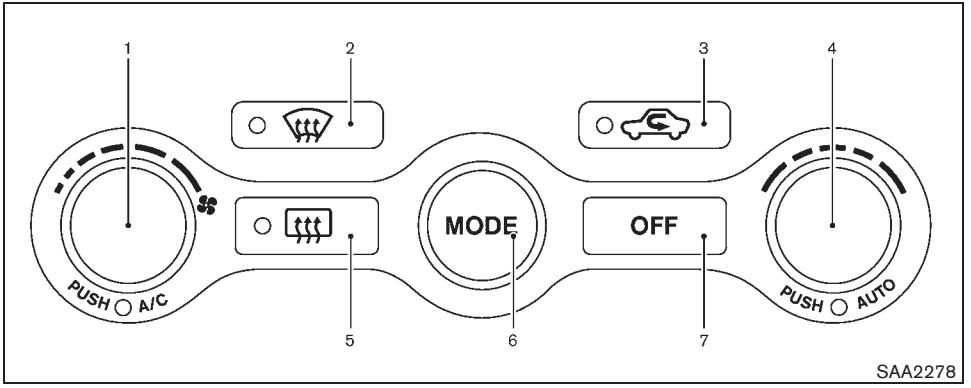
Air flow control:

Turning the air flow control dial selects the air outlet to:

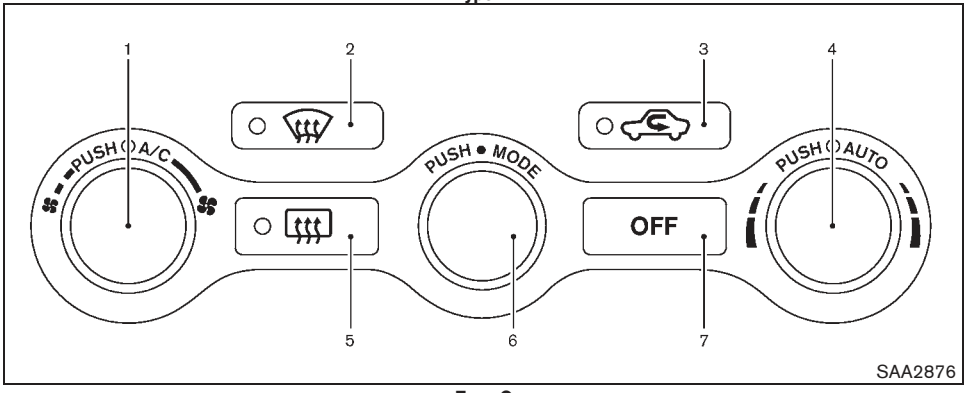
- : Air flows from center and side ventilators.
- : Air flows from center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
- : Air flows mainly from foot outlets.
- : Air flows from defroster and foot outlets.
- : Air flows mainly from defroster outlets.

To turn the system off

Turn the “ ” fan speed control dial to the “OFF” position.



Type B



Type C

1. “A/C” air conditioner ON/OFF button/“ ” fan speed control dial
2. “ ” front defroster button
3. “ ” intake air control button
4. “AUTO” automatic air conditioner ON button/ Temperature control dial
5. “ ” rear window defroster button (See “REAR WINDOW DEFROSTER SWITCH” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.)
6. “MODE” manual air flow control button
7. “OFF” button

AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (Type B/Type C)

Automatic operation

Cooling and/or dehumidified heating (AUTO):

This mode may be used all year round. The system works automatically to control the inside temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the preferred temperature is set manually.

1. Push the “AUTO” button on. (The indicator on the button will illuminate and AUTO will be displayed.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- The temperature can be set within the following range.

— For U.S.: 60 to 90°F (16 to 32°C)

— For Canada: 64 to 90°F (18 to 32°C)

- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed will also be controlled automatically.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heating (A/C OFF):

The air conditioner does not activate in this mode. When you need to heat only, use this mode.

1. Push the “AUTO” button on.
2. Push the “A/C” button. (The A/C indicator will turn off.)
3. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.
- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Otherwise the system may not work properly.
- Not recommended if windows fog up.

Dehumidified defrosting or defogging:

1. Push the “ ” front defroster button. (The indicator light on the button will come on.)
2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.

- To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windows, turn the “ ” fan speed control dial and set it to the maximum position.
- As soon as possible after the windshield is clean, push the “AUTO” button to return to the auto mode.
- When the “ ” front defroster button is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically be turned on at outside temperatures above 23°F (−5°C) to defog the windshield, and the air recirculate mode will automatically be turned off.

  Outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment to improve the defogging performance.

Manual operation

Fan speed control:

Turn the “ ” fan speed control dial to manually control the fan speed.

Push the “AUTO” button to return to automatic control of the fan speed.

Air recirculation:

Push the “ ” intake air control button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. The indicator light “ ” will come on.

The air recirculation mode cannot be activated when the air conditioner is in the front defrosting mode “ ”.

Outside air circulation:

Push the “ ” intake air control button to change the air circulation from the intake air to the outside air. The indicator light “ ” will turn off.

Automatic air intake control:

In the AUTO mode, the intake air will be controlled automatically. To manually control the intake air, push the “ ” intake air control button. To return to the automatic control mode, push the “ ” intake air control button for approximately 2 seconds. The indicator lights will flash twice, and then the intake air will be controlled automatically.

Air flow control:

Pushing the “MODE” manual air flow control button selects the air outlet to:

: Air flows from center and side ventilators.

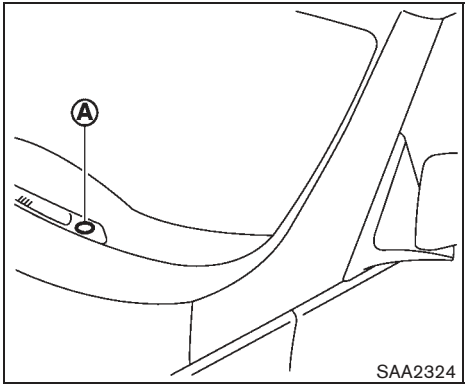
: Air flows from center and side ventilators and foot outlets.

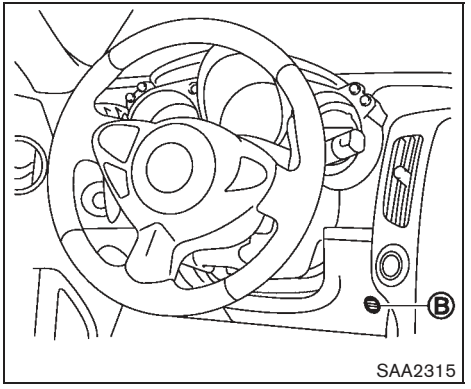
: Air flows mainly from foot outlets.

: Air flows from defroster and foot outlets.

To turn the system off

Push the “OFF” button.





OPERATING TIPS

When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate for a maximum of 150 seconds. This is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, air will flow normally from the foot outlets.

The sensors Ⓐ and Ⓑ on the instrument panel helps maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around this sensor.

IN-CABIN MICROFILTER

The air conditioning system is equipped with an in-cabin microfilter which collects dirt, pollen, dust, etc. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter in accordance with the maintenance schedule in the NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The filter should be replaced if air flow is extremely decreased or when windows fog up easily when operating heater or air conditioning system.

Replacement interval: Every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 1 year

SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

The air conditioning system in your NISSAN is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind. **This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer.** However, special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your NISSAN air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to your air conditioning system. (See "CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section for air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations.)

Your NISSAN dealer will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioning system.

WARNING

The system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

Radio

Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position and push the radio band select button to turn on the radio. If you listen to the radio with the engine not running, the ignition switch should be pushed to the ACC position.

Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.

Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

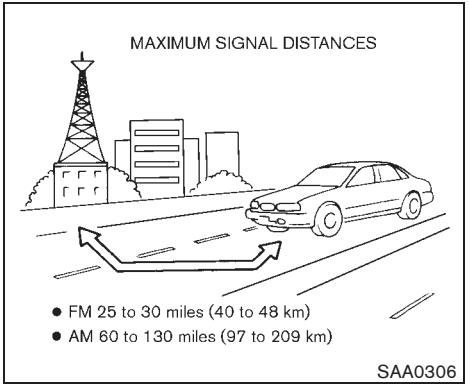
Radio reception:

Your NISSAN radio system is equipped with state-of-the-art electronic circuits to enhance radio reception. These circuits are designed to extend reception range, and to enhance the quality of that reception.

However there are some general characteristics of both FM and AM radio signals that can affect radio reception quality in a moving vehicle, even when the finest equipment is used. These characteristics are completely normal in a given reception area, and do not indicate any malfunction in your NISSAN radio system.

Reception conditions will constantly change because of vehicle movement. Buildings, terrain, signal distance and interference from other vehicles can work against ideal reception. Described below are some of the factors that can affect your radio reception.

Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.



FM radio reception:

Range: FM range is normally limited to 25 to 30 miles (40 to 48 km), with monaural (single channel) FM having slightly more range than stereo FM. External influences may sometimes interfere with FM station reception even if the FM station is within 25 miles (40 km). The strength of the FM signal is directly related to the distance between the transmitter and receiver. FM signals follow a line-of-sight path, exhibiting many of the same characteristics as light. For example they will reflect off objects.

Fade and drift: As your vehicle moves away from a station transmitter, the signals will tend to fade and/or drift.

Static and flutter: During signal interference from buildings, large hills or due to antenna position, usually in conjunction with increased distance from the station transmitter, static or flutter can be heard. This can be reduced by lowering the treble setting to reduce the treble response.

Multipath reception: Because of the reflective characteristics of FM signals, direct and reflected signals reach the receiver at the same time. The signals may cancel each other, resulting in momentary flutter or loss of sound.

AM radio reception:

AM signals, because of their low frequency, can bend around objects and skip along the ground. In addition, the signals can be bounced off the ionosphere and bent back to earth. Because of these characteristics. AM signals are also subject to interference as they travel from transmitter to receiver.

Fading: Occurs while the vehicle is passing through freeway underpasses or in areas with many tall buildings. It can also occur for several seconds during ionospheric turbulence even in areas where no obstacles exist.

Static: Caused by thunderstorms, electrical power lines, electric signs and even traffic lights.

Satellite radio reception (if so equipped):

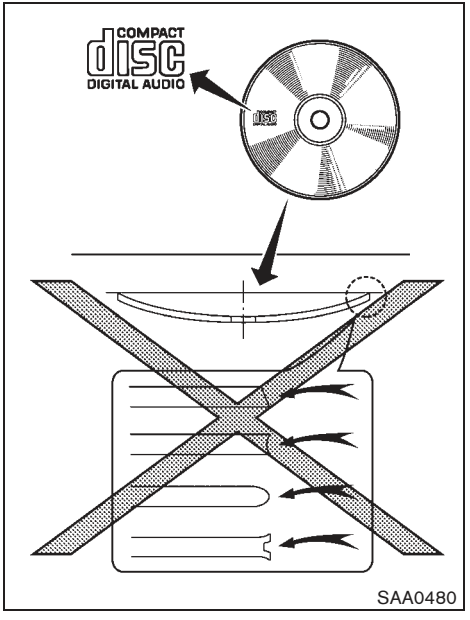
When the satellite radio is used for the first time or the battery has been replaced, the satellite radio may not work properly. This is not a malfunction. Wait more than 10 minutes with the satellite radio ON and the vehicle outside of any metal or large building for the satellite radio to receive all of the necessary data.

The satellite radio mode requires an active XM® Satellite Radio subscription. The satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

The satellite radio performance may be affected if cargo carried on the roof blocks the satellite radio signal.

If possible, do not put cargo near the satellite antenna.

A build up of ice on the satellite radio antenna can affect satellite radio performance. Remove the ice to restore satellite radio reception.



Compact Disc (CD) player

- Do not force a compact disc into the CD insert slot. This could damage the CD and/or CD changer/player.
- Trying to load a CD with the CD door closed could damage the CD and/or CD changer.
- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes cannot function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Decrease the temperature before use.
- Only use high quality 4.7 in (12 cm) round discs that have the “COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO” logo on the disc or packaging.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly:
  - — Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - — Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - — Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)
- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - — 3.1 in (8 cm) discs
  - — CDs that are not round
  - — CDs with a paper label
  - — CDs that are warped, scratched, or have abnormal edges
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.
- If the CD cannot be played, one of the following messages will be displayed.

  CHECK DISC:

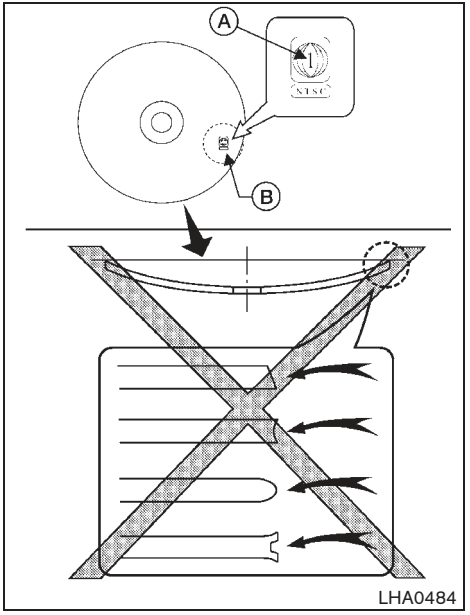
  - — Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
  - — Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.

  PUSH EJECT:

  This is an error due to the temperature inside the player is too high. Remove the CD by pushing the EJECT button, and after a short time reinsert the CD. The CD can be played when the temperature of the player returns to normal.

  UNPLAYABLE:

  The file is unplayable in this audio system (only MP3 or WMA CD).



DVD (Digital Versatile Disc) player (models with navigation system)

- Do not force a compact disc into the CD/DVD insert slot. This could damage the CD/DVD player.
- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD/DVD and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD/DVD player sometimes cannot function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Decrease the temperature before use.
- Only use high quality 4.7 in (12 cm) round discs that have the “COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO” or “DVD Video” logo on the disc or packaging.
- Do not expose the CD/DVD to direct sunlight.
- CD/DVDs that are of poor quality, dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pinholes may not work properly.
- The following CD/DVDs are not guaranteed to play:
  - — Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - — Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - — Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)
  - — Recordable DVDs (DVD±R, DVD±R DL)
  - — Rewritable DVDs (DVD±RW, DVD±RW DL)
- Do not use the following CD/DVDs as they may cause the CD/DVD player to malfunction.
  - — 3.1 in (8 cm) discs
  - — CD/DVDs that are not round
  - — CD/DVDs with a paper label
  - — CD/DVDs that are warped, scratched or have abnormal edges
  - — This audio system can only play prerecorded CD/DVDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CD/DVDs.
- If the CD/DVD cannot be played, one of the following messages will be displayed.

  Disc Read Error:

  - — Confirm that the CD/DVD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
  - — Confirm that the CD/DVD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.

  Please Eject Disc:

  - — This may be an error due to the temperature inside the player being too high. Remove the CD/DVD by pushing the EJECT button, and after a short time reinsert the CD/DVD. The CD/DVD can

be played when the temperature of the player returns to normal. If the error persists, consult your local dealership.

Unplayable File:

— The file may be copy protected.

— The file is not MP3, WMA, AAC, M4A or DivX® type.

Region Invalid:

— The DVD is not for region 1 or all regions. Use DVDs with a region code “1”, “ALL” or “1 included” for your DVD entertainment system. (The region code Ⓐ is displayed as a small symbol printed on the top of the DVD Ⓑ .) This vehicle-installed DVD player cannot play DVDs with a region code other than “1” or “ALL”.

Copyright and trademark:

- The technology protected by the U.S. patent and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other right holders is adopted for this system.
- This copyright protected technology cannot be used without a permit from Macrovision Corporation. It is limited to be personal use, etc., as long as the permit from Macrovision Corporation is not issued.
- Modifying or disassembling is prohibited.
- Dolby digital is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories, Inc.
- Dolby and the double D mark “DOLBY DIGITAL” are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories, Inc.
- DTS and DTS Digital Surround “dts” are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.

Parental level (parental control):

DVDs with the parental control setting can be played with this system. Please use your own judgement to set the parental control with the system.

Disc selection:

The following disc formats can be played with the DVD drive.

- DVD-VIDEO
- VIDEO-CD
- CD-DA (Conventional Compact Disc)
- DTS-CD

USB (Universal Serial Bus) (models with navigation system)

This system supports various USB memory sticks, USB hard drives and iPod® players. There are some USB devices which may not be supported with this system.

- Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connector.
- Do not force the memory stick or USB cable into the USB connector. This could damage the connector.
- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to humidity. If this occurs, remove the USB device and dehumidify or ventilate the USB player completely.
- The USB player sometimes cannot function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Decrease the temperature before use.
- Do not leave USB memory in a place prone to static electricity or where the air conditioner blows directly. The data in the USB memory may be damaged.
- The vehicle is not equipped with a USB memory stick.
- A USB device cannot be formatted with this system. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.
- Partitioned USB devices may not be played correctly.

- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) are not displayed properly on the vehicle center screen. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.
- Do not connect a USB device if a connector or cable is wet. Allow the cable and/or connectors to dry completely before connecting the USB device. If the connector is exposed to fluids other than water, evaporative residue may cause a short between the connector pins.
- Large video podcast files cause slow responses in an iPod®. The vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but it will soon recover.
- If an iPod® automatically selects large video podcast files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but it will soon recover.
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod®.
- An iPod® nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod®.
- An iPod® nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using the iPod® nano (2nd Generation)

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

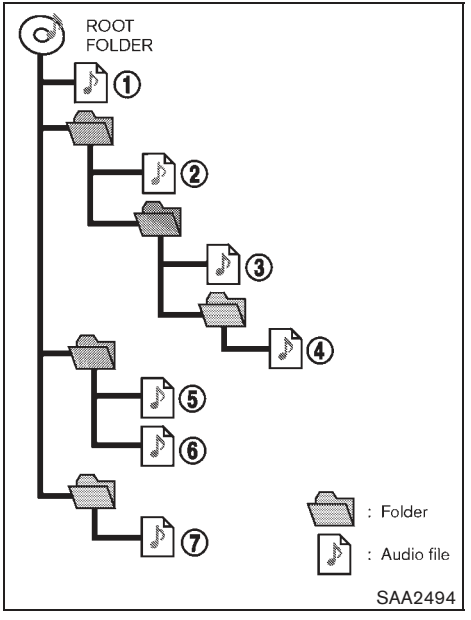
Compressed Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC/ATRAC3)

Explanation of terms:

- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near “CD quality” sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track can reduce the file size by approximately a 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. The compression reduces certain parts of sound that seem inaudible to most people.
- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- AAC/M4A — Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) is a lossy audio compression format. Audio files that have been encoded with AAC are generally smaller in size and deliver a higher quality of sound than MP3.
- ATRAC3, ATRAC3 Plus - Adaptive Transform Acoustic Coding (ATRAC) is a lossy audio compression format developed by Sony.
- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music file. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the

Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.



Playback order:

- The folder names of folders not containing compressed audio files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of a disc/USB, “Root Folder” is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.
- Music playback order of compressed audio files is as illustrated in the next figure.

Specification chart:

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-ROM, DVD±R, DVD±RW, DVD±R DL, USB2.0
Supported file systems			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, DVD-ROM, DVD±R, DVD±RW, DVD±R DL: ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported. UDF Bridge (UDF1.02+ISO9660), UDF1.5, UDF2.0 * VDF1.5/VDF2.0 (packet writing) is not supported.
			USB memory: FAT16, FAT32
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1 Audio Layer 3
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4
	AAC	Version	MPEG-AAC
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 96 kHz
		Bit rate	16 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	ATRAC	Version	ATRAC3, ATRAC3 Plus
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only)
			WMA tag (WMA only)
Folder levels			With navigation system: Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder) Without navigation system: Folder levels: 8, Folders and files: 999 (Max. 255 files for one folder)

Text character number limitation	With navigation system: 100 characters Without navigation system: 64 characters
Displayable character codes*3	01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07: SHIFT-JIS

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.
*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.
*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.
*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly.

Troubleshooting guide:

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc or USB device was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and compressed audio files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3 (.mp3)", ".WMA (.wma)", ".AAC (.aac)", ".M4A (.m4a)", or ".AA3 (.aa3)" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of compressed audio writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
	Check if the disc or USB device is protected by copyright.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the disc or USB device, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	If an unsupported compressed audio file has been given a supported extension like .MP3, or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.
	Random/Shuffle may be active on the audio system or on a USB device.

Compressed Video Files (models with navigation system)

Explanation of terms:

- DivX® - DivX® refers to the DivX® codec owned by DivX, Inc. used for a lossy compression of video based on MPEG-4.
- AVI - AVI stands for Audio Video Interleave. It is a standard file format originated by Microsoft Corporation. A ".divx" encoded file can be saved into the ".avi" file format for playback on this system if it meets the requirements stated in the table in this section. However, not all the ".avi" files are playable on this system since different encodings can be used than the DivX® codec.
- ASF - ASF stands for Advanced Systems Format. It is a file format owned by Microsoft Corporation. Note: Only ".asf" files that meet the requirements stated in the table in this section can be played.
- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital video file. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.

Requirement for Supporting Video Playback:

Media	CD, CD-R, CD-RW, DVD, DVD±R, DVD±RW, DVD±RW DL, USB 2.0 Memory		
File Systems	CD, CD-R, CD-RW, DVD, DVD±R, DVD±RW, DVD±RW DL	ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet, UDF Bridge (UDF1.02+ISO9660), UDF1.5, UDF2.0 - ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. - Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported. - VDF1.5/VDF2.0 (packet writing) is not supported.	
	USB Memory	FAT16, FAT32	
File Types	.divx, .avi	Video Codecs	DivX3, DivX4, DivX5, DivX6
		Audio Codecs	MP3, MPEG2.5 Audio Layer3, AC3, LPCM
	.asf	Video Codec	ISO-MPEG4
		Audio Codec	G.726
Bit Rates	.divx, .avi	Maximum Average	4Mbps
		Maximum Peak	8Mbps
Resolution	.divx, .avi	Minimum	32 × 32
		Maximum	720 × 480
	.asf	Minimum	32 × 32
		Maximum	720 × 576

Bluetooth® Audio player (models with navigation system)

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be recognized by the in-vehicle audio system.
- It is necessary to set up the wireless connection between a compatible Bluetooth® audio device and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module before using the Bluetooth® audio player.
- Operating procedure of the Bluetooth® audio player will vary depending on the device. Make sure it is understood how to operate an audio device before using it with this system.
- The Bluetooth® audio player may be stopped under the following conditions:
  - — Receiving a hands-free call.
  - — Checking the connection to the hands-free phone.
- Do not place a Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While an audio device is connected through a Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system supports the Bluetooth® Audio Distribution Profile (A2DP, AVRCP).
- BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd.

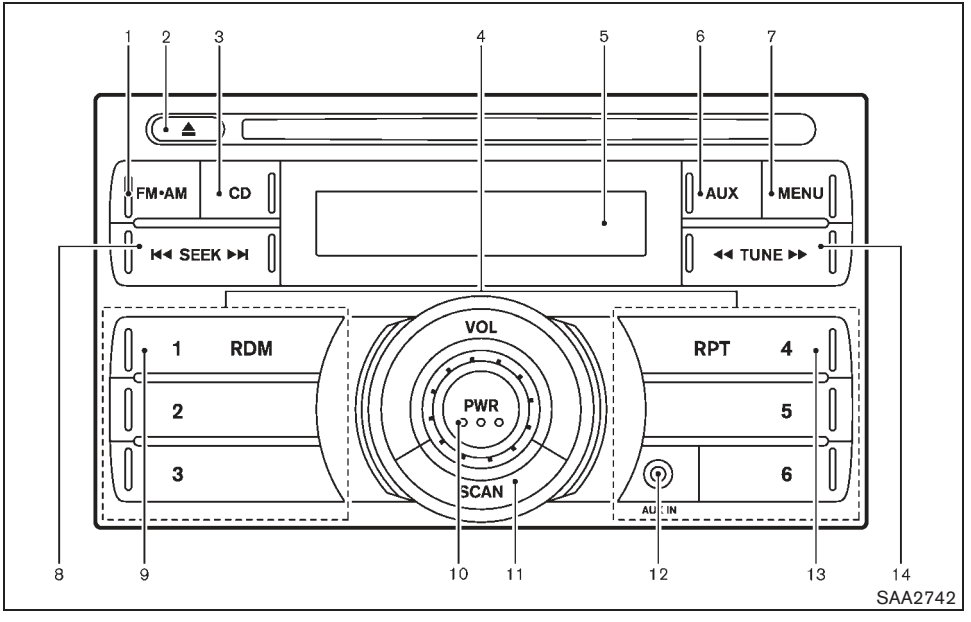
Music Box hard drive

Recording:

- Note that data that is lost and not stored to the hard disk drive due to system damage, improper operation or malfunction is not under warranty.
- Vehicle owners are not permitted to record music without permission of the owner of the copyright except for personal use.
- Check if the music is appropriately recorded to the hard disk drive after recording when the compact disc cannot be rerecorded.
- Some music cannot be recorded depending on the disc condition due to high-speed recording.
- Jumping sounds may be recorded when a compact disc is recorded while driving on rough roads and excessive vibration occurs.
- A mark indicating jumping sounds is displayed if jumping sounds are recorded.
- No sounds may be recorded if jumping sounds occurs or the disc is in poor condition.
- Tracks that include Serial Copy Management System (SCMS) are not recorded.
- If a compact disc is scratched or dirty, it may not be recorded, jumping sounds may occur or it may take a long time to record.

Automatic title download:

- The title information that is automatically downloaded may differ from the actual title.
- When newly released compact discs are recorded, their title information may not be downloaded.
- The title information in the hard disk can be updated. (See “Playing recorded songs” later in this section.)



1. FM·AM radio band select button
2. CD EJECT button
3. CD button
4. Station and preset select buttons
5. Audio display
6. AUX (auxiliary) button
7. MENU button
8. SEEK/APS (automatic program search) FF (fast forward)·APS REW (rewind) button
9. RDM (random) button
10. PWR (power) button/VOL (volume) control knob
11. SCAN tuning button
12. AUX IN jack
13. RPT (repeat) button
14. TUNE/FF·REW button

FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER

For all operation precautions, see “AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS” earlier in this section.

Audio main operation

Head unit:

The auto loudness circuit enhances the low and high frequency ranges automatically in both radio reception and CD playback.

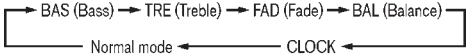
ON·OFF/Volume control:

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, and then push the PWR button while the system is off to call up the mode (radio, CD or AUX) which was playing immediately before the system was turned off. While the system is on, pushing the PWR button turns the system off.

Turn the VOL control knob to adjust the volume.

MENU button:

Push the MENU button to change the selecting mode as follows.



Push the TUNE ◀◀ or ▶▶ or SEEK ⏮ or ⏭ button to adjust Bass, Treble, Fade and Balance to the desired level. Fade adjusts the sound level between the front and rear speakers and Balance adjusts the sound between the right and left speakers.

Once you have adjusted the sound quality to the desired level, push the MENU button repeatedly until the radio or CD display reappears (normal mode). Otherwise, the radio or CD display will automatically reappear after approximately 10 seconds.

For information about adjusting the clock display, see “TRIPLE METER” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

FM-AM radio operation

FM • AM Radio (FM/AM) band select:

Pushing the radio band select button will change the band as follows:

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

When the radio band select button is pushed while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the radio will come on at the station last played.

The last station played will also come on when the PWR button is pushed to ON.

If another audio source is playing when the radio band select button is pushed, the audio source will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will come on.

When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

◀◀ TUNE ▶▶ TUNE (Tuning):

Push the TUNE button ◀◀ or ▶▶ for manual tuning.

⏮ SEEK ⏭ SEEK tuning:

Push the SEEK button ⏮ or ⏭ to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

SCAN SCAN tuning:

Push the SCAN tuning button to tune from low to high frequencies and stops at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again during this 5 seconds period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station.

1 to 6 Station memory operations:

Twelve stations can be set for the FM band (6 each for FM1 and FM2) and 6 stations can be set for the AM band.

1. Choose the radio band AM, FM1 or FM2 using the radio band select button.
2. Tune to the desired station using the SEEK, SCAN or TUNE button.
3. Select the desired station and push and hold the desired station preset buttons 1 to 6 until a beep sound is heard. (The radio mutes when the select button is pushed.)
4. The station indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Memorizing is now complete.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations.

Compact Disc (CD) player operation

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, and insert the CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

After loading the disc, the number of tracks on the disc will appear on the display.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD will play.

If the system has been turned off while the CD was playing, pushing the PWR button will start the CD.

MP3 or WMA CDs are not supported with this CD player. If an MP3 or WMA CD is inserted into the slot, the counter on the audio display automatically advances without sound. However this is a specification of the CD mechanism and not a malfunction.

Do not use 3.1 in (8 cm) discs.

CD CD PLAY:

When the CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD button is pushed with the CD loaded and the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the CD will start to play.

◀◀ TUNE ▶▶ FF (Fast Forward), REW (Rewind):

When the ▶▶ (fast forward) or ◀◀ (rewind) of the TUNE button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding.

When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

⏮ SEEK ⏭ APS (Automatic Program Search) FF, APS REW:

When the ▶▶| (APS FF) of the SEEK button is pushed while the CD is being played, the next track or the current track on the CD will start to play from its beginning. Push several times to skip through tracks. The CD will advance the number of times the button is pushed. (When the last track on the CD is skipped through, the first track will be played.)

When the |◀◀ (APS REW) button is pushed, the track being played returns to its beginning. Push several times to skip back through tracks. The CD will go back the number of times the button is pushed.

RPT RDM REPEAT (RPT)/RANDOM (RDM) play:

When the RPT or RDM button is pushed while a CD is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

RPT button:

1 Disc Repeat (Normal play) ↔ 1 Track Repeat

RDM button:

1 Disc Repeat (Normal play) ↔ 1 Disc Random

The display shows the following symbols:

(No mark): 1 Disc Repeat
1: 1 Track Repeat
RDM: 1 Disc Random

⏏ CD EJECT:

When the CD EJECT button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

When this button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will come out and the system will turn off.

If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.

SCAN SCAN tuning:

When the SCAN tuning button is pushed while the CD is being played, the beginning of all the tracks of the CDs will be played for 10 seconds in sequence.

Pushing the button again during this 10 second period will stop SCAN tuning.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 10 seconds, SCAN tuning continues to move to the next CD track.

AUX (Auxiliary) input

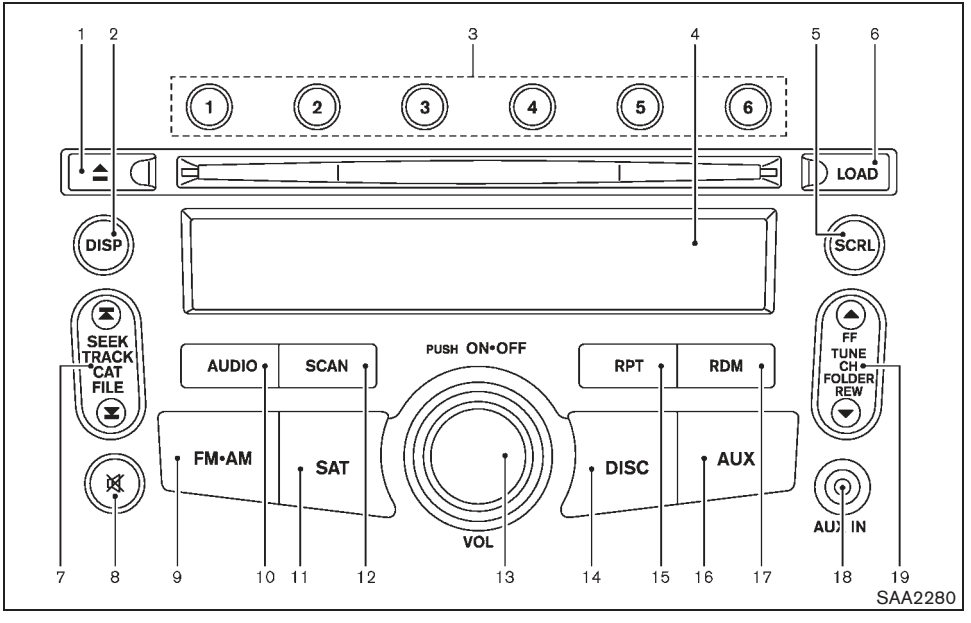
AUX IN jack:

The AUX IN jack is located on the audio unit. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

AUX AUX (Auxiliary) button:

Push the AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX IN jack.

When the AUX button is pushed with no device plugged into the jack, the audio system does not change to the AUX mode (the AUX button is invalid).



1. CD EJECT button
2. DISP (display) button
3. Radio station preset/CD select buttons
4. Audio display
5. SCRL (scroll) button
6. LOAD button
7. SEEK the TRACK, CAT (category) or FILE/APS (automatic program search) FF (fast forward)·APS REW (rewind) button
8. MUTE button
9. FM·AM band select button
10. AUDIO button
11. SAT (satellite) band select button
12. SCAN tuning button
13. ON·OFF button/ VOL (volume) control knob
14. DISC button
15. RPT (repeat) button
16. AUX (auxiliary) button
17. RDM (random) button
18. AUX IN jack
19. TUNE the CH (channel) or FOLDER/FF·REW button

FM-AM-SAT RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) CHANGER (models without navigation system)

For all operation precautions, see “AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS” earlier in this section.

The satellite radio mode requires an active XM Satellite Radio subscription. The satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

It may take some time to receive the activation signal after subscribing to the XM Satellite Radio. After receiving the activation signal, an available channel list will be automatically updated in the radio. For XM, push the ignition switch from LOCK to ACC to update the channel list.

Audio main operation

Head unit:

The auto loudness circuit enhances the low and high frequency ranges automatically in both radio reception and CD playback.

ON·OFF/Volume control:

Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, and then push the ON·OFF button while the system is off to call up the mode (radio, CD or AUX) which was playing immediately before the system was turned off. While the system is on, pushing the ON·OFF button turns the system off.

Turn the VOL control knob to adjust the volume.

MUTE button:

Push the button to mute the audio sound.

Push the button again to release the mute.

Adjusting tone quality and speaker balance:

To adjust Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade, push the Audio button. When the display shows the setting you want to change (Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade), push the SEEK or TUNE button to set the desired setting.

These items can also be adjusted by pushing the AUDIO button.

- Speed Sensitive Vol.

  Sound volume is increased according to the vehicle speed. Choose the effect level from “HIGH”, “MID”, “LOW” or “OFF”.

- Beep tuning

  When this item is turned to ON, you will hear a beep sound when you use a button.

FM-AM-SAT radio operation

FM • AM radio (FM/AM) band select:

Pushing the radio band select button will change the band as follows:

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

SAT radio (SAT) band select:

Pushing the radio band select button will change the band as follows:

XM1 → XM2 → XM3 → XM1

When the radio band select button is pushed while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the radio will come on at the channel last played.

The last channel played will also come on when the ON·OFF button is pushed to ON.

The satellite radio mode requires an active XM Satellite Radio subscription. The satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

If another audio source is playing when the radio band select button is turned to ON, the audio source will automatically be turned off and the last radio channel played will come on.

When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to

monaural reception.

TUNE (Tuning):

- For AM and FM radio

  Push the TUNE button ▲ or ▼ for manual tuning.

- For XM Satellite Radio

  Push the TUNE button ▲ or ▼ to seek channels from all of the categories when any CAT is not selected.

SEEK tuning/CATEGORY (CAT):

- For AM and FM radio

  Push the SEEK button ⏮ or ⏭ to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

- For XM Satellite Radio

  Push the SEEK button ⏮ or ⏭ to tune to the first channel of the next or previous category.

During satellite radio reception, the following notices will be displayed under certain conditions.

- NO SIGNAL (No signal is received while the SAT tuner is connected.)
- OFF AIR (Broadcasting signed off)
- CHECK ANTENNA (Antenna connection error)
- LOADING (When the initial setting is performed)
- UPDATING (When the satellite radio subscription is not active)

SCAN SCAN tuning:

Push the SCAN tuning button to tune from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting station/channel for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again during this 5 seconds period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station/channel.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station/channel.

① to ⑥ Station memory operations:

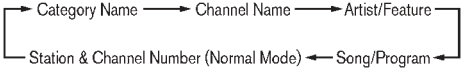
Eighteen stations/channels can be set for the SAT band (6 each for XM1, XM2 and XM3), twelve can be set for the FM band (6 each for FM1 and FM2), and 6 can be set for the AM band.

1. Choose the radio band using the radio band select button.
2. Tune to the desired station/channel using the SEEK, SCAN or TUNE button.
3. Push and hold the desired radio station preset button ① to ⑥ until a beep sound is heard. (The radio mutes when the select button is pushed.)
4. The station indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Memorizing is now complete.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations.

DISP RADIO DISPLAY change:

When the DISP button is pushed while the radio is being played, the audio display will change as follows:



Compact Disc (CD) changer operation

Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, push the LOAD button and insert the CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot

and start playing.

After loading the CD, the number of tracks on the CD and the play time will appear on the display.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD will play.

If the system has been turned off while the CD was playing, pushing the ON·OFF button will start the CD.

LOAD CD LOAD:

To insert a CD in the CD changer, push the LOAD button for less than 1.5 seconds. Select the loading position by pushing the CD insert select button (1) to (6), then insert the CD.

To insert 6 CDs to the CD changer in succession, push the LOAD button for more than 1.5 seconds.

The inserted slot numbers will illuminate on the display.

DISC PLAY:

When the DISC (CD play) button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the DISC button is pushed with the CD loaded and the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the CD will start to play.

When the DISC button is pushed while a CD is loaded and a medium is played using the auxiliary input jacks, you can toggle back and forth between CD and medium.

DISP CD DISPLAY information:

When the DISP button is pushed while the CD is being played, the audio display will change as follows:

CD:

CD with MP3 or WMA:

FF (Fast Forward), REW (Rewind):

CD:

When the ▲ (fast forward) or ▼ (rewind) button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

CD with MP3 or WMA:

When the ▲ or ▼ button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the folders in the CD will change.

When the ▲ or ▼ button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the CD will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to the normal play speed.

APS (Automatic Program Search) FF, APS REW:

When the ⏭ (APS FF) button is pushed while the CD is being played, the program next to the present one will start to play from its beginning. Push several times to skip through programs. The CD will advance the number of times the button is pushed. (When the last program on the CD is skipped through, the first program will be

played.) When the ⏮ (APS REW) button is pushed, the program being played returns to its beginning. Push several times to skip back through programs. The CD will go back the number of times the button is pushed.

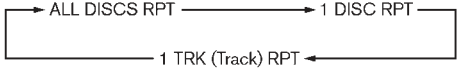
CD PLAY selection:

To change to another CD already loaded into the player, push the CD play select buttons ① to ⑥.

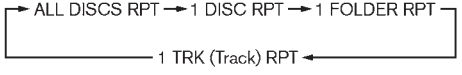
RPT REPEAT (RPT) play:

When the RPT button is pushed while the CD is played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)



(CD with MP3 or WMA)



RDM RANDOM (RDM) play:

When the RDM button is pushed while the CD is played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)

(CD with MP3 or WMA)

SCRL Scroll (SCRL) button:

When the title is displayed but it is a long one, the whole title is not shown in the display. In this case, push the SCRL button to scroll the title. When the title is scrolled to the end of it, the display will stop moving and return to the first condition.

⏏ CD EJECT:

When the CD EJECT button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

To eject the discs selected by the CD select button, push the EJECT button for less than 1.5 seconds.

To eject all the discs, push the EJECT button for more than 1.5 seconds.

When this button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will come out and the system will turn off.

If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.

AUX (Auxiliary) input

AUX IN jack:

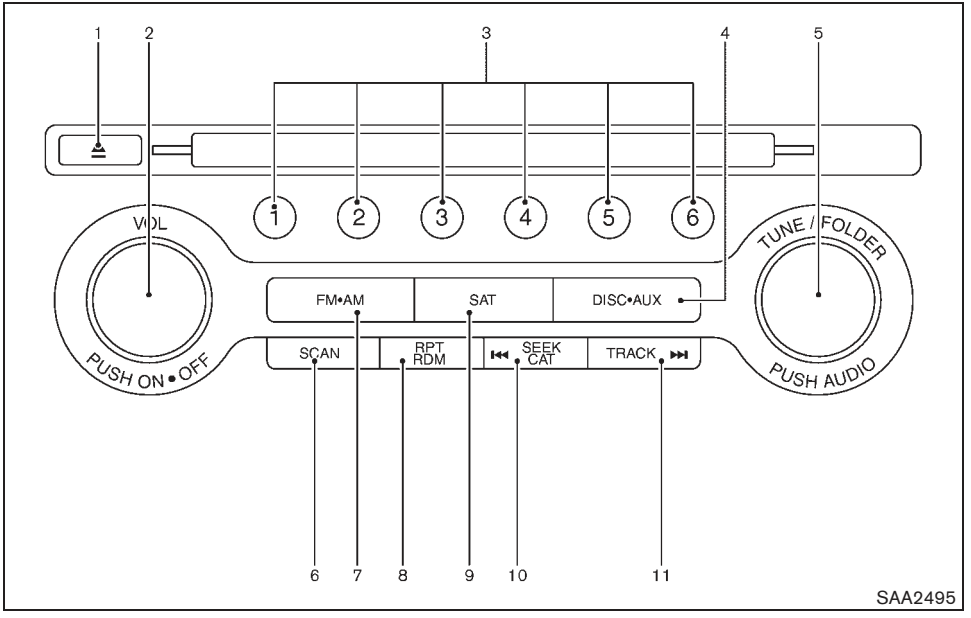
The AUX IN jack is located on the audio unit.

The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

AUX AUX (Auxiliary) button:

Push the AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX IN jack.

When the AUX button is pushed with no device plugged into the jack, the audio system does not change to the AUX mode (the AUX button is invalid).



1. CD EJECT button
2. ON·OFF button/VOL (volume) control knob
3. Radio station preset select buttons
4. DISC·AUX (auxiliary) button
5. Radio TUNE (tuning) folder selector/AUDIO control knob
6. Radio SCAN tuning button
7. FM·AM band select button
8. CD RPT (repeat)/RDM (random) play button
9. SAT (satellite) button
10. Radio CAT (category)/REW (rewind) button for SEEK/TRACK
11. FF (fast forward) button for SEEK/TRACK

FM-AM-SAT RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (models with navigation system)

For all operation precautions, see “AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS” earlier in this section.

The satellite radio mode requires an active XM Satellite Radio subscription. The satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

It may take some time to receive the activation signal after subscribing the XM Satellite Radio. After receiving the activation signal, an available channel list will be automatically updated in the radio. For XM, push the ignition switch from LOCK to ACC to update the channel list.

Audio main operation

Head unit:

The auto loudness circuit enhances the low and high frequency ranges automatically in both radio reception and CD playback.

ON·OFF/Volume control:

Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, and then push the ON·OFF button while the system is off to turn on the last audio source (i.e. FM or CD), which was playing immediately before the system was turned off. While the system is on, pushing the ON·OFF button turns the system off.

Turn the VOL control knob to adjust the volume.

Adjusting tone quality and speaker balance:

To adjust Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade, push the Audio control knob. When the display shows the setting you want to change (Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade), rotate the Audio control knob to set the desired setting. For the other setting methods, see “HOW TO USE SETTING BUTTON” earlier in this section.

This vehicle has some sound effect functions as follows:

- Speed Sensitive Vol.

For more details, see “VEHICLE INFORMATION AND SETTINGS (models with navigation system)” earlier in this section.

Switching the display:

Pushing the DISC·AUX button will switch the displays as follows:

iPod®/USB → CD/DVD → Music Box → Bluetooth® Audio → AUX → iPod®/USB

FM-AM-SAT radio operation

FM • AM radio (FM/AM) band select:

Pushing the radio band select button will change the band as follows:

AM → FM1 → FM2 → AM

SAT radio (SAT) band select:

Pushing the radio band select button will change the band as follows:

XM1 → XM2 → XM3 → XM1

When the radio band select button is pushed while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the radio will come on at the channel last played.

The last channel played will also come on when the ON·OFF button is pushed to ON.

The satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

If another audio source is playing when the radio band select button is turned to ON, the audio source will automatically be turned off and the last radio channel played will come on.

When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

TUNE (Tuning):

- For AM and FM radio

  Turn the radio TUNE knob for manual tuning.

- For XM Satellite Radio

  Turn the radio TUNE knob to seek channels from all of the categories when any category is not selected.

SEEK tuning/CATEGORY (CAT):

- For AM and FM radio

  Push the SEEK button ⏮ SEEK CAT or TRACK ⏭ to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

- For XM Satellite Radio

  Push the SEEK button ⏮ SEEK CAT or TRACK ⏭ to tune to the first channel of the next or previous category.

During satellite radio reception, the following notices will be displayed under certain conditions.

- NO SIGNAL (No signal is received while the SAT tuner is connected.)
- OFF AIR (Broadcasting signed off)
- CHECK ANTENNA (Antenna connection error)
- LOADING (When the initial setting is performed)
- UPDATING (When the satellite radio subscription is not active)

SCAN SCAN tuning:

Push the SCAN tuning button to tune from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting station/channel for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again during this 5 seconds period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station/channel.

If the SCAN tuning button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station/channel.

① to ⑥ Station memory operations:

12 stations/channels can be set for the FM band (6 each for FM1 and FM2), 18 for XM radio (6 each for XM1, XM2 and XM3) and 6 stations can be set for the AM band.

1. Choose the radio band using the radio band select button.
2. Tune to the desired station/channel using the SEEK/TRACK, SCAN button or the radio TUNE knob.
3. Push and hold the desired station preset button ① to ⑥ until the radio mutes.
4. The station indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Memorizing is now complete.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations/channels.

List (AM and FM radio):

When the “List” key on the display is selected while the FM or AM radio is being played, the preset station list will be displayed.

If 1 of the 6 preset stations listed is touched and held, the current station will be stored as the new preset.

Menu (XM Satellite Radio):

When the “Menu” key on the display is selected while the XM Satellite Radio is being played, the menu list will be displayed.

The following items are available.

- Preset List

  Displays the preset channel list. If 1 of the 6 preset stations listed is touched and held, the current station will be stored as the new preset.

- Customize Channel List

  Selects specific channels to skip while using the TUNE, SEEK/CATEGORY or Menu-Categories feature.

- Favorite Artists & Songs

  Stores the current artist or song that is being played. Touch the “Alert” key to be reminded when the stored artist or song is playing on a station while listening to XM.

- Categories

  Selecting a category will go to the first channel in that category as defined by XM Radio.

- Direct Tune

  Inputs the channel number by using a keypad.

Compact Disc (CD) player operation

Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position and insert the Compact Disc (CD) into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

After loading the CD, the number of tracks on the CD and the play time will appear on the display.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD will play.

If the system has been turned off while the CD was playing, pushing the ON·OFF button will start the CD.

Do not use 3.1 in (8 cm) discs.

DISC AUX PLAY:

When the DISC·AUX (CD play) button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the DISC·AUX button is pushed with the CD loaded and the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the CD will start to play.

Menu:

When the “Menu” key on the display is selected while the CD is being played, the menu screen will be displayed. The following menu options are available.

- Folder List (for CD with compressed audio files)

  Displays the folder list.

- Track List

  Displays the track list.

- Play Mode

  Select a play mode from the following items.

  — Normal

  — 1 Folder Repeat (for CD with compressed audio files)

  — 1 Track Repeat

  — 1 Disc Random

  — 1 Folder Random (for CD with compressed audio files)

- Record to Music Box (for CD)

  Select to choose specific songs on the CD to record to the Music Box.

- Title Text Priority (for CD)

  Set the priority to CDDB (Compact Disc Data Base) to acquire track information from the Gracenote Database, or set the priority to CD-TEXT to acquire the information from CDs.

- Automatic Recording (for CD)

  When this item is turned to ON, the Music Box hard drive automatically starts recording when a CD is inserted.

- Recording Quality (for CD)

  The larger number (132) will increase the recorded sound quality while taking up more space on the Music Box leaving less room for more songs.

For the details of Music Box, see “MUSIC BOX HARD-DISK DRIVE (models with navigation system)” later in this section.

TRACK ▶▶| |◀◀ SEEK CAT Next/Previous Track and Fast Forward/Rewind:

When the TRACK ▶▶| (fast forward) or |◀◀ SEEK CAT (rewind) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

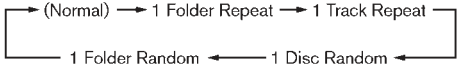
When the TRACK ▶▶| or |◀◀ SEEK CAT button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played.

RPT RDM REPEAT (RPT), RANDOM (RDM):

When the RPT button is pushed while the CD is played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)

(CD with compressed audio files)



CD EJECT:

When the CD EJECT button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

When this button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will be ejected.

If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.

DVD (DIGITAL VERSATILE DISC) PLAYER OPERATION (models with navigation system)

Precautions

Start the engine when using the DVD entertainment system.

Movies will not be shown on the front display while the vehicle is in any drive position to reduce driver distraction. Audio is available when a movie is played. To view movies in the front display, stop the vehicle in a safe location, move the selector lever to the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake.

WARNING

- **The driver must not attempt to operate the DVD system or wear the headphones while the vehicle is in motion so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Do not attempt to modify the system to display a movie on the front screen while the vehicle is being driven. Doing so may distract the driver and may cause a collision and serious personal injury or death.**

CAUTION

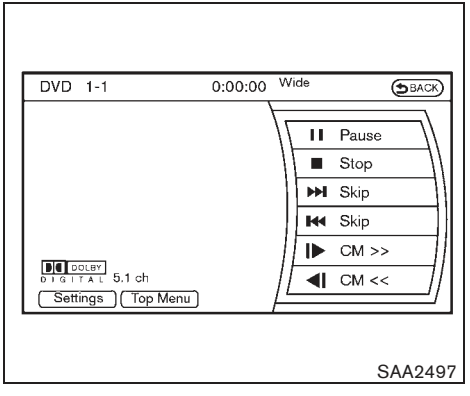
- **Only operate the DVD while the vehicle engine is running. Operating the DVD for extended periods of time with the engine OFF can discharge the vehicle battery.**
- **Do not allow the system to get wet. Excessive moisture such as spilled liquids may cause the system to malfunction.**
- **While playing VIDEO-CD media, this DVD player does not guarantee complete functionality of all VIDEO-CD formats.**

Display settings

To adjust the front display mode, push the SETTING button while the DVD is being played, select the “Others” key and then select the “Display” key.

To adjust the display ON/OFF, brightness, tint, color and contrast, select the “Display Adjustment” key and then select each key.

Then you can adjust each item using the multifunction controller. After changes have been made push the BACK button to save the setting.



Playing a DVD

DISC·AUX button:

Park the vehicle in a safe location for the front seat occupants to operate the DVD drive while watching the images.

Push the DISC·AUX button on the instrument panel and turn the display to the DVD mode.

When a DVD is loaded, it will be replayed automatically.

The operation screen will be turned on when the DISC·AUX button located on the instrument panel is pushed while a DVD is being played, and it will turn off automatically after a period of time. To turn it on again, push the DISC·AUX button again.

DVD operation keys:

When the DVD is playing without the operation screen being shown, you may use the touch screen to select items from the displayed video. You may also use the multifunction controller to select an item from the displayed video. When the operation screen is being shown, use the multifunction controller or touch screen to select an item from the displayed menus.

PAUSE:

Select the “ ⏸ ” key to pause the DVD. To resume playing the DVD, use the “PLAY” key.

PLAY:

Select the “ ▶ ” key to start playing the DVD, for example, after pausing the DVD.

STOP:

Select the “ ■ ” key to stop playing the DVD.

Next/Previous Chapter:

Select the “ ⏭ ” or “ ⏮ ” key to skip the chapter(s) of the disc forward/backward. The chapters will advance/go back the number of times this key is selected.

Commercial Skip:

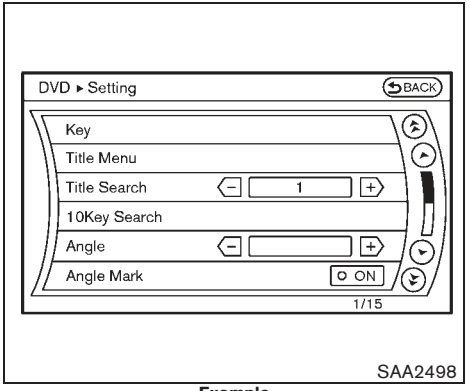
This function is only for DVD-VIDEO, DVD-VR. Select the “ ⏭ ” or “ ⏮ ” key to skip forward or backwards by the set amount as defined in the DVD Settings menu.

Next/Previous Image:

This function is only for DVD-AUDIO. Select the “ + ” or “ − ” key to advance or rewind the still image. The still image will advance or rewind the number of times this key is selected.

Top Menu:

When the “Top Menu” key is selected in the screen while a DVD is being played, the top menu specific to each disc will be displayed. For details, see the instructions on the disc.



Example

DVD settings

Select the “Settings” key to adjust the following settings.

Key (DVD-VIDEO, DVD-AUDIO):

Keys for the DVD menu operation are displayed.

: Move the cursor to select a DVD menu.

Enter: Enter the selected menu.

Move: Change the display location by moving the operation key.

Back: Return to the previous screen.

Hide: Hide the operation key.

Title Menu (DVD-VIDEO):

Some menus specific to each disc will be shown. For details, see the instructions on the disc.

Title Search (DVD-VIDEO, DVD-VR):

The scene with the specified title will be displayed each time the “+” side or “−” side is selected.

Group Search (DVD-AUDIO, VIDEO CD):

A scene in the specified group will be displayed each time the “+” side or “−” side is selected.

10 Key Search (DVD-VIDEO, VIDEO-CD,CD-DA, DVD-VR):

Select the “10 Key Search” key to open the number entry screen. Input the number to be searched and select the “OK” key. The specified Title/Chapter or Group/Track will be played.

Select No. (VIDEO-CD):

Select the “Select No.” key to open the number entry screen. Input the number to be searched and select the “OK” key. The specified scene will be played.

Angle (DVD-VIDEO):

If the DVD contains different angles (such as moving images), the current image angle can be switched to another one. Select the “Angle” key. The angle will change each time the “+” side or “−” side is selected.

Angle Mark (DVD-VIDEO):

When this item is turned on, an angle mark will be shown on the bottom of the screen if the scene can be seen from a different angle.

Menu Skip (DVD-VIDEO):

DVD menus are automatically configured and the contents will be played directly when the “Menu Skip” key is turned on. Note that some discs may not be played directly even if this item is turned on.

CM Skip (DVD-VIDEO):

Select the “CM Skip” key. Choose the setting time from 15, 30 or 60 seconds by selecting the “+” side or “−” side.

DRC (DVD-VIDEO, DVD-VR):

DRC (Dynamic Range Compression) automatically adjusts the soundtrack volume level to maintain a more even sound to the speakers.

DVD Language (DVD-VIDEO, VIDEO-CD):

Select the “DVD Language” key to open the number entry screen. Input the number corresponding to the preferred language and select the “OK” key. The DVD top menu language will

be changed to the one specified.

Display:

To adjust the image quality of the screen, select the preferred adjustment items.

Audio:

Select the preferred language for audio.

Subtitle (DVD-VIDEO, DVD-VR):

Select the preferred language for subtitles.

Display Mode (DVD-VIDEO, VIDEO-CD, DVD-VR):

Select from the “Full”, “Wide”, “Normal” or “Cinema” modes.

Title List (DVD-VR):

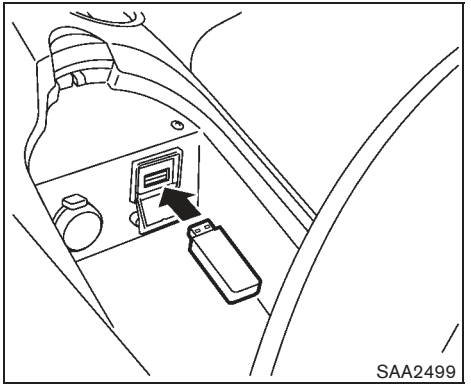
Select the preferred title from the list.

Play Mode:

Select the preferred play mode.

PG/PL Mode (DVD-VR):

Select the “PG” or “PL” mode.

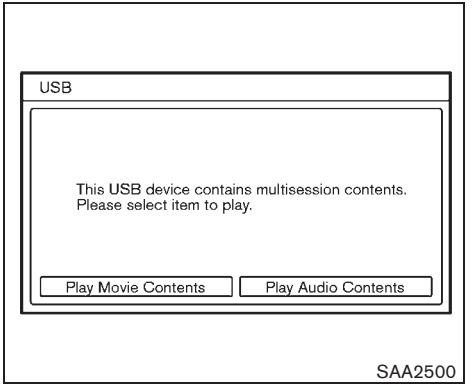

SAA2499

USB MEMORY OPERATION (models with navigation system)

Audio main operation

Open the console lid and connect a USB memory as illustrated. Then, push the DISC·AUX button repeatedly to switch to the USB memory mode.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory was playing, pushing the ON·OFF/VOL control knob will start the USB memory.



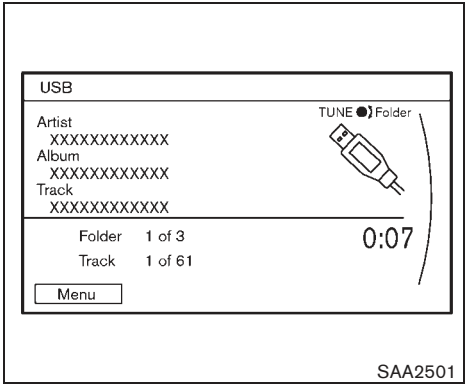
SAA2500

File selection

When there are both audio and movie files in the USB memory, the mode select screen is displayed. Select the preferred contents to play.

When there is only one type of file, the audio or movie operation screen is displayed and starts to play.

If a video file restricts the number of playbacks, a pop-up screen will appear to confirm it is ok to play. Answer yes or no as requested by the display.



Audio file operation

DISC AUX PLAY:

When the DISC·AUX button is pushed with the system off and the USB memory inserted, the system will turn on.

If another audio source is playing and a USB memory is inserted, push the DISC·AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the USB memory mode.

TRACK ▶▶| |◀◀ SEEK CAT Next/Previous File and Fast Forward/Rewind:

When the TRACK ▶▶| (Rewind) or |◀◀ SEEK CAT (Fast Forward) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a USB memory is being played, the USB memory will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the USB memory will return to normal play speed.

When the TRACK ▶▶| or |◀◀ SEEK CAT button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the USB memory is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the USB memory will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the USB memory is being played.

Folder selection:

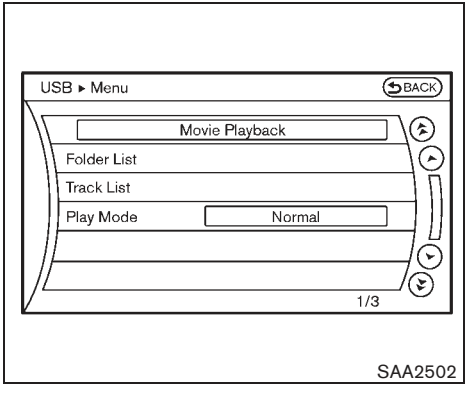
To change to another folder in the USB memory, turn the folder selector or choose a folder displayed on the screen using the multi-function controller.

RPT RDM REPEAT (RPT), RANDOM (RDM):

When the RPT button is pushed while the USB memory is played, the play pattern can be change as follows.

To change the play mode, push the RPT button repeatedly and the mode will change as follows.

Normal → 1 Folder Repeat → 1 Track Repeat → All Random → 1 Folder Random → Normal



SAA2502

Menu:

There are some options available during playback. Select one of the following options that are displayed on the screen if necessary. Refer to the following information for each item.

- **Movie Playback**

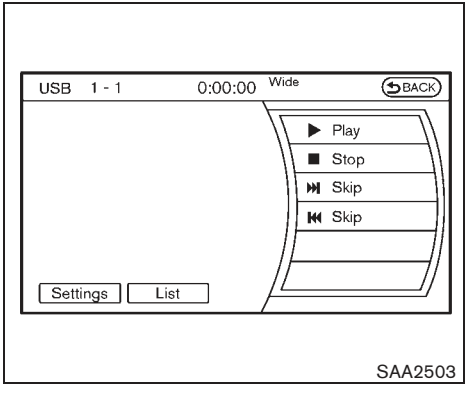
  Switch to the movie playback mode. This item is displayed only when a USB memory contains movie files.

- **Folder List/Track List**

  Displays the folder or track list. The “Movie Playback” key is also displayed in this list screen, and enables switching to the movie playback mode.

- **Play Mode**

  Select the preferred play mode.



SAA2503

Movie file operation

Park the vehicle in a safe location for the front seat occupants to operate the USB memory while watching the images.

DISC AUX PLAY:

When the DISC·AUX button is pushed with the system off and the USB memory inserted, the system will turn on.

If another audio source is playing and a USB memory is inserted, push the DISC·AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the USB memory mode.

Operation keys:

To operate the USB memory, select the desired key displayed on the operation screen using the multi-function controller.

Pause

Select the "II" key to pause the movie file. To resume playing the movie file, select the "▶" key.

Play

Select the "▶" key to start playing a movie file, for example, after pausing a movie file.

STOP

Select the "■" key to stop playing a movie file.

Skip (Next chapter)

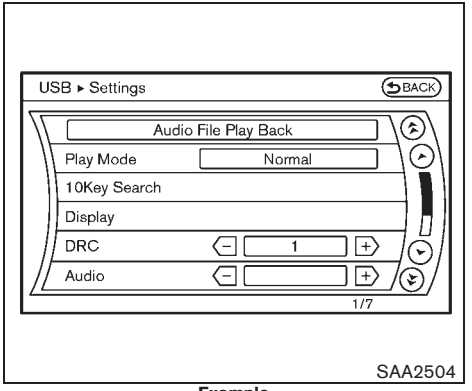
Select the "▶▶|" key to skip the chapter(s) of the disc forward. The chapters will advance the number of times the ENTER button is pushed.

Skip (Previous chapter)

Select the "|◀◀" key to skip the chapter(s) of the disc backward. The chapters will go back the number of times the "|◀◀" key is selected.

List:

Select the "List" key on the movie file operation screen to display the file list.



Example

Settings:

Select the "Settings" key to adjust the following settings.

- **Audio File Playback**

  Switch to the audio playback mode. This item is displayed only when the USB memory contains the audio files.

- **Play Mode**

  Select the "Normal" or "1 Track Repeat" play mode.

- **10 Key Search**

  Select the “10 Key Search” key to open the number entry screen.

  Input the number to be searched and select the “OK” key.

  The specified folder/file will be played.

- **Display**

  To adjust the image quality of the screen, select the preferred adjustment items.

- **DRC**

  DRC (Dynamic Range Compression) automatically adjusts the soundtrack volume level to maintain a more even sound to the speakers.

- **Audio**

  Select the preferred language for audio.

- **Subtitle**

  Select the preferred language for subtitle.

- **Display Mode**

  Select the “Normal”, “Wide”, “Cinema” or “Full” mode.

BLUETOOTH® STREAMING AUDIO (models with navigation system)

Your NISSAN is equipped with Bluetooth® Streaming Audio. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® device with streaming audio (A2DP profile), you can set up the wireless connection between your Bluetooth® device and the in-vehicle audio system. This connection allows you to listen to the audio from the Bluetooth® device using your vehicle speakers. It also may allow basic control of the device for playing and skipping audio files using the AVRCP Bluetooth® profile. All Bluetooth® Devices do not have the same level of controls for AVRCP. Please consult the manual for your Bluetooth® Device for more details.

Once your Bluetooth® device is connected to the in-vehicle audio system, it will automatically reconnect whenever the device is present in the vehicle and you select Bluetooth® Audio from your audio system. You do not need to manually reconnect for each usage.

Regulatory information

FCC Regulatory information:

— CAUTION: To maintain compliance with FCC’s RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.

— Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) This device may not cause interference and

2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device

IC Regulatory information:

— Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

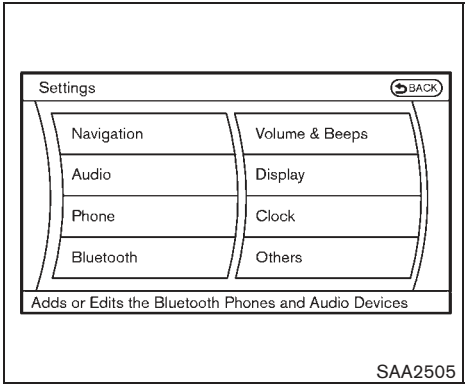
1) This device may not cause interference, and

2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

— This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

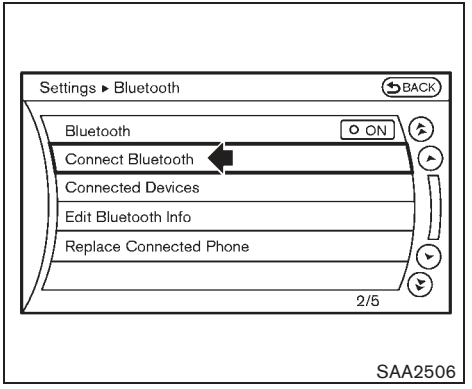
Bluetooth trademark:

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd.

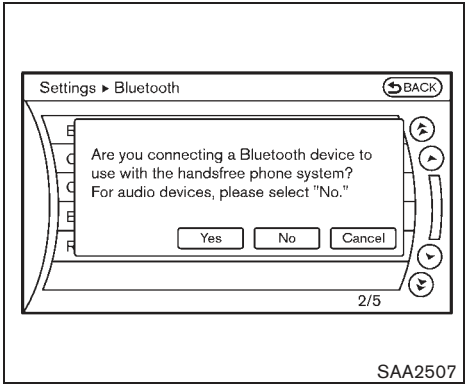


Connecting procedure

1. Push the SETTING button and select the “Bluetooth” key.

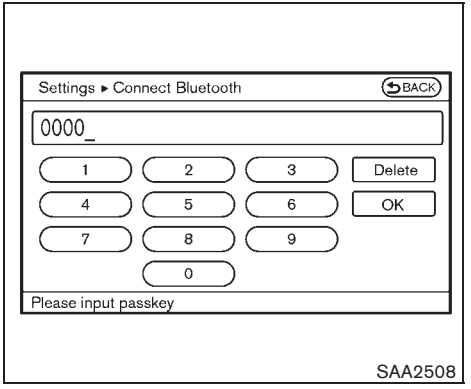


2. Select the “Connect Bluetooth” key.

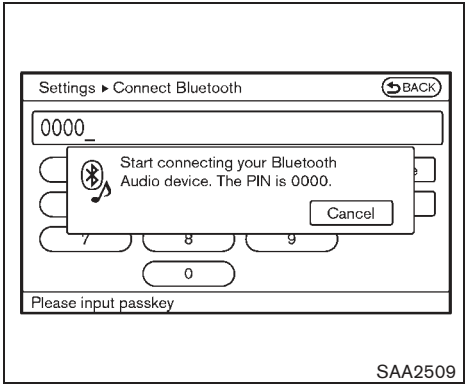


3. A confirmation screen will be displayed. Select “No”.

   Note: Selecting “Yes” will only connect the hands free phone portion of a Bluetooth® device.

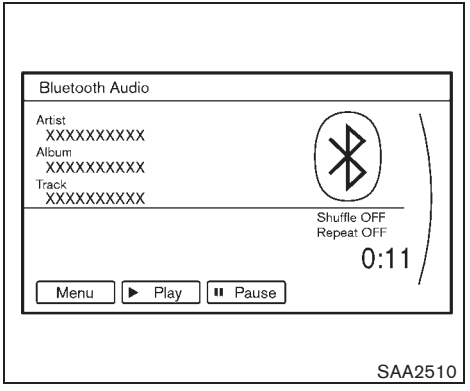


4. Choose a PIN code to use with the compatible Bluetooth audio device using the number input screen. The PIN code will need to be entered into the Bluetooth® audio device after step 5. Select the “OK” key.



5. The standby message screen will appear. Operate the compatible Bluetooth® audio device. For the connecting procedure of the audio device, see the Bluetooth® audio instructions.

   When the connecting is completed, the screen will return to the Bluetooth® setup display.



Audio main operation

Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position. Then, push the DISC·AUX button repeatedly to switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode. If the system has been turned off while the Bluetooth® audio device was playing, pushing the ON·OFF/VOL control knob will start the Bluetooth® audio device.

The ability to pause, change tracks, fast forward, rewind, randomize and repeat music may be different between devices. Some or all of these functions may not be supported on each device.

DISC AUX DISC·AUX button:

When the DISC·AUX button is pushed with the system off and the Bluetooth® audio device connected, the system will turn on. If another audio source is playing and the Bluetooth® audio device is connected, push the DISC·AUX button repeatedly until the display changes to the Bluetooth® audio mode.

TRACK ▶▶| SEEK CAT |◀◀ Next/Previous Track and Fast Forward/Rewind:

When the TRACK ▶▶| or |◀◀ SEEK CAT button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a Bluetooth® audio file is being played, the Bluetooth® audio device will play while forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the Bluetooth® audio device will return to normal play speed.

When the TRACK ▶▶| or |◀◀ SEEK CAT button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a Bluetooth® audio file is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the Bluetooth® audio device will be played. The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the Bluetooth® audio play mode screen is shown on the display. (“Bluetooth audio” will be indicated on the header of the screen.)

RPT RDM REPEAT (RPT), RANDOM (RDM):

To change the play mode, push the RPT RDM button repeatedly and the mode changes as follows.

Normal → Shuffle All Tracks → Shuffle Group → Repeat 1 Track → Repeat All Tracks → Repeat Group → Normal

Operation keys:

To operate a Bluetooth® audio device, select a key displayed on the operation screen using the multi-function controller.

▶ Play

Select the “▶” key to start playing when pausing. Select this key again to pause the audio play.

⏸ Pause

Select the “⏸” key to pause the Bluetooth® audio device. Select this key again to resume playing.

Play Mode:

The play mode setting display will appear when the “Menu” key is selected.

Choose the preferred play mode from the

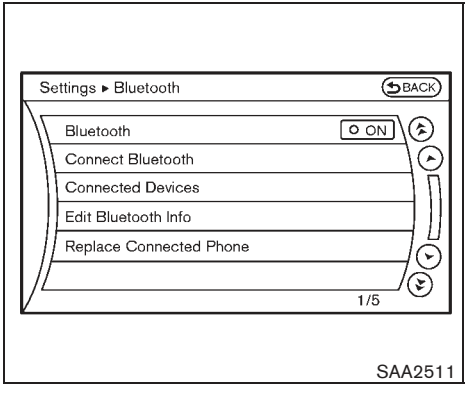
following items.

- **Shuffle**

  Choose “Shuffle OFF”, “Shuffle All Tracks” and “Shuffle Group”.

- **Repeat**

  Choose from “Repeat OFF”, “Repeat 1 Track”, “Repeat All Tracks” and “Repeat Group”.



Bluetooth® settings

To set up the Bluetooth® device system to the preferred settings, push the SETTING button and select the “Bluetooth” key.

Bluetooth:

If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be canceled.

Connect Bluetooth:

Connects to the Bluetooth® device. See “Connecting procedure” earlier in this section. Up to 5 devices can be registered.

Connected Devices:

Registered devices are shown on the list. Select a Bluetooth® device from the list, the following options will be available.

- **Select**

  Select “Select” to connect the selected device to the vehicle. If there is a different device currently connected, the selected device will replace the current device.

- **Edit**

  Rename the selected Bluetooth® device using the keypad displayed on the screen. (See “HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN” earlier in this section.)

- **Delete**

  Delete the selected Bluetooth® device.

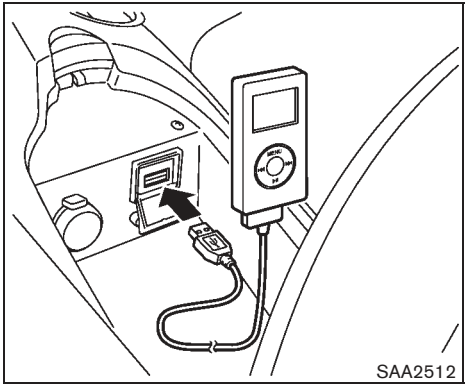
Edit Bluetooth Info:

Change the name broadcasted by this system over Bluetooth®. Change the PIN code that is entered when connecting a hands free device to this system.

Replace Connected Phone:

Replace the Bluetooth® connection with a connected Bluetooth® cellular phone. For details about Hands-Free Phone System, see “BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM

(models with navigation system)" later in this section.



iPod® PLAYER OPERATION (models with navigation system)

Connecting iPod®

Open the console lid and connect the iPod® cable to the USB connector. If compatible, the battery of the iPod® is charged while the connection to the vehicle.

Depending on the version of the iPod®, the display on the iPod® shows a NISSAN or Accessory Attached screen when the connection is completed. When the iPod® is connected to the vehicle, the iPod® music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Compatibility

The following models are available:

- Fifth generation iPod® (version 1.2.3 or later)
- iPod Classic® (version 1.1.1 or later)
- First generation iPod touch® (version 2.0.0 or later)
- Second generation iPod touch® (version 1.2.3 or later)
- First generation iPod nano® (version 1.3.1 or later)
- Second generation iPod nano® (version 1.1.3 or later)
- Third generation iPod nano® (version 1.1 or later)
- Fourth generation iPod nano® (version 1.0.2 or later)

Make sure that the iPod® version is updated.

Audio main operation

Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position. Then, push the DISC·AUX button repeatedly to switch to the iPod® mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pushing the ON·OFF button will

start the iPod®.

DISC AUX DISC·AUX button:

When the DISC·AUX button is pushed with the system off and the iPod® connected, the system will turn on. If another audio source is playing and the iPod® is connected, push the DISC·AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the iPod® mode.

Interface:

The interface for iPod® operation shown on the vehicle center display is similar to the iPod® interface. Use the multi-function controller and the ENTER or BACK button to play the iPod® with your favorite settings.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen. For further information about each item, see the iPod® Owner's Manual.

- Now Playing
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Songs
- Podcasts
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Shuffle Songs

The following touch-panel buttons shown on the screen are also available:

- MENU : returns to the previous screen.
- ►II : plays/pauses the music selected.

TRACK ▶▶| |◀◀ SEEK CAT Next/Previous Track and Fast Forward/Rewind:

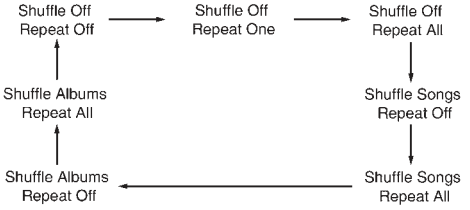
When the TRACK ▶▶| or |◀◀ SEEK CAT button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the iPod® is playing, the iPod® will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the iPod® will return to the normal play speed.

When the TRACK ▶▶| or |◀◀ SEEK CAT button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the iPod® is playing, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the iPod® will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when the iPod® is playing.

RPT RDM REPEAT (RPT), RANDOM (RDM):

When the RPT button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:



MUSIC BOX HARD-DISK DRIVE (models with navigation system)

The “Music Box” hard-disk drive audio system can store songs from CDs being played. The system has a 9.3 gigabyte (GB) storage capacity and can record up to 200 hours (approximately 2,900 songs).

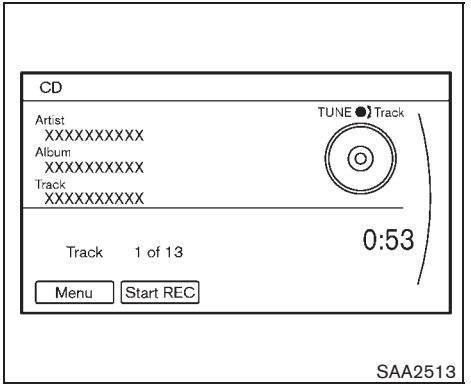
The following CDs can be recorded in the “Music Box” hard-disk drive audio system.

- CDs that contain uncompressed audio files
- Hybrid Compact Disc Digital Audio (Hybrid CD-DA) specification in Super Audio CDs
- Compact Disc Digital Audio (CD-DA) specification in CD-Extras
- First session of multisession disc

Extreme temperature conditions [below −4°F (−20°C) and above 158°F (70°C)] could affect the performance of the hard-disk.

NOTE:

If the hard-disk needs to be replaced due to a malfunction, all stored music data will be erased.

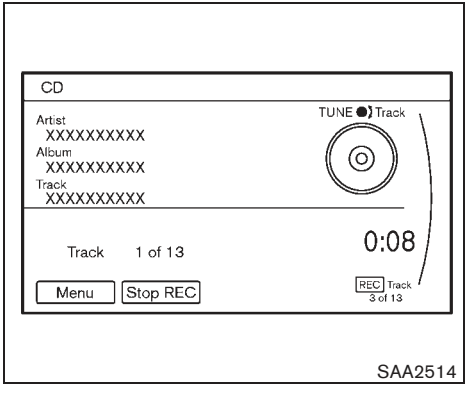


Recording CDs

1. Operate the audio system to play a CD. For the details of playing CDs, see “Compact Disc (CD) player operation” earlier in this section.
2. Select the “Start REC” key.

NOTE:

- **The system starts playing and recording the 1st track on the CD when the “Start REC” key is selected.**
- **The recording process can be stopped at any time. All tracks that were played before the CD was stopped are stored.**
- **Individual tracks can be deleted from the hard-disk drive after the CD is recorded.**



SAA2514

If the title information of the track being recorded is stored either in the hard-disk drive or in the CD, the title is automatically displayed on the screen. For title acquisition from the hard-disk drive, music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®.

If a track is not recorded successfully due to skipping sounds, the ⃠ mark is displayed behind the track number.

The “Music Box” hard disk drive cannot perform recording under the following conditions.

- There is not enough space in the hard-disk
- The number of albums reaches the maximum of 500.
- The number of tracks reaches the maximum of 3,000.

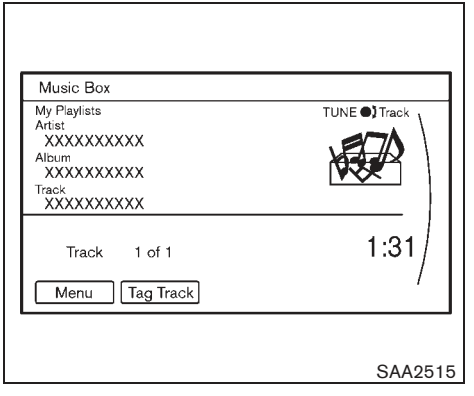
Automatic recording:

If the “Automatic Recording” function is turned to ON, recording starts when a CD is inserted. (See “Music Box settings” later in this section.)

Stopping recording:

To stop the recording, select the “Stop REC” key button by touching the screen or using the multi-function controller.

If the CD is ejected, the audio system is turned off or the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF position, the recording also stops.



SAA2515

Playing recorded songs

Select the “Music Box” audio system by using one of the following methods.

- Push the audio source switch on the steering wheel repeatedly until the center display changes to the Music Box mode. (See “STEERING-WHEEL-MOUNTED CONTROLS FOR AUDIO” later in this section.)
- Push the DISC·AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the Music Box mode.
- Give voice commands. (See “NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (models

with navigation system)” later in this section.)

Stopping playback:

The system stops playing when:

a. another mode (radio, CD, DVD, USB memory, iPod or AUX) is selected.

b. the audio system is turned off.

c. the ignition switch is pushed to the LOCK position.

Next/Previous Track and Fast Forward/Rewind:

When the TRACK ▶▶| (fast forward) or |◀◀ SEEK CAT (rewind) button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while a track is being played, the track will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the track will return to the normal play speed.

When the TRACK ▶▶| or |◀◀ SEEK CAT button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while a track is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track will be played.

The multi-function controller can also be used to select tracks when a track is being played.

Play mode selection:

The TUNE/FOLDER knob will skip from album to album unless it is playing “All Songs” from the Music Library menu. When playing “All Songs”, the knob will change the track instead of the album. The upper right corner of the main screen will indicate if the TUNE knob is changing by track or album.

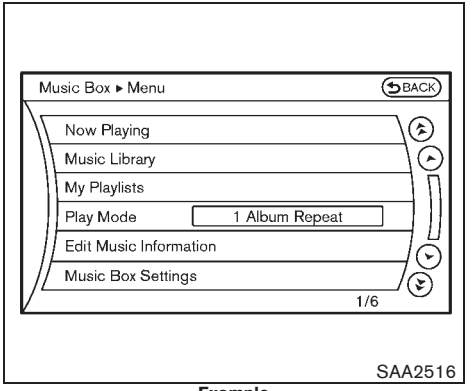
RPT RDM REPEAT (RPT), RANDOM (RDM):

When the RPT·RDM button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(Normal) → 1 Album Repeat → 1 Track Repeat → 1 Album Random → All Random → (Normal)

Tag Track:

Select “Tag Track” key on the screen when a track is being played. A menu will show the 5 available playlists. Select one of the playlists to add the current song to that playlist. If a playlist is not selectable (text is grayed out), it means the song already exists in that playlist.



Example

There are some options available by selecting the “Menu” key on the screen during playback. Select one of the following options that are displayed on the screen if necessary.

Now Playing:

Displays a track list to choose a preferred track for playback.

Music Library:

There are some options available during playback. Select one of the following options that are displayed on the screen if necessary.

- **Artists**

  Play tracks by an artist whose music is currently being played. The artists are sorted in alphabetical order.

- **Albums**

  Play tracks in each album. The albums are sorted in alphabetical order.

- **All Songs**

  Play tracks from all recorded tracks. The tracks are sorted in alphabetical order.

- **Genres**

  Play tracks by a selected genre.

My Playlists:

Displays the Playlist and edits the Playlist if necessary.

Select the “Edit” key.

The following items are available

- **Add Current Songs**

  Add a current track to the Playlist.

- **Add Songs by Album**

  Displays a list of albums in alphabetical order. Selecting an album displays all of the tracks in the album. Select tracks from the list to add to the Playlist.

- **Add Songs by Artist**

  Displays a list of artists in alphabetical order. Selecting an artist displays all of the tracks by the artist. Select tracks from the list to add to the Playlist.

- **Edit Songs Order**

  Reorder the tracks in the Playlist by selecting a track and specifying the order.

- **Edit Name**

  Edit the name of the Playlist using the keypad displayed on the screen. (See “HOW TO USE MULTI-FUNCTION CONTROLLER” earlier in this section.)

- **Delete Songs**

  Delete tracks in the Playlist by selecting from the displayed song list.

Play Mode:

Choose the preferred play mode from the following items.

- Normal
- 1 Album Repeat
- 1 Track Repeat
- 1 Playlist Random
- 1 Artist Random
- 1 Album Random
- 1 All Track Random
- 1 All Random

Edit Music Information:

Displays the following information about the Music Box hard drive to edit if necessary.

- **Edit Information of Current Song**

  Edit the “Track”, “Artist” and “Genre” information of the current track using the keypad displayed on the screen. (See “HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN” earlier in this section.)

  Edit the “Mode” information by selecting from the list.

- **Edit Information by Album**

  Edit the displayed name and of a selected album and the track information in the album.

- **Update Gracenote from USB Device**

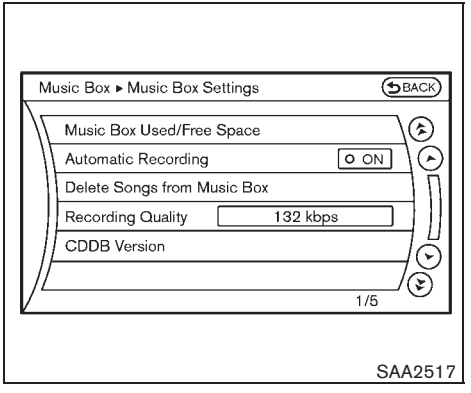
  Update the in-vehicle Gracenote Database using a USB memory. Search the title from a information acquired on the Internet. Visit www.nissanusa.com/gracenote/ for details.

- **Transfer Missing Titles to USB**

  Transfer the information of an album recorded without titles to a USB memory. Visit www.nissanusa.com/gracenote/ for details.

- **Update Gracenote from HDD**

  Search the title using the database in the hard disk.



Music Box settings

To set the Music box hard drive to your preferred settings, select the "**Menu**" key during playback, and the "**Music Box Settings**" key with the multi-function controller, and then push the **ENTER** button.

Music Box Used/Free Space:

Information about "Saved Album", "Saved Track" and "Remaining Time" is displayed.

Automatic Recording:

When this item is turned to ON, the Music Box hard drive automatically starts recording when a CD is inserted.

Delete Songs from Music Box:

Deletes the current song, selected songs or albums by choosing from the list, or all songs/albums in the Music Box.

Recording Quality:

Set the recording quality of 105 kbps or 132 kbps. The default is set to 105 kbps.

CDDB Version:

The version of the built-in Gracenote Database is displayed.

Gracenote

NOTE:

- **The information contained in the Gracenote Database is not fully guaranteed.**
- **The service of the Gracenote Database on the Internet may be stopped without prior notice for maintenance.**

gracenote

End-User License Agreement

USE OF THIS PRODUCT IMPLIES ACCEPTANCE OF THE TERMS BELOW.

Gracenote® MusicID® Terms of Use

This application or device contains software

from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California (“Gracenote”). The software from Gracenote (the “Gracenote Software”) enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information (“Gracenote Data”) from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, “Gracenote Servers”) and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device. You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide.

You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you “AS IS.” Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from in the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

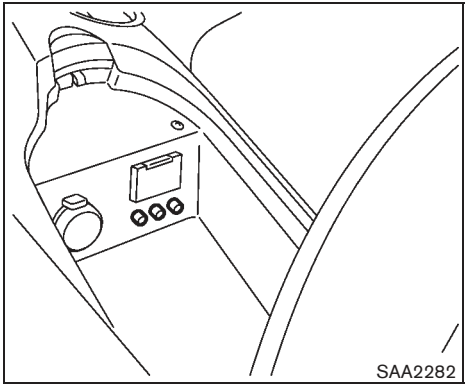
Copyright:

Music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®. Gracenote is the industry standard in music recognition technology and related content delivery. For more information, please visit www.gracenote.com.

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright © 2000-2009 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2009 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents: #5,987,525; #6,061,680; #6,154,773, #6,161,132, #6,230,192, #6,230,207, #6,240,459, #6,330,593, and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent: #6,304,523.

Gracenote and CDDB are registered trade-

marks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the “Powered by Gracenote” logo are trademarks of Gracenote.



AUXILIARY INPUT JACKS (models with navigation system)

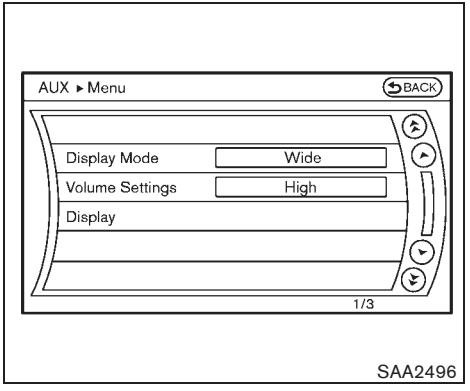
The auxiliary input jacks are located in the center console. NTSC compatible devices such as video games, camcorders and portable video players can be connected to the auxiliary jacks. Compatible audio devices, such as some MP3 players, can also be connected to the system through the auxiliary jacks.

The auxiliary jacks are color coded for identification purposes.

- Yellow - video input
- White - left channel audio input
- Red - right channel audio input

Before connecting a device to a jack, turn off the power of the portable device.

With a compatible device connected to the jacks, push the DISC·AUX button repeatedly until the display switches to the AUX mode. The output from the device will be played through the monitor and audio system.



AUX Menu

When the “Menu” key on the display is selected while in the AUX mode, the menu screen will be displayed.

Display Mode:

Choose the display mode from the following items.

- Normal
- Wide
- Cinema

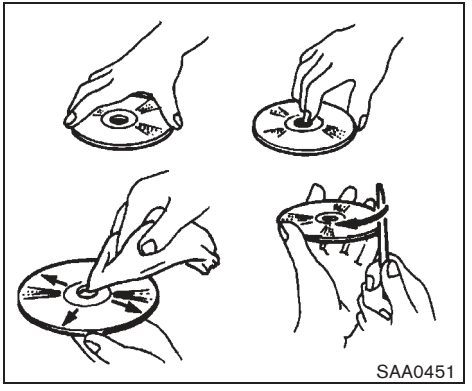
Volume Settings:

Choose the volume setting from the following items.

- Low
- Medium
- High

Display:

Adjust the image quality of the screen, select the preferred adjustment items.



CD/DVD/USB MEMORY CARE AND CLEANING

CD/DVD

- Handle a CD/DVD by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.
- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.

  Do not use a conventional record cleaner or

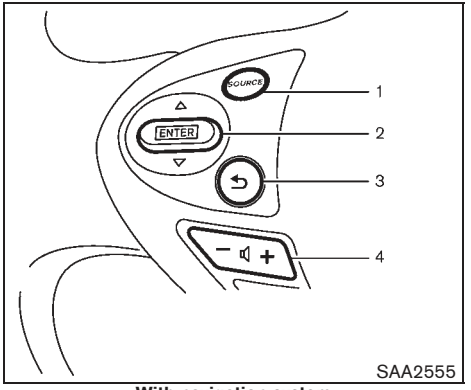
alcohol intended for industrial use.

- A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

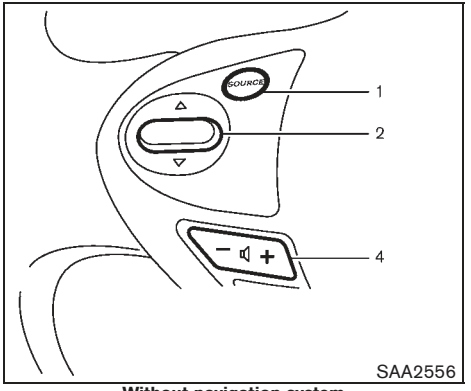
USB memory

- Never touch the terminal portion of the USB memory.
- Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory.
- Do not store the USB memory in highly humid locations.
- Do not expose the USB memory to direct sunlight.
- Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory.

Refer to the USB memory Owner's Manual for the details.



With navigation system



Without navigation system

1. Audio source switch
2. Menu control switch (models with navigation system) or audio tuning switch (models without navigation system)
3. Back switch
4. Volume control switch

STEERING-WHEEL-MOUNTED CONTROLS FOR AUDIO

Menu control switch (models with navigation system) or audio tuning switch (models without navigation system)

While the display is showing a MAP (navigation systems only), STATUS or Audio screen, tilt the switch upward or downward to select a station, track, CD or folder. For most audio sources, tilting the switch up/down for more than 1.5 seconds provides a different function than tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds.

AM and FM radio:

- Tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds will increase or decrease the preset station.
- Tilting up/down for more than 1.5 seconds will seek up or down to the next station.
- Pushing the menu control switch (models with navigation system) will show the list of preset stations.

XM Satellite Radio (if so equipped):

- Tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds will increase or decrease the preset channel.
- Tilting up/down for more than 1.5 seconds will go to the next or previous category.
- Pushing the menu control switch (models with navigation system) will show the XM Menu.

iPod® (models with navigation system):

- Tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds will increase or decrease the track number.
- Tilting up/down for more than 1.5 seconds will skip to the next or previous index.
- Pushing the menu control switch will show the iPod Menu.

CD:

- Tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds will increase or decrease the track number.
- Tilting up/down for more than 1.5 seconds will increase/decrease the folder number (if playing compressed audio files).
- Pushing the menu control switch (models with navigation system) will show the CD Menu.

DVD (models with navigation system):

- Tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds will increase or decrease the track number.
- Tilting up/down for more than 1.5 seconds will increase or decrease the title number.
- Pushing the menu control switch will select an item from the DVD display.
- When the transparent operation menu appears, the switch will control the menu.

USB (models with navigation system):

- Tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds will increase or decrease the track number.
- Tilting up/down for more than 1.5 seconds will increase/decrease the folder number
- Pushing the menu control switch will show the USB Menu.

Music Box (models with navigation system):

- Tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds will increase or decrease the track number.
- Tilting up/down for more than 1.5 seconds will increase/decrease the album (folder) number (if playing compressed audio files).
- Pushing the menu control switch will show the Music Box Menu.

Bluetooth® Audio (models with navigation system):

- Tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds will increase or decrease the track number.

AUX:

- Pushing the menu control switch (models with navigation system) will show the AUX Menu.

BACK switch (models with navigation system)

Push this switch to go back to the previous screen or cancel the selection if it is not completed.

Volume control switches

Push the upper (+) or lower (−) side switch to increase or decrease the volume.

Audio source switch

Push the audio source switch to change the mode as follows.

- Models with navigation system

  AM → FM → SAT → CD/DVD → Music Box → USB/iPod® → Bluetooth® Audio → AUX

- Models without navigation system

  AM → FM → CD → AUX → SAT*

  *: if so equipped

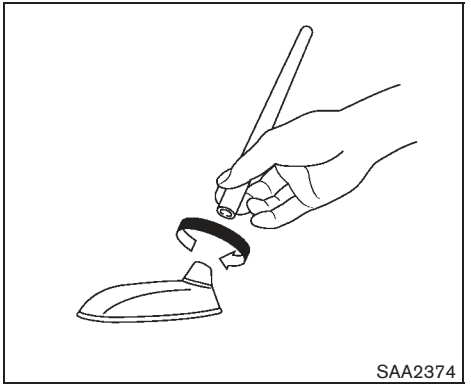
ANTENNA

Window antenna (for Coupe models)

The antenna pattern is printed inside the rear window.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not place metalized film near the rear window glass or attach any metal parts to it. This may cause poor reception or noise.**
- **When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window antenna. Lightly wipe along the antenna with a dampened soft cloth.**



Trunk mounted antenna (for Roadster models)

Removing the antenna:

You can remove the antenna if necessary.

Hold the bottom of the antenna and remove by turning counterclockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

- **To avoid damaging or deforming the antenna, be sure to remove the antenna under the following conditions.**
  - **— The vehicle enters an automatic car wash.**
  - **— The vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling.**
  - **— The vehicle is covered with a car cover.**
- **Always properly tighten the antenna rod during installation. Otherwise, the antenna rod may break during vehicle operation.**

CAR PHONE OR CB RADIO

When installing a car phone or a CB radio in your NISSAN, be sure to observe the following cautions, otherwise the new equipment may adversely affect the electronic control modules and electronic control system harness.

⚠ WARNING

- **A cellular telephone should not be used while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation. Some jurisdictions prohibit the use of cellular telephones while driving.**
- **If you must make a call while your vehicle is in motion, the hands-free cellular phone operational mode (if so equipped) is highly recommended. Exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If a conversation in a moving vehicle requires you to take notes, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the electronic control modules.**
- **Keep the antenna wire more than 8 in (20 cm) away from the electronic control system harness. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harness.**
- **Adjust the antenna standing-wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Connect the ground wire from the CB radio chassis to the body.**
- **For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.**

BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (models with navigation system)

⚠ WARNING

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.

Your NISSAN is equipped with Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you are an owner of a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a telephone call with your cellular phone in your pocket.

Once a cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no phone connecting

procedure is required anymore. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position with the registered cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

The NISSAN Voice Recognition system supports the phone commands, so dialing a phone number using your voice is possible. For more details, see “NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (models with navigation system)” later in this section; page 4-98.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module. Please visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for a recommended phone list.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - — Your vehicle is outside of the telephone service area.
  - — Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive radio waves; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, behind a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - — Your cellular phone is locked in order not to be dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person’s voice during a call.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual.
- If the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System seems to be malfunctioning, please visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for troubleshooting help.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone Owner’s Manual regarding the telephone pairing procedure specific to your phone, battery charging, cellular phone antenna, etc.
- The antenna display on the monitor will not coincide with the antenna display of some cellular phones.
- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the caller’s voice clearly as well as to minimize its echoes.
- If reception between callers is unclear, adjusting the incoming or outgoing call volume may improve the clarity.

REGULATORY INFORMATION

FCC Regulatory information

— CAUTION: To maintain compliance with FCC’s RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.

— Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) this device may not cause interference and

2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device

IC Regulatory information

— Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

— This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

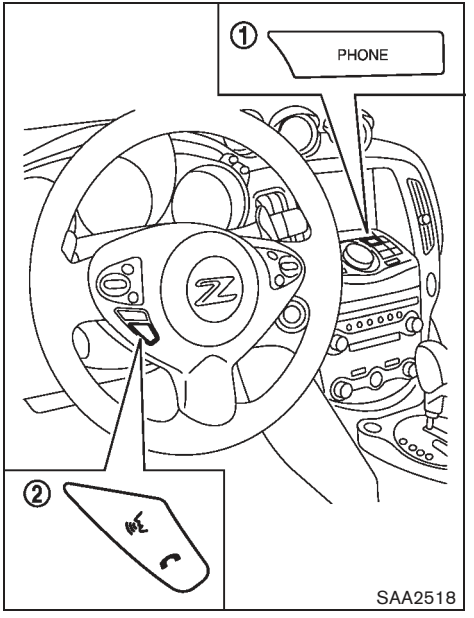
Bluetooth trademark:

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A. and licensed to Clarion Co., Ltd.

VOICE COMMANDS

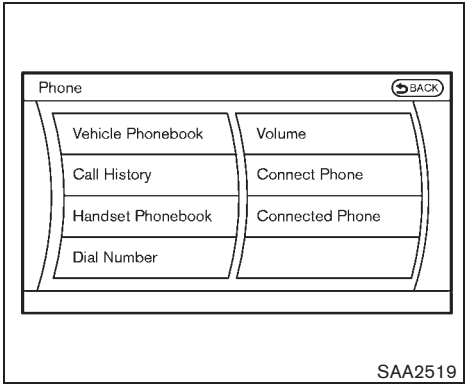
You can use voice commands to operate various Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System features using the NISSAN Voice Recognition system.

For more details, see “NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (models with navigation system)” later in this section; page 4-98.



CONTROL BUTTONS

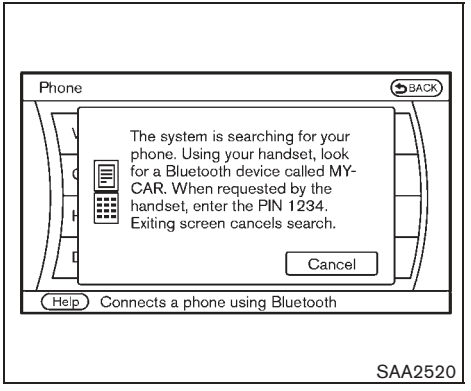
1) PHONE button
2) TALK/PHONE SEND button



SAA2519

CONNECTING PROCEDURE

1. Push the PHONE button or the button, and select the “Connect Phone” key.



SAA2520

2. When a PIN code appears on the screen, operate the compatible Bluetooth® cellular phone to enter the PIN code.

   The connecting procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner’s Manual for the details. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or call NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department for instructions on pairing NISSAN recommended cellular phones.

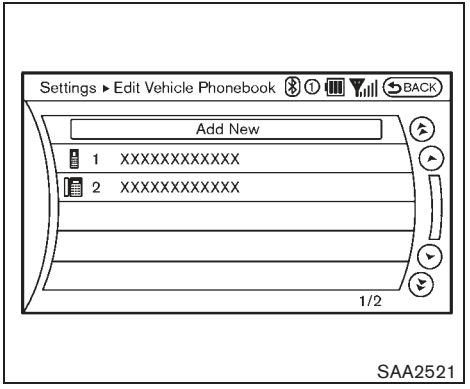
   When the connection process is completed, the screen will return to the Phone menu display.

PHONE SELECTION

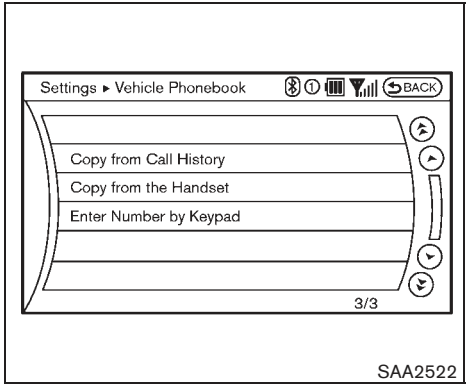
Up to 5 cellular phones can be registered to the system. To switch to connect another cellular phone, push PHONE button and select the “Connected Phones” key. The registered cellular phones are shown on the list. If you select a cellular phone that is different from the one currently connected, the newly selected phone will be connected to the system.

VEHICLE PHONEBOOK

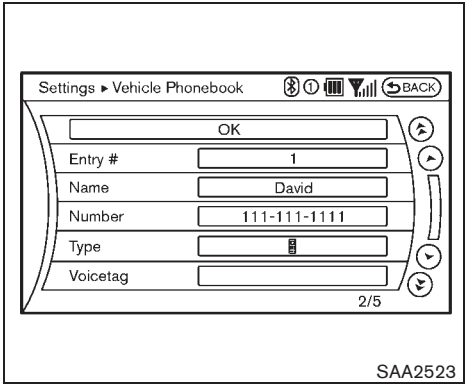
This vehicle has two phonebooks available for hands-free use. Depending on the phone, the system may automatically download the entire cell phone’s phonebook into the “Handset Phonebook”. For the details about downloading a phonebook, see “PHONE SETTING” later in this section. If a phonebook does not automatically download, the vehicle phonebook may be set for up to 40 entries. This phonebook allows the recording of a name to speak while using voice recognition.



1. Push the PHONE button and select the “Vehicle Phonebook” key.
2. Select the “Add New” key at the top of the screen.



3. Choose the method for entering the phonebook entry. For this example, select “Enter Number by Keypad”.
4. Enter the digits and select the “OK” key. (See “HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN” earlier in this section.)



5. Select the “Voicetag” key to record a name to speak when using the NISSAN Voice Recognition system.
6. Select the “Store” key and prepare to speak the name after the tone.
7. When the voicetag is successfully saved, select the “OK” key to save the phonebook entry.
8. After the phonebook entry is saved, it will show a screen that is ready to call the number. Press the BACK button to return to the Vehicle Phonebook.

There are different methods to input a phone number. Select one of the following options

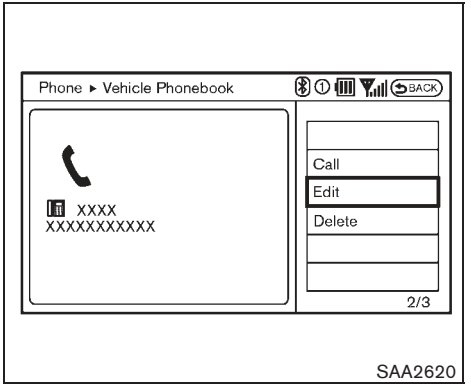
instead of “Enter Number by Keypad” in step 3.

— **Copy from Call History**

The system will show a list of incoming, outgoing or missed calls that were downloaded from the connected cellular phone (depending on the phone’s compatibility). Select one of these entries to save in the vehicle phonebook.

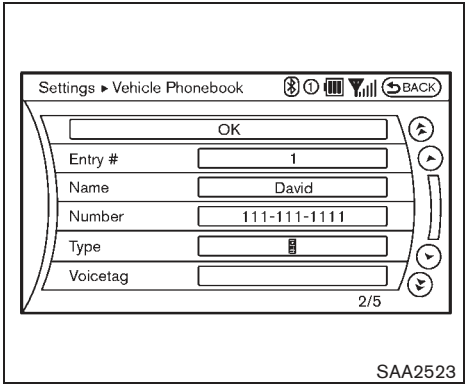
— **Copy from the Handset**

The system will show the connected cellular phone’s phonebook that was downloaded (depending on the phone’s compatibility). Select one of these entries to save in the vehicle phonebook.



Editing the Vehicle Phonebook

1. Push the PHONE button and select the “Vehicle Phonebook” key.
2. Select the desired entry from the displayed list.
3. Select the “Edit” key.
4. Select the desired item to change.



The following editing items are available:

- Entry #

  Changes the displayed number of the selected entry.

- Name

  Edit the name of the entry using the keypad displayed on the screen.

- Number

  Edit the phone number using the keypad displayed on the screen.

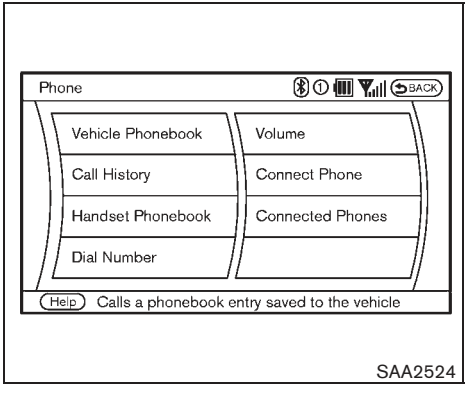
- Type

  Select an icon from the icon list.

- Voicetag

  Confirm and store the voicetag. Voicetags allow easy dialing using the NISSAN Voice Recognition system. (See “NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (models with navigation system)” later in this section.)

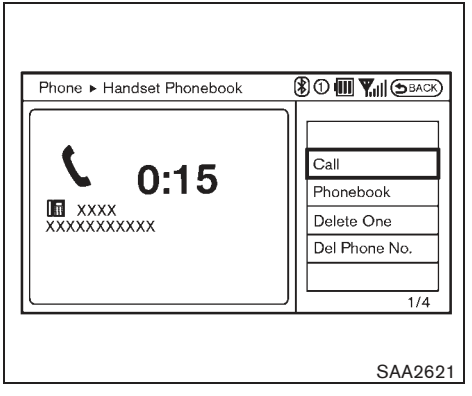
To delete an entry, select the “Delete” key at step 3.



MAKING A CALL

To make a call, follow this procedure.

1. Push the PHONE button on the instrument panel or the button on the steering wheel. The “PHONE” screen will appear on the display.
2. Select the “Handset Phonebook” key on the “PHONE” menu.
3. Select the desired entry from the list.
4. Confirm the correct entry by selecting for the correct number from the list.



5. Select the “Call” key to start dialing the number.

There are different methods to make a call. Select one of the following options instead of “Handset Phonebook” in step 2 above.

- **Vehicle Phonebook**

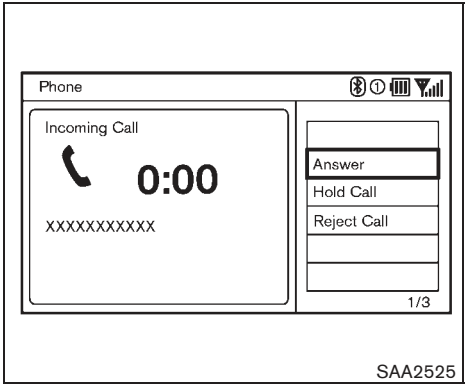
  Select an entry stored in the Vehicle’s Phonebook.

- **Call History**

  Select an outgoing, incoming or missed call downloaded from your cell phone (depending on your phone’s compatibility).

- **Dial Number**

  Input the phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen. (See “HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN” earlier in this section.)



RECEIVING A CALL

When you hear a phone ring, the display will change to the incoming call mode. To receive a call, perform one of the following procedures listed below.

a) Select the “Answer” key.

b) Push the PHONE button on the instrument panel.

c) Push the button on the steering wheel.

There are some options available when receiving a call. Select one of the following displayed on the screen.

- **Answer**

  Accept an incoming call to talk.

- **Hold Call**

  Put an incoming call on hold.

- **Reject Call**

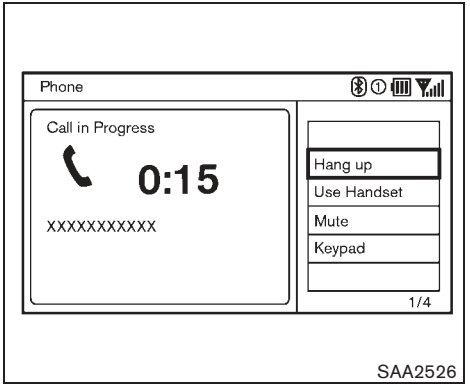
  Reject an incoming call.

  To finish the call, perform one of the following procedures listed below.

a) Select the “Hang up” key.

b) Push the PHONE button on the instrument panel.

c) Push the button on the steering wheel.



SAA2526

DURING A CALL

There are some options available during a call. Select one of the following displayed on the screen if necessary.

- **Hang up**

  Finish the call.

- **Use Handset**

  Transfer the call to the cellular phone.

- **Mute**

  Mute your voice to the person.

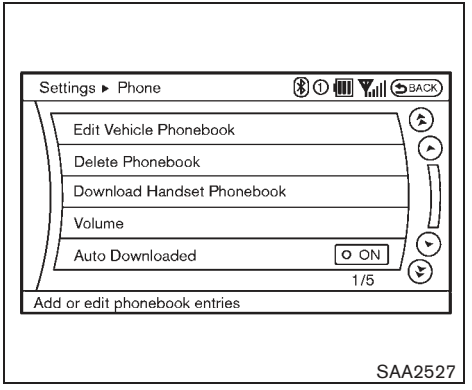
- **Keypad**

  Using the touch tone, send digits to the connected party for using services such as voicemail.

- **Cancel Mute**

  This will appear after “Mute” is selected. Mute will be canceled.

To adjust the person’s voice to be louder or quieter, push the volume control switch (+ or −) on the steering wheel or turn the volume control knob on the instrument panel while talking on the phone. This adjustment is also available in the SETTING mode.



SAA2527

PHONE SETTING

To set up the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System to your preferred settings, push the SETTING button on the instrument panel and select the “PHONE” key.

Edit Vehicle Phonebook

To edit the vehicle phonebook, use the same procedure as described in “VEHICLE PHONEBOOK” earlier in this section.

Delete Phonebook

The vehicle phonebook entries can be deleted all at the same time or one by one.

Download Handset Phonebook

Download the contacts registered in a Bluetooth® cellular phone. Availability of this function depends on each cellular phone. The memory downloading procedure from the cellular phone also varies according to each cellular phone. See cellular phone Owner's Manual for details.

Volume

The following kinds of phone volume can be set. Pushing the PHONE button and selecting the "Volume" key can also operate the same settings.

- **Ringtone/Incoming Call/Outgoing Call**

  To increase or decrease the volume, select the "Ringtone", "Incoming Call" or "Outgoing Call" key and adjust it with the multi-function controller.

- **Automatic Hold**

  When this function is activated, an incoming phone call is automatically held.

- **Vehicle Ringtone**

  When this function is activated, a specific ringtone that is different from the cellular phone will sound when receiving a call.

Auto Download

When this item is activated, the phonebook of a hands-free phone is automatically downloaded at the same time that the hands-free phone is connected.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, try the following solutions.
Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number 1, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom	Solution
System fails to interpret the command correctly.	1. Ensure that the command is valid. (See “NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (models with navigation system)” later in this section; page 4-98.)
	2. Ensure that the command is spoken after the tone.
	3. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level in the vehicle.
	4. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive (for example, windows open or defroster on). NOTE: If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that the voice commands will not be recognized.
	5. If more than one command was said at a time, try saying the commands separately.
The system consistently selects the wrong voicetag.	1. Ensure that the voicetag requested matches what was originally stored. (See “VEHICLE PHONEBOOK” earlier in this section.)
	2. Replace one of the names being confused with a new name.

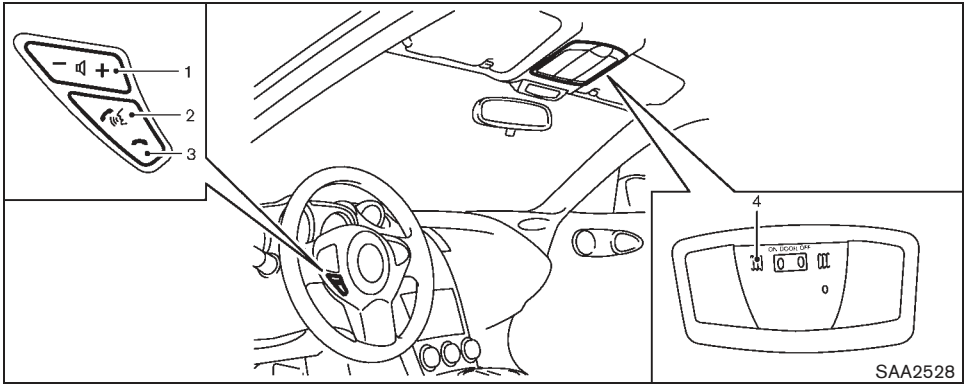
BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (models without navigation system)

⚠ WARNING

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.



1. Volume control switch −/+
2. PHONE SEND button
3. PHONE END button
4. Microphone

Your NISSAN is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call in your vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position with the connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can connect up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the Bluetooth®

Hands-Free Phone System.

- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module. Please visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for a recommended phone list and connecting.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  — Your vehicle is outside of the telephone service area.
  — Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive radio waves; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  — Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.
- If the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System seems to be malfunctioning, see "Troubleshooting guide" later in this section. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for troubleshooting help.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone Owner's Manual regarding battery charging, cellular phone antenna, etc.
- This wireless hands free car kit is based on Bluetooth® technology,
  — Frequency: 2402 MHz - 2480 MHz
  — Output Power: 7,94 dBm E.I.R.P
  — Modulation: FHSS GFSK 8DPSK, π/4DQPSK
  — Number of Channel: 79
  — This wireless equipment can't be used for any services related to safety because there is the possibility of radio interference.

REGULATORY INFORMATION

FCC Regulatory information

— CAUTION: To maintain compliance with FCC's RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.

— Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) this device may not cause interference and
2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device

IC Regulatory information

— Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

— This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

Bluetooth trademark:

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

USING THE SYSTEM

The NISSAN Voice Recognition system allows hands-free operation of the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

If the vehicle is in motion, some commands may not be available so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Initialization

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, NISSAN Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. If the button is pushed before the initialization completes, the system will accept any command.

Operating tips

To get the best performance out of the NISSAN Voice Recognition system, observe the following:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing voice commands correctly.
- Wait until the tone sounds before speaking a command. Otherwise, the command will not be received properly.
- Start speaking a command within 5 seconds after the tone sounds.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

Giving voice command

To operate NISSAN Voice Recognition, push and release the button located on the steering wheel. After the tone sounds, speak a command.

The command given is picked up by the microphone, and voice feedback is given when the command is accepted.

- If you need to hear the available commands for the current menu again, say “Help” and the system will repeat them.
- If a command is not recognized, the system announces, “Command not recognized. Please say again.” Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- If you want to go back to the previous command, you can say “Go back” or “Correction” anytime the system is waiting for a response.
- You can cancel a command when the system is waiting for a response by saying, “Cancel” or “Quit.” The system announces “Cancel” and ends the VR session. You can also push and hold the button for 5 seconds on the steering wheel at any time to cancel the VR session. Whenever the VR session is cancelled, a double beep is played to indicate you have exited the system.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, push the volume control switch (+ or −) on the steering wheel while being provided with feedback. You can also use the radio volume control knob.
- In most cases you can interrupt the voice feedback to speak the next command by pressing the button on the steering wheel.
- To use the system faster, you may speak the second level commands with the main menu command on the main menu. For example, press the button and after the tone say, “Call Redial.” Note: The combined command of Call and (a Name) cannot be used.

How to say numbers

NISSAN Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers in voice commands. Refer to the rules and examples below.

- Either “zero” or “oh” can be used for “0”.

  Example: 1-800-662-6200

  — “One eight oh oh six six two six two oh oh”, or

  — “One eight zero zero six six two six two oh oh”

- Words can be used for the first 4 digits places only.

  Example: 1-800-662-6200

  — “One eight hundred six six two six two oh oh”,

  — NOT “One eight hundred six six two sixty two hundred, and

  — NOT “One eight oh oh six six two sixty two hundred.

- Numbers can be spoken in small groups. The system will prompt you to continuing entering digits, if desired.

  Example: 1-800-662-6200

  — “One eight zero zero”
  The system repeats the numbers and prompts you to enter more.

  — “six six two”
  The system repeats the numbers and prompts you to enter more.

  — “six two zero zero”

- You can say “Star” for “*” and “Pound” for “#” at any time in any position of the phone number. (Available only when using the “Special Dialing” command.)

  Example: 1-555-1212 *123

  — “One five five five one two one two star one two three”

- Say “pound” for “#”. Say “star” for “*” (available when using the “Special Dialing” command and the “Send” command during a call).

- Say “plus” for “+” (available only when using the “Special Dialing” command).

- Say “pause” for a 2 second pause (available only when storing a phone book number).

  See “Making a call by entering a phone number” later in this section and “LIST OF VOICE COMMANDS” later in this section for more information.

NOTE:

For best results, say phone numbers as single digits.

The voice command “Help” is available at any time. Please say the “Help” command to get information about how to use the system.

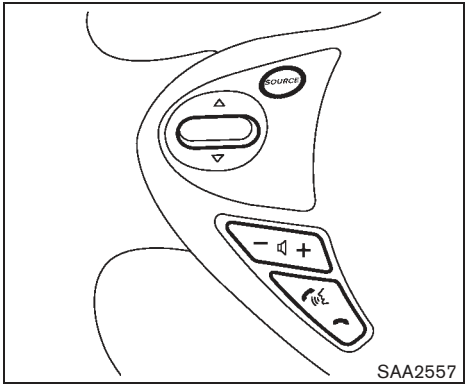
INFO

- If you are controlling the telephone system by voice command for the first time or do not know the appropriate voice command, speak “Help”. The system announces the available commands.

- When you speak numbers, you can speak both “zero” or “oh” for “0”.

Manual command selection

Commands can be selected manually. While the commands are displayed on the audio screen, select a command by operating the audio tuning switch, and then push the switch. Once a command is manually selected, the voice command function is cancelled. To return to voice command mode, push the switch to cancel the current operation, and then perform the first procedure of voice command.



CONTROL BUTTONS

The control buttons for the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System are located on the steering wheel.

PHONE SEND

Push the button to initiate a VR session or answer an incoming call.

You can also use the button to interrupt system feedback and give a command at once.

PHONE END

While the voice recognition system is active, press the button to go back one step. Press and hold the button for 5 seconds to quit the voice recognition system at any time.

GETTING STARTED

The following procedures will help you get started using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System with NISSAN Voice Recognition. For additional command options, refer to “LIST OF VOICE COMMANDS” later in this section.

Choosing a language

You can interact with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System using English, Spanish or French.

To change the language, perform the following.

1. Press and hold the button for more than 5 seconds.
2. The system announces: “Press the PHONE SEND ( ) button for the hands-free phone system to enter the speaker adaptation mode or press the PHONE END ( ) button to select a different language.”
3. Push the button.

   For information on speaker adaptation, see “SPEAKER ADAPTATION (SA) MODE” later in this section.
4. The system announces the current language and gives you the option to change the language to Spanish (in Spanish) or French (in French). Use the following chart to select the language.

   NOTE:
   You must push the button or the button within 5 seconds to change the language.

Current language	Push (TALK/PHONE SEND) to select	Push (MODE/ PHONE END) to select
English	Spanish	French
Spanish	English	French
French	English	Spanish

5. If you decide not to change the language, do not press either button. After 5 seconds, the VR session will end, and the language will not be changed.

Connecting procedure

NOTE:

The connecting procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be cancelled.

Main menu
"Connect Phone" (A)
"Add Phone" (B)
Initiate from handset (C)
Name phone (D)

1. Push the button on the steering wheel. The system announces the available commands.
2. Say: "Connect Phone" (A) . The system acknowledges the command and announces the next set of available commands.
3. Say: "Add phone" (B) . The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate pairing from the phone handset (C) .

   The connecting procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for details. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for instructions on connecting NISSAN recommended cellular phones.

   When prompted for a Passkey code, enter "1234" from the handset. The Passkey code "1234" has been assigned by NISSAN and cannot be changed.
4. The system asks you to say a name for the phone (D) .

   If the name is too long or too short, the system tells you, then prompts you for a name again.

   Also, if more than one phone is connected and the name sounds too much like a name already used, the system tells you, then prompts you for a name again.

Making a call by entering a phone number

Main menu
"Call" (A)
"Phone Number" (speak digits) (B)
"Dial" (C)

1. Push the button on steering wheel. A tone will sound.
2. Say: "Call" (A) . The system acknowledges the command and announces the next set of available commands.
3. Say: "Phone Number" (B) . The system acknowledges the command and announces the next set of available commands. Say: "Special Dialing" to dial more than 10 digits or any special characters.
4. Say the number you wish to call starting with the area code in single digit format. If the system has trouble recognizing the correct phone number, try entering the number in the following groups: 3-digit area code, 3-digit prefix and the last 4-digits. For example, 555-121-3354 can be said as "five five five" as the 1st group, then "one two one" as the 2nd group, and "three three five four" as the 3rd group. For dialing more than 10 digits or any special characters, say "Special Dialing". See "How to say numbers" earlier in this section, for more information.
5. When you have finished speaking the phone number, the system repeats it back and announces the available commands.
6. Say: "Dial" (C) . The system acknowledges the command and makes the call.

For additional command options, see "LIST OF VOICE COMMANDS" later in this section.

Receiving a call

When you hear the ring tone, press the button on the steering wheel.

Once the call has ended, press the button on the steering wheel.

NOTE:

If you do not wish to take the call when you hear the ring tone, press the button on the steering wheel to reject the call.

LIST OF VOICE COMMANDS

Main menu
- “Call”
- “Phonebook”
- “Recent Calls”
- “Connect Phone”

When you push and release the button on the steering wheel, you can choose from the commands on the Main Menu. The following pages describe these commands and the commands in each sub-menu.

Remember to wait for the tone before speaking.

You can say “Help” to hear the list of commands currently available anytime the system is waiting for a response.

A menu item can also be selected by scrolling the display with the SEEK switch and entering by pushing the button.

If you want to end an action without completing it, you can say “Cancel” or “Quit” at anytime the system is waiting for a response. The system will end the VR session. Whenever the VR session is cancelled, a double beep is played to indicate you have exited the system.

If you want to go back to the previous command, you can say “Go back” or “Correction” anytime the system is waiting for a response.

Call

Main menu
- “Call” or “Call International”
  - Name (speak name) Ⓐ
  - Phone Number (speak digits) Ⓑ
  - “Redial” Ⓒ
  - “Call Back” Ⓓ

Name (a name) Ⓐ

If there are entries stored in the phonebook, a number associated with a name and location can be dialed.

See “Phonebook (phones without automatic phonebook download function)” later in this section to learn how to store entries.

When prompted by the system, say the name of the phonebook entry to call. The system acknowledges the name.

If there are multiple locations associated with the name, the system asks the user to choose the location.

Once the name and location are confirmed, the system begins the call.

Phone Number (speak digits) Ⓑ

When prompted by the system, say the number to call. Refer to “Making a call by entering a phone number” earlier in this section for more details.

“Redial” Ⓒ

Use the Redial command to call the last number that was dialed.

The system acknowledges the command, repeats the number and begins dialing.

If a redial number does not exist, the system announces, “There is no number to redial” and ends the VR session.

“Call back” Ⓓ

Use the Call Back command to dial the number of the last incoming call within the vehicle.

The system acknowledges the command, repeats the number and begins dialing.

If a call back number does not exist, the system announces, “There is no number to call back” and ends the VR session.

Special Dialing

To dial more than 10 digits or any special characters, please say “Special Dialing”. When the system acknowledges the command, the system will prompt you to speak the number.

During a call

During a call there are several command options available. Push the button on the steering wheel to mute the receiving voice and enter commands.

- “Help” — The system announces the available commands.
- “Go back/Correction” — The system announces “Go back,” ends the VR session and returns to the call.
- “Cancel/Quit” — The system announces “Cancel,” ends the VR session and returns to the call.
- “Send/Enter/Call/Dial” — Use the Send command to enter numbers, “*” or “#” during a call. For example, if you were directed to dial an extension by an automated system:

  Say: “Send one two three four.”

  The system acknowledges the command and sends the tones associated with the numbers. The system then ends the VR session and returns to the call. Say “star” for “*”, say “pound” for “#”.
- “Transfer call” — Use the Transfer Call command to transfer the call from the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System to the cellular phone when privacy is desired.

  The system announces, “Transfer call. Call transferred to privacy mode.” The system then ends the VR session.

  To reconnect a call from the cellular phone to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system, push the button.
- “Mute” — Use the Mute command to mute your voice so the other party cannot hear it. Use the mute command again to unmute your voice.

NOTE:

If a call is ended or the cellular phone network connection is lost while the Mute feature is on, the Mute feature will be reset to “off” for the next call so the other party can hear your voice.

Main menu
“Phonebook”
Transfer Entry (A)
Delete Entry (B)
List Names (C)

Phonebook (phones without automatic phonebook download function)

“Transfer Entry” (A)

Use the Transfer Entry command to store a new name in the system.

When prompted by the system, say the name you would like to give the new entry.

For example, say: “Mary.”

If the name is too long or too short, the system tells you, then prompts you for a name again.

Also, if the name sounds too much like a name already stored, the system tells you, then prompts you for a name again.

The system will ask you to transfer a phone number stored in the cellular phone’s memory.

To enter a phone number by voice command:

For example, say: “five five five one two one two.” See “How to say numbers” earlier in this section for more information.

To transfer a phone number stored in the cellular phone’s memory:

Say: “Transfer entry.” The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate the transfer from the phone handset. The new contact phone number will be transferred from the cellular phone via the Bluetooth® commu-

nication link.

The transfer procedure varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for details. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for instructions on transferring phone numbers from NISSAN recommended cellular phones.

The system repeats the number and prompts you for the next command. When you have finished entering numbers or transferring an entry, choose "Store."

The system confirms the name, location and number.

"Delete Entry" (B)

Use the Delete Entry command to delete one entry from the phonebook. After the system acknowledges a command, say the name to delete or say "List Names" to choose an entry.

"List Names" (C)

Use the List Names command to hear all the names in the phonebook. The system recites the phonebook entries but does not include the actual phone numbers. When playback of the list is complete, the system returns to the main menu.

Playback of the list can be stopped at any time by pushing the button on the steering wheel. The system ends the VR session.

Phonebook (phones with automatic phonebook download function)

NOTE:

Phonebook commands are not available when the vehicle is moving.

Main menu
"List names" (A)
"Record Name" (B)

For phones that support automatic download of the phonebook (PBAP Bluetooth profile), the "Phonebook" command is used to manage entries to the vehicle phonebook. You can say the name of an entry at this menu to initiate dialing of that entry.

The phonebook stores up to 1000 names for each phone paired with the system. Each name can have up to 4 locations/phone numbers associated with it.

When a phone is connected to the system, the phonebook is automatically downloaded to the vehicle. This feature allows you to access your phonebook from the Bluetooth® system and call contacts by name. You can record a custom voice tag for contact names that the system has difficulty recognizing. For more information see "Record Name" in this section.

NOTE:

Each phone has its own separate phonebook. You cannot access Phone A's phonebook if you are currently connected with Phone B.

"List names" (A)

Use the List Names command to hear all the names and locations in the phone book.

The system recites the phone book entries but does not include the actual phone numbers. When the playback of the list is complete, the system goes back to the main menu.

You can stop the playback of the list at any time by pressing the button on the steering wheel. The system ends the VR session. See the "Record Name" command in this section for information about recording custom voice tags for list entries that the system has difficulty pronouncing.

"Record name" (B)

The system allows you to record custom voice tags for contact names in the phonebook that the vehicle has difficulty recognizing. This feature can also be used to record voice tags to directly dial an entry with multiple numbers. Up to 40 voice tags can be recorded to the system.

Recent Calls

Main menu
"Recent Calls"
"Outgoing" Ⓐ
"Incoming" Ⓑ
"Missed" Ⓒ

Use the Recent Calls command to access outgoing, incoming or missed calls.

"Outgoing" Ⓐ

Use the Outgoing command to list the outgoing calls made from the vehicle.

"Incoming" Ⓑ

Use the Incoming command to list the incoming calls made from the vehicle.

"Missed" Ⓒ

Use the Missed command to list the missed calls made to the vehicle that were not answered.

Connect Phone

NOTE:

Add Phone command is not available when the vehicle is moving.

Main menu
"Connect Phone"
"Add Phone" Ⓐ
"Select Phone" Ⓑ
"Delete Phone" Ⓒ
"Turn Bluetooth Off" Ⓓ

Use the Connect Phone commands to manage the phones connecting to the vehicle or to enable the Bluetooth® function on the vehicle.

"Add Phone" Ⓐ

Use the Add Phone command to add a phone to the vehicle. See "Connecting procedure" earlier in this section for more information.

"Select Phone" Ⓑ

Use the Select Phone command to select from a list of phones connected to the vehicle. The system will list the names assigned to each phone and then prompt you for the phone you wish to select. Only one phone can be active at a time.

"Delete Phone" Ⓒ

Use the Delete Phone command to delete a phone that is connected to the vehicle. The system will list the names assigned to each phone and then prompt you for the phone you wish to delete. Deleting a phone from the vehicle will also delete that phonebook for that phone.

Bluetooth Off Ⓓ

Use the Bluetooth Off command to prevent a wireless connection to your phone.

SPEAKER ADAPTATION (SA) MODE

Speaker Adaptation allows up to two out-of dialect users to train the system to improve recognition accuracy. By repeating a number of commands, the users can create a voice model of their own voice that is stored in the system. The system is capable of storing a different speaker adaptation model for each connected phone.

Training procedure

1. Position the vehicle in a reasonably quiet outdoor location.
2. Sit in the driver's seat with the engine running, the parking brake on, and the transmission in Park.
3. Press and hold the button for more than 5 seconds.
4. The system announces: "Press the PHONE SEND ( ) button for the hands-free phone system to enter the speaker adaptation mode or press the PHONE END ( ) button to select a different language."

5. Press the button.

   For information on selecting a different language, see “Choosing a language” earlier in this section.

6. If the connected phone is already in use, the system will prompt you to overwrite. Follow the instructions provided by the system.
7. When preparation is complete and you are ready to begin, press the button.
8. The SA mode will be explained. Follow the instructions provided by the system.
9. When training is finished, the system will tell you an adequate number of phrases have been recorded.
10. The system will announce that speaker adaptation has been completed and the system is ready.

The SA mode will stop if:

- The button is pressed for more than 5 seconds in SA mode.
- The vehicle is driven during SA mode.
- The ignition switch is turned to the OFF or LOCK position.

Training phrases

During the SA mode, the system instructs you to say the following phrases.

(The system will prompt you for each phrase.)

- phonebook transfer entry
- dial 3 0 4 2 9
- delete call back number
- Incoming
- Transfer entry
- 8 pause 9 3 2 pause 7
- delete all entries
- call 7 2 4 0 9
- phonebook delete entry
- next entry
- dial star 2 1 7 0
- yes
- no
- select
- Missed
- dial 8 5 6 9 2
- Bluetooth on
- Outgoing
- call 3 1 9 0 2
- 9 7 pause pause 3 0 8
- cancel
- call back number
- call star 2 0 9 5
- delete phone
- dial 8 3 0 5 1
- Record Name
- 4 3 pause 2 9 pause 0
- delete redial number
- phonebook list names
- call 8 0 5 4 1
- correction
- connect phone
- dial 7 4 0 1 8
- previous entry
- delete
- dial 9 7 2 6 6
- call 7 6 3 0 1

- go back
- call 5 6 2 8 0
- dial 6 6 4 3 7

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, try the following solutions.
Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number 1, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom	Solution
System fails to interpret the command correctly.	1. Ensure that the command is valid. See “LIST OF VOICE COMMANDS” earlier in this section.
	2. Ensure that the command is spoken after the tone.
	3. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level in the vehicle.
	4. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive (for example, windows open or defroster on). NOTE: If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that the voice commands will not be recognized.
	5. If more than one command was said at a time, try saying the commands separately.
	6. If the system consistently fails to recognize commands, the voice training procedure should be carried out to improve the recognition response for the speaker. See “SPEAKER ADAPTATION (SA) MODE” earlier in this section.
The system consistently selects the wrong entry from the phonebook.	1. Ensure that the phonebook entry name requested matches what was originally stored. This can be confirmed by using the “List Names” command. See “Phonebook (phones without automatic phonebook download function)” earlier in this section.
	2. Replace one of the names being confused with a new name.

NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (models with navigation system)

NISSAN Voice Recognition allows hands-free operation of the Phone, Navigation, Information and Audio systems in one of two modes, Standard Mode or Alternate Command Mode.

In Standard Mode, commands that are available are always shown on the display and announced by the system. You can complete your desired operation by simply following the prompts given by the system. (See “NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION STANDARD MODE” later in this section for details.)

For advanced operation, you can use the Alternate Command Mode. (See “NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION ALTERNATE COMMAND MODE” later in this section for details.) When this mode is active, an expanded list of commands can be spoken after pushing the TALK switch, and the voice command menu prompts are turned off. Review the expanded command list, which is available when this mode is active. Note that in this mode the recognition success rate may be affected as the number of available commands and the ways of speaking each command are increased.

To switch one mode to another, see each mode description later in this section.

To improve the recognition success rate when Alternate Command Mode is active, try using the Speaker Adaptation Function available in that mode. Otherwise, it is recommended that Alternate Command Mode be turned off and Standard Mode be used for the best recognition performance.

For the voice commands for the navigation system, refer to the Navigation System Owner’s Manual of your vehicle.

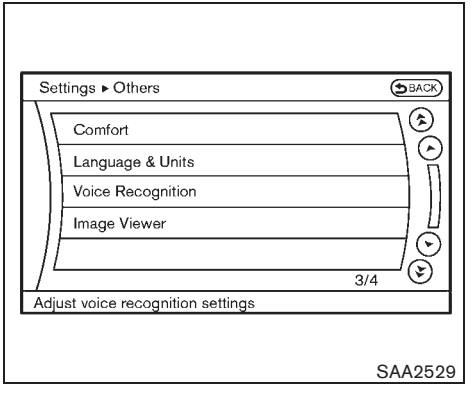
For Roadster models:

The voice recognition system cannot be operated when the soft top is not closed.

NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION STANDARD MODE

The following section is applicable when the Standard Mode is activated.

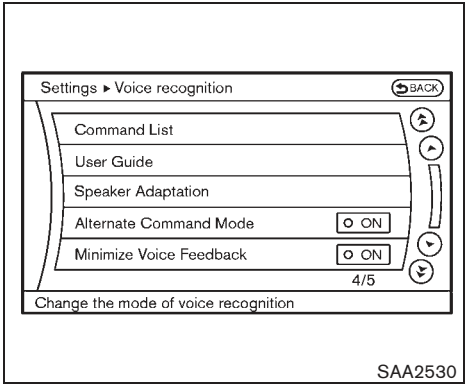
The Standard Mode enables you to complete the desired operation by simply following the prompts that appear on the display and also are announced by the system.



Activating Standard Mode

When the Alternate Command Mode is active, perform the following steps to switch to the Standard Mode.

1. Push the SETTING button on the instrument panel.
2. Select the “Others” key.
3. Select the “Voice Recognition” key.



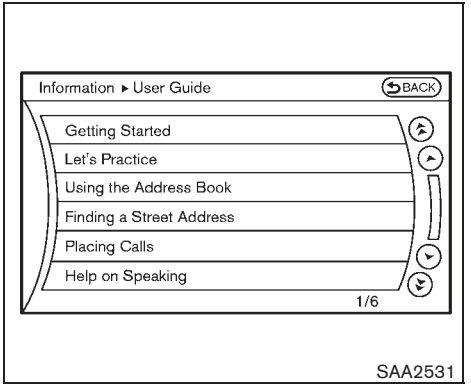
SAA2530

4. Select the “Alternate Command Mode” key.
5. The indicator turns off and the Standard Mode activates.

Displaying user guide

If you use the NISSAN Voice Recognition system for the first time or you do not know how to operate it, you can display the User Guide for confirmation.

You can confirm how to use voice commands by accessing a simplified User Guide, which contains basic instructions and tutorials for several voice commands.



SAA2531

1. Push the INFO button on the instrument panel.
2. Select the “Others” key.
3. Select the “Voice Recognition” key.
4. Select the “User Guide” key.
5. Select a preferred item.

You can skip steps 1 and 3 above if you say “Help”.

Available items:

- Getting Started

  Describes the basics of how to operate the NISSAN Voice Recognition system.

- Let’s Practice

  Mode that allows practicing by following the instructions of the system voice.

- Using the Address Book

  Tutorial for entering a destination by using the Address Book.

- Finding a Street Address (if so equipped)

  Tutorial for entering a destination by street address.

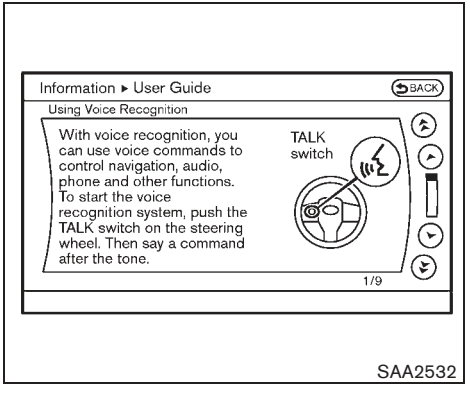
- Placing Calls

  Tutorial for making a phone call by voice command operation.

- Help on Speaking

  Displays useful tips of speaking for correct command recognition by the system.

Note that the Command List feature is only available when Alternate Command Mode is active.



SAA2532

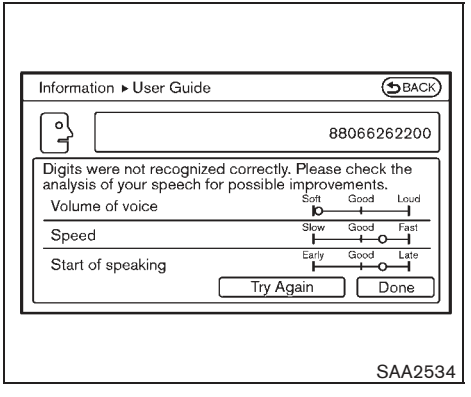
Getting Started

Before using the NISSAN Voice Recognition system for the first time, you can confirm how to use commands by viewing the Getting Started section of the User Guide.

1. Select the “Getting Started” key.
2. You can confirm the page by scrolling the screen using the multi-function controller.

Tutorials on the operation of the NISSAN Voice Recognition system

If you choose “Using the Address Book”, “Finding a Street Address” or “Placing Calls”, you can view tutorials on how to perform these operations using NISSAN Voice Recognition.

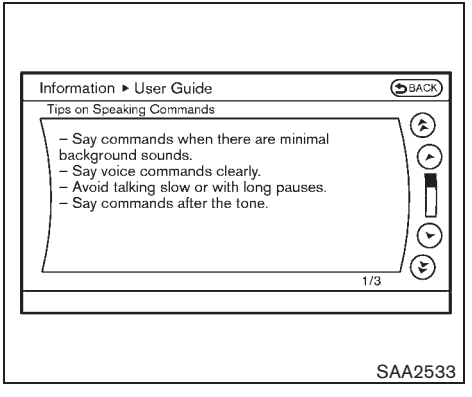


SAA2534

Let’s Practice

This mode helps learn how to use the NISSAN Voice Recognition system.

1. Select the “Let’s Practice” key.
2. After the message screen appears, push the TALK switch on the steering wheel.
3. Speak the displayed number after the tone. The evaluation screen will be displayed and the result can be confirmed.



SAA2533

Useful tips for correct operation

You can display useful speaking tips to help the system recognize your voice commands correctly.

Select “Help on Speaking” to start display.

USING THE SYSTEM

Initialization

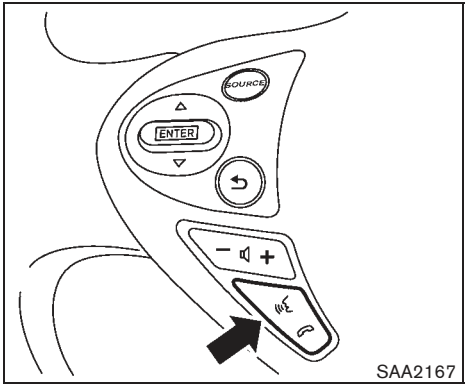
When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, NISSAN Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. When completed, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the TALK switch is pushed before the initialization completes, the display will show the message: “Phonetic data down-

loaded. Please wait.” or a beep sounds.

Before starting

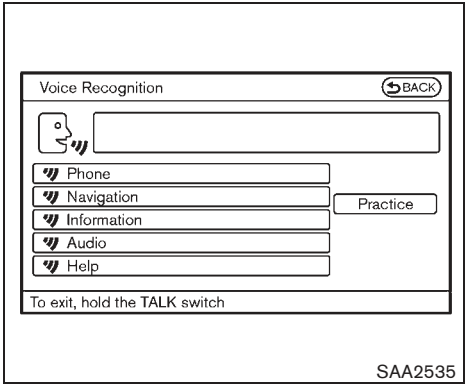
To get the best recognition performance from NISSAN Voice Recognition, observe the following:

- The interior of the vehicle should be as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noise and vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from correctly recognizing the voice commands.
- Wait until the tone sounds before speaking a command.
- Speak in a natural conversational voice without pausing between words.
- If the air conditioner is set to “Auto”, the fan speed is automatically lowered so that your commands can be recognized more easily.



Giving voice commands

1. Push the TALK switch located on the steering wheel.



2. A list of commands appears on the screen, and the system announces, “Would you like to access Phone, Navigation, Information, Audio or Help?”.
3. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from to , speak a command.

   Selecting the “Practice” key will start the practice mode. See “Let’s Practice” earlier in this section.
4. Continue to follow the voice menu prompts and speak after the tone sounds until your desired operation is completed.

   Selecting the “**Help**” key can display the

detailed information of the each command.

Operating tips:

- Say a command after the tone.
- Commands that are available are always shown on the display and spoken through voice menu prompts. Commands other than those that are displayed are not accepted. Please follow the prompts given by the system.
- If the command is not recognized, the system announces, “Please say again”. Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- Push the BACK button once to return to the previous screen.
- To exit the voice recognition system, push and hold the TALK switch. The message, “Voice canceled” will be announced.
- To skip the voice guidance function and give the command immediately, press the TALK switch to interrupt the system. Remember to speak after the tone.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the system feedback, push the volume control buttons [+] or [−] on the steering switch or use the audio system volume knob while the system is making an announcement.

How to speak numbers:

NISSAN Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers when giving voice commands. Refer to the following examples.

General rule

Only single digits 0 (zero) to 9 can be used. (For example, if you would like to say 500, “five zero zero” can be used, but “five hundred” cannot.)

Examples

- 1-800-662-6200
  - — “One eight zero zero six six two six two zero zero”

Improving Recognition of Phone numbers

You can improve the recognition of phone numbers by saying the phone number in three groups of numbers. For example, when you try to call 800-662-6200, say “eight zero zero” first, and the system will then ask you for the next three digits. Then, say “six six two”. After recognition, the system will then ask for the last four digits. Say, “six two zero zero”. Using this method of phone digit entry can improve recognition performance.

When speaking a house number, speak the number “0” as “zero”. If the letter “o (Oh)” is included in the house number, it will not be recognized as the number “0 (zero)” even if you speak “oh” instead of “zero”. **Please speak “zero” for the number “0 (zero)”, “oh” for the letter “o (oh)”**

Command List

Category Command:

Command	Action
Phone	Operates the Phone function
Navigation	Operates the Navigation function
Information	Displays the vehicle Information function
Audio	Operates the Audio function.
Help	Displays User Guide

- Phone Command:

Command		Action
Dial Number		Makes a call to a spoken phone number up to 10 digits.
Vehicle Phonebook		Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the Vehicle Phonebook.
Handset Phonebook		Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the mobile phone.
Call history	Incoming Calls	Makes a call to the incoming call number.
	Outgoing Calls	Makes a call to the dialed number.
	Missed Calls	Makes a call to the Missed calls number.
International Call		Makes an international call by allowing more than 10 digits to be spoken.
Change Number		Corrects the recognized phone number (available during phone number entry).

- Navigation Command:

Command	Action
Home	Sets a route to your home that is stored in the Address Book.
Address	Searches for a location by the street address specified, and sets a route to the location.
Places	Sets a route to a facility near the current vehicle location.
Address Book	Searches for stored information in the Address Book.
Previous Destinations	Sets a route to a previous destination.

- Information Command:

Command	Action
Fuel Economy	Displays fuel economy information.
Maintenance	Displays maintenance information.
Traffic Information	Turns the traffic information system ON and OFF.
Where am I?	Displays your current location.

- Audio Command:

Command	Action
AM	Turns to the AM band, selecting the station last played.
FM	Turns to the FM band, selecting the station last played.
XM	Turns to the XM Satellite band, selecting the channel last played.
Music Box	Turns on the “Music Box” hard disk drive audio system.
CD	Starts to play a CD.

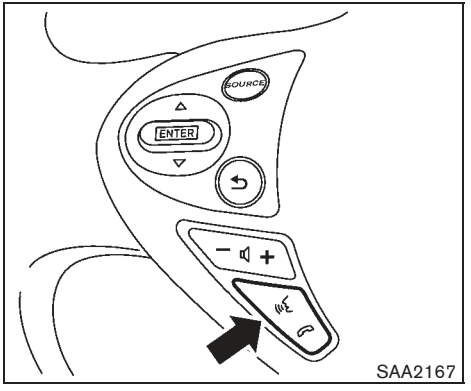
- General Commands

Command	Action
Go back	Corrects the last recognition result to return to the previous screen
Exit	Cancels Voice Recognition

Voice command examples

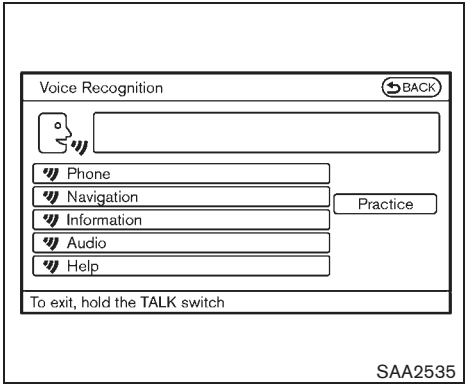
To use the NISSAN Voice Recognition function, speaking one command is sometimes sufficient, but at other times it is necessary to speak two or more commands. As examples, some additional basic operations by voice commands are described here.

For navigation system commands, see the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

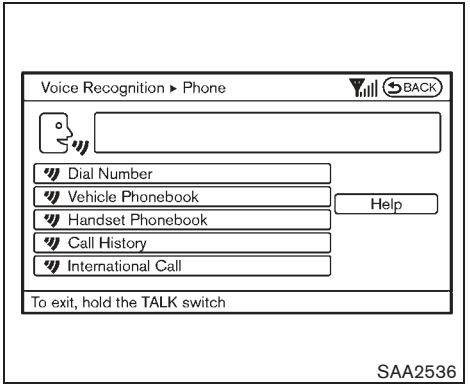


Example 1 - Placing a call to the phone number 800-662-6200:

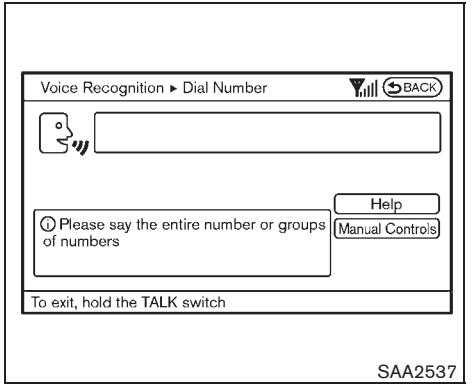
1. Push the TALK switch located on the steering wheel.



2. The system announces, "Would you like to access Phone, Navigation, Information, Audio or Help?"
3. Speak "Phone".

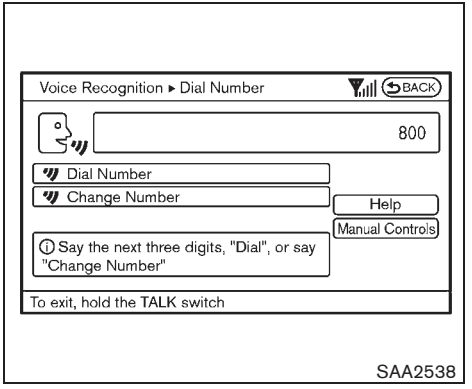


4. Speak “Dial Number”.

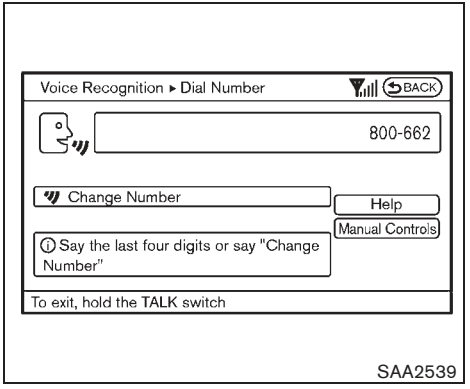


5. Speak “8 0 0”.

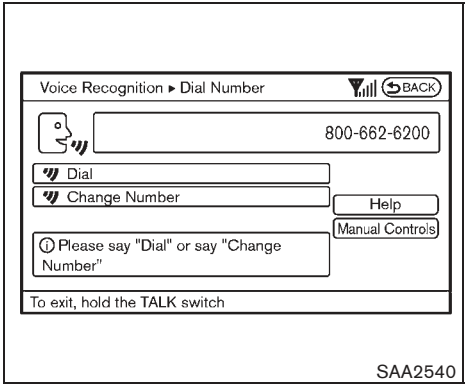
   Selecting the “Manual Controls” key switches the screen to the keypad to input the phone number manually.



6. The system announces, “Please say the next three digits or dial, or say change number.”
7. Speak “6 6 2”.



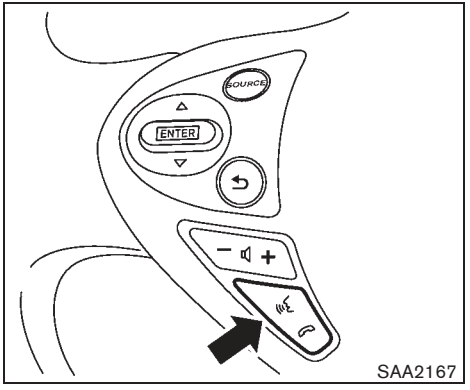
8. The system announces, “Please say the last four digits” or say change number.
9. Speak “6 2 0 0”.



10. The system announces, “Dial or Change Number?”
11. Speak “Dial”.
12. The system makes a call to 800-620-6200.

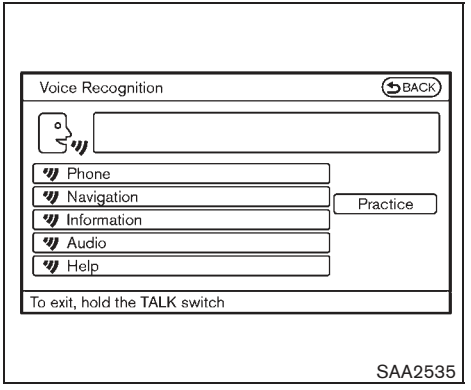
Note:

- You can also speak “800-620-6200” (10 continuous digits) or “620-6200” (7 continuous digits), if the area code is not necessary. However, the 3-3-4 digit grouping is recommended for improved recognition. (See “How to speak numbers” earlier in this section.)
- You can only say a phone number using the 3-3-4 grouping, 7 digits, and 10 digits using this command. Please use the “International Call” command for all other formats.
- If you say “Change Number” during phone number entry, the system will automatically request that you repeat the number using the 3-3-4 format. In this case please say the area code first and then follow the prompts.
- Do not add a “1” in front of the area code when speaking phone numbers.
- If the system does not recognize your command, please try repeating the command using a natural voice. Speaking too slow or too loudly may further decrease recognition performance.

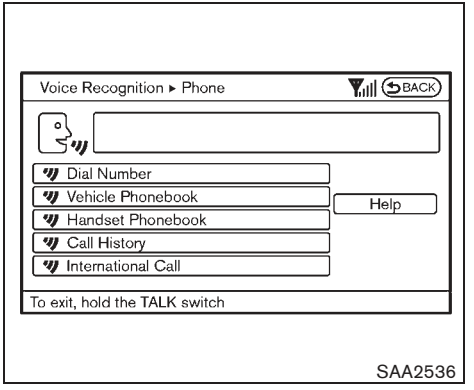


Example 2 - Placing an international call to the phone number 011-81-111-222-3333:

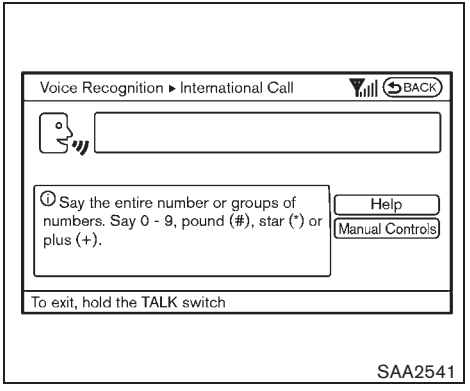
1. Push the TALK switch located on the steering wheel.



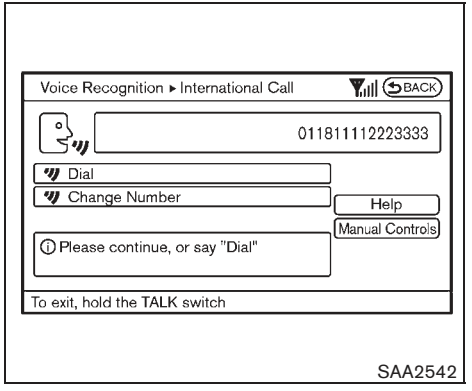
2. The system announces, “Would you like to access Phone, Navigation, Information or Help?”
3. Speak “Phone”.



4. Speak “International Call”.



5. Speak “011811112223333”.



6. Speak “Dial”.
7. System makes a call to 011-81-111-222-3333.

Note:

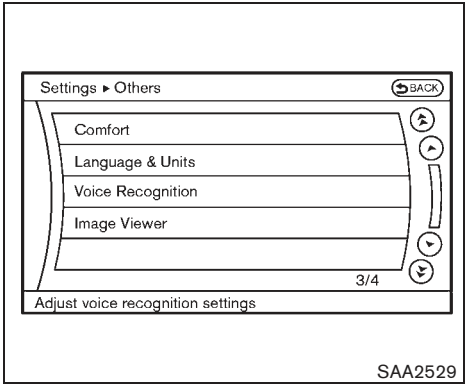
Any digit input format is available in the International Number input process.

NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION ALTERNATE COMMAND MODE

The following section is applicable when Alternate Command Mode is activated.

When Alternate Command Mode is activated, an expanded list of commands can be used after pressing the TALK switch. In this mode, available commands are not fully shown on the display or prompted. Review the expanded command list when this mode is active. See examples of Alternate Command Mode screens.

Please note that in this mode the recognition success rate may be affected as the number of available commands and ways of speaking each command are increased. To improve the recognition success rate, try using the Speaker Adaptation Function available in that mode. (See “Speaker adaptation function (for Alternate Command Mode)” later in this section.) Otherwise it is recommended that Alternate Command Mode be turned OFF and Standard Mode be used for the best recognition performance.

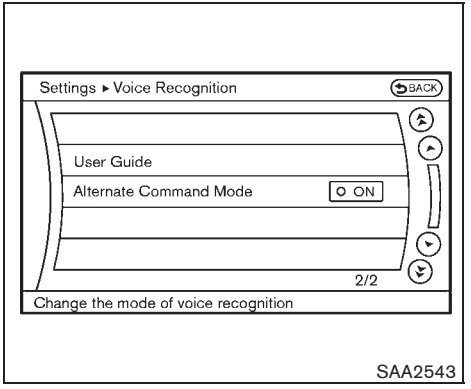


SAA2529

Activating Alternate Command Mode

When the Standard Mode is active, perform the following steps to switch to the Alternate Command Mode.

1. Push the SETTING button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the “Others” key.
3. Highlight the “Voice Recognition” key.

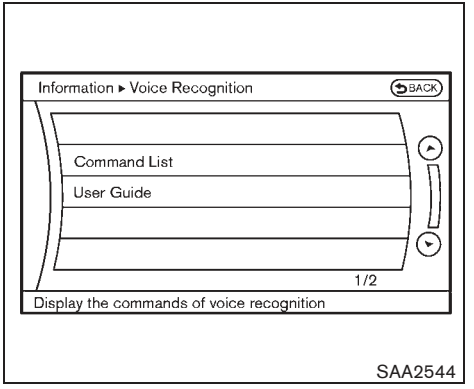


SAA2543

4. Highlight the “Alternate Command Mode” key.
5. The confirmation message is displayed on the screen. Push the “OK” key to activate the Alternate Command Mode.

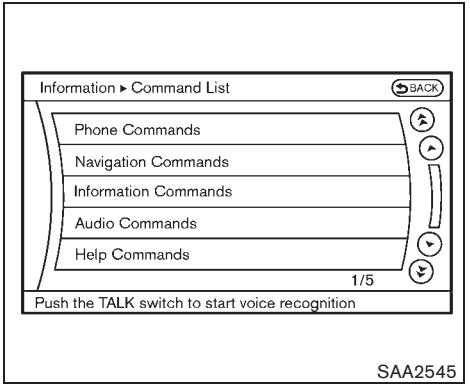
Displaying command list

If you are controlling the system by voice commands for the first time or do not know the appropriate voice command, perform the following procedure for displaying the voice command list (available only in Alternate Command Mode).



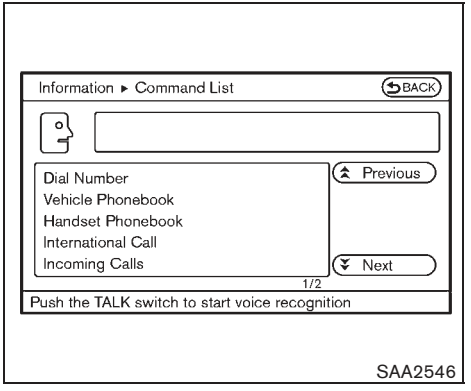
SAA2544

1. Push the INFO button on the instrument panel.
2. Select the “Others” key.
3. Select the “Voice Recognition” key.
4. Select the “Command List” key.



SAA2545

5. Select a category from the list.



SAA2546

6. Select an item.
7. If necessary, scroll the screen using the multi-function controller to view the entire list.
8. Press the BACK button to return to the previous screen.

List of help commands

Phone Commands:

Command		Action
Dial Number		Makes a call to a spoken phone number.
Vehicle Phonebook		Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the Vehicle Phonebook.
Handset Phonebook		Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the mobile phone.
Call History	Incoming Calls	Makes a call to the incoming call number.
	Outgoing Calls	Makes a call to the dialed number.
	Missed Calls	Makes a call to the Missed calls number.
International Call		Makes an international call by allowing more than 10 digits to be spoken.

Navigation Commands:

Command	Action
Home	Sets a route to your home that is stored in the Address Book.
Address	Searches for a location by the street address specified, and sets a route to the location.
Places	Sets a route to a facility near the current vehicle location.
Address Book	Searches for stored information in the Address Book.
Previous Destinations	Sets a route to a previous destination.
Previous Start Point	Sets a route to a previous starting point.
Delete Destination	Deletes a destination.

Information Commands:

Command	Action
Fuel Economy	Displays fuel economy information.
Maintenance	Displays maintenance information.
Where am I?	Displays your current location.
Traffic Information	Turns the traffic information system ON and OFF.
Weather Information	Displays weather information.
Weather Map	Displays a weather map.

Audio Commands:

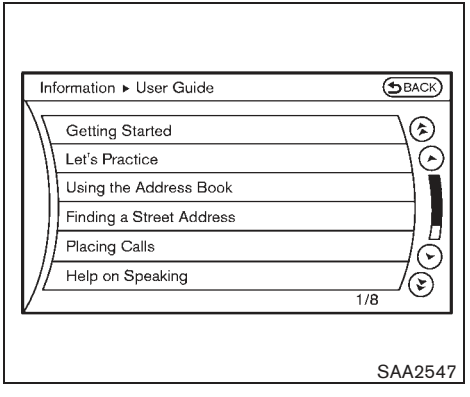
Command	Action
Music Box	Turns on the “Music Box” hard disk drive audio system.
CD	Starts to play a CD.
FM	Turns to the FM band, selecting the station last played.
AM	Turns to the AM band, selecting the station last played.
XM	Turns to the XM Satellite Radio band, selecting the channel last played.
USB	Turns on the USB memory.
Bluetooth Audio	Turns on the Bluetooth® audio player.
AUX	Turns on the AUX.

Help Commands:

Command		Action
Command List	Navigation Commands	Displays the navigation command list.
	Phone Commands	Displays the phone command list.
	Audio Commands	Displays the audio command list.
	Information Commands	Displays the information command list.
	Help Commands	Displays the help command list.
User Guide		Displays the User Guide.
Speaker Adaptation		The system can memorize the voices of up to three persons.

General Commands:

Command	Action
Go back	Corrects the last recognition result to return to the previous screen
Exit	Cancels Voice Recognition



Displaying user guide

You can confirm how to use voice commands by accessing a simplified User Guide, which contains basic instructions and tutorials for several voice commands.

1. Push the INFO button on the instrument panel.
2. Select the “Others” key using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the “Voice Recognition” key using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.
4. Highlight the “User Guide” key using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.
5. Highlight an item using the multi-function controller and push the ENTER button.

Available items:

- Getting Started

  Describe the basics of how to operate the NISSAN Voice Recognition system.

- Let’s Practice

  Mode that allows practicing by following the instructions of the system voice.

- Using the Address Book

  Refer to Navigation System Owner’s Manual.

- Finding a Street Address (if so equipped)

  Refer to Navigation System Owner’s Manual.

- Placing Calls

  Tutorial for making a phone call by voice command operation.

- Help on Speaking

  Displays useful tips for how to correctly speak commands in order for them to be properly recognized by the system.

- Voice Recognition Settings

  Describes the available voice recognition settings.

- Adapting the System to Your Voice

  Tutorial adapting the system to your voice.

USING THE SYSTEM

Initialization

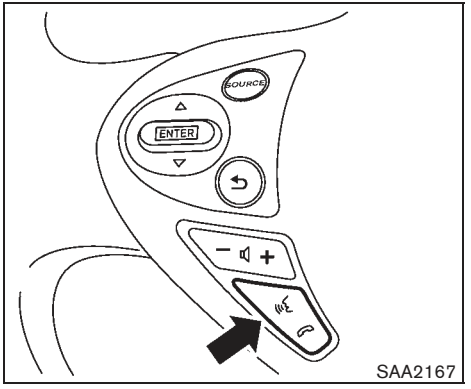
When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, NISSAN Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. When completed, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the TALK switch is pushed before the initialization completes the display will show the message: “Phonetic data downloaded. Please wait.” or a beep sounds.

Before starting

To get the best performance from NISSAN Voice Recognition, observe the following.

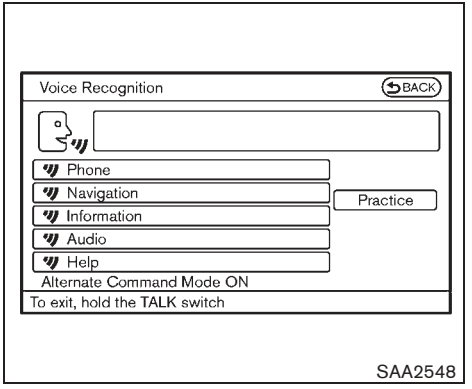
- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing the voice commands correctly.
- When the air conditioner is in the AUTO mode, the fan speed decreases automatically for easy recognition.

- Wait until a tone sounds before speaking a command.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.



Giving voice command

1. Push and release the TALK switch located on the steering wheel.



2. A list of commands appears on the screen, and the system announces, “Please say a command”.
3. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from to , speak a command.

Operating tips:

- Voice commands cannot be accepted when the icon is .
- The list displayed can be scrolled by tilting the menu control switch on the steering wheel.
- If the command is not recognized, the

system announces, “Please say again”. Repeat the command in a clear voice.

- Push the BACK button once to return to the previous screen.
- If you want to cancel the command, push and hold the TALK switch for 1 second. The message “Voice canceled” will be announced.
- To skip the voice guidance function and give the command immediately, press the TALK switch to interrupt the system. Remember to speak after the tone.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the system feedback, push the volume control switch (+ or −) on the steering wheel or use the audio system volume knob while the system is making an announcement.

How to speak numbers:

NISSAN Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers when giving voice commands. Refer to the following examples.

General rule

Only single digits 0 (zero) to 9 can be used. (For example, if you would like to say 500, “five zero zero” can be used, but “five hundred” cannot.

Phone numbers

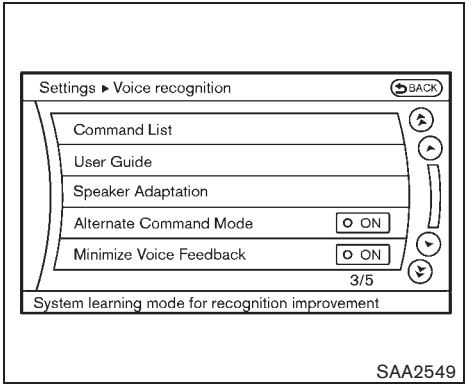
Speak phone numbers according to the following examples:

- 1-800-662-6200
  — “Dial one eight zero zero six six two six two zero zero.”

Note 1: For the best voice recognition phone dialing results, say phone numbers as single digits.

Note 2: You cannot say 555-6000 as “five five five six thousands”.

Note 3: When speaking a house number, speak the number “0” as “ zero”. If the letter “o (Oh)” is included in the house number, it will not be recognized as the number “0 (zero)” even if you speak “oh” instead of “ zero”. Please speak “zero” for the number “0 (zero)”, “oh” for the letter “o (oh)”.

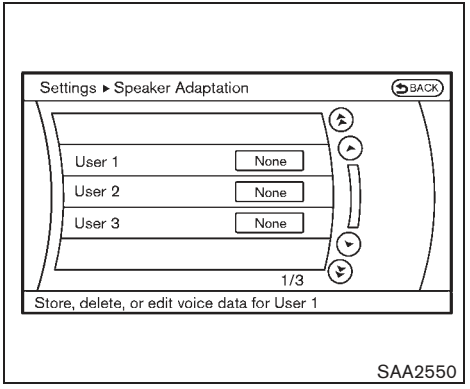


Speaker adaptation function (for Alternate Command Mode)

The voice recognition system has a function to learn the user’s voice for better voice recognition performance. The system can memorize the voices of up to three persons.

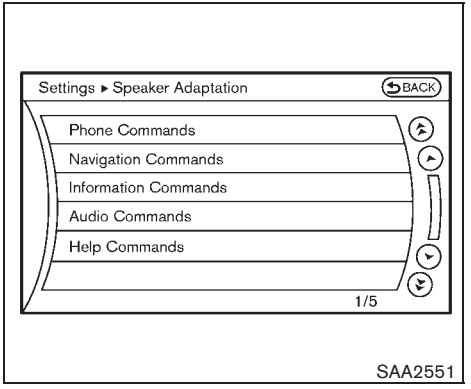
Having the system learn the user’s voice:

1. Push the SETTING button on the instrument panel and select the “Others” key.
2. Select the “Voice Recognition” key.
3. Select the “Speaker Adaptation” key.



SAA2550

4. Select the user whose voice is memorized by the system.
5. Select the “Start Speaker Adaptation Learning” key.

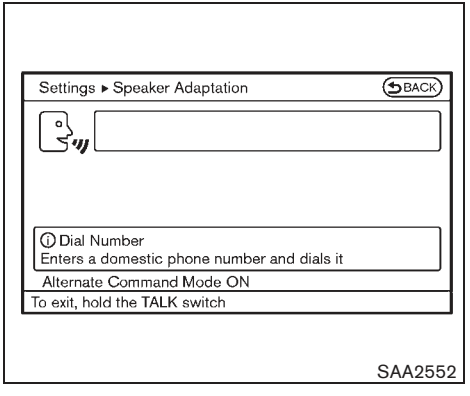


SAA2551

6. Select a category to be learned by the system from the following list.
   - Phone Commands
   - Navigation Commands
   - Information Commands
   - Audio Commands
   - Help Commands

   The voice commands in the category are displayed.
7. Select a voice command and then push the ENTER button.

   The voice recognition system starts.

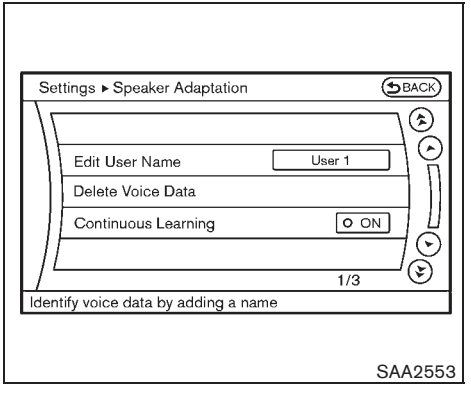


SAA2552

8. The system requests that you repeat a command after a tone.
9. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from to , speak the command that the system requested.
10. When the system has recognized the voice command, the voice of the user is learned.

Push the switch or BACK button to return to the previous screen.

If the system has learned the command correctly, the voice command status on the right side of the command turns from “None” to “Stored”.



SAA2553

Speaker Adaptation function settings:

Edit User Name

Edit the user name using the keypad displayed on the screen.

Delete Voice Data

Resets the user’s voice that the voice recognition system has learned.

Continuous Learning

When this item is turned to ON, you can have the system learn the voice commands in succession, without selecting commands one by one.

Minimize voice feedback (for Alternate Command Mode)

To minimize the voice feedback from the system, perform the following steps.

1. Push the SETTING button on the instrument panel.
2. Select the “Others” key.
3. Select the “Voice Recognition” key.
4. Select the “Minimize Voice Feedback” key.
5. The setting is turned to ON and the voice guidance will now be reduced when using the Voice Recognition system.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, follow the solutions given in this guide for the appropriate error.

Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number one, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom/error message	Solution
Displays “COMMAND NOT RECOGNIZED” or the system fails to interpret the command correctly.	1. Ensure that the command format is valid, see “Command List” earlier in this section.
	2. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level.
	3. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive, for example, windows open or defrost on. **NOTE:** If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that voice commands will not be recognized.
	4. If optional words of the command have been omitted, then the command should be tried with these in place.
The system consistently selects the wrong voicetag in the phonebook.	1. Ensure that the voicetag requested matches what was originally stored. (See “BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (models with navigation system)” earlier in this section; page 4-74.)
	2. Replace one of the voicetags being confused with a different voicetag.
The system cannot be operated.*	1. Make sure that the soft top is usable. If the soft top is not working, contact a NISSAN dealer.
	2. Close the retractable hard top.
	3. Open and close the retractable hard top before operating the system.

*: For Roadster models.

MEMO

5 Starting and driving

Precautions when starting and driving 5-2
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) 5-2
Three-way catalyst 5-2
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-3
Avoiding collision and rollover 5-5
Off-road recovery 5-6
Rapid air pressure loss 5-6
Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving 5-7
Push-button ignition switch 5-7
Operating range for engine start function 5-8
Push-button ignition switch operation 5-8
Push-button ignition switch positions 5-9
Intelligent Key battery discharge 5-10
Before starting the engine 5-10
Starting the engine 5-11
Driving the vehicle 5-12
Automatic transmission 5-12
Manual Transmission 5-16
Parking brake 5-20
Cruise control 5-20
Precautions on cruise control 5-20
Cruise control operations 5-21
Break-in schedule 5-22
Increasing fuel economy 5-23
Parking/parking on hills 5-23
Power steering 5-24
Brake system 5-25
Braking precautions 5-25
Parking brake break-in 5-25
Brake assist 5-26
Brake assist 5-26
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-26
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system 5-27
Performance dampers (NISMO models) 5-29
Cold weather driving 5-30
Freeing a frozen door lock 5-30
Antifreeze 5-30
Battery 5-30
Draining of coolant water 5-30
Tire equipment 5-30
Special winter equipment 5-30
Driving on snow or ice 5-30
Engine block heater (if so equipped) 5-31

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury (Coupe models).**
- **Closely supervise children when they are around cars to prevent them from playing and becoming locked in the trunk where they could be seriously injured. Keep the car locked with the trunk closed when not in use, and prevent children's access to car keys (Roadster models).**

If the engine oil temperature is high, the engine protection mode, which helps reduce the chance of engine damage, could activate and automatically decrease engine power. Driving while the engine oil temperature is high may result in engine damage.

EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.**
- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for any extended length of time.**
- **Keep the rear hatch/trunk lid closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gases could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the rear hatch/trunk lid open, follow these precautions:**
  1) **Open all the windows.**
  2) **Set the air recirculation to off and the fan control to high to circulate the air.**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:**
  - **The vehicle is raised for service.**
  - **You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  - **You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  - **You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**

THREE-WAY CATALYST

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gases in the three-way catalyst are burned at

high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

⚠ WARNING

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals or flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use leaded gasoline. Deposits from leaded gasoline seriously reduce the three-way catalyst's ability to help reduce exhaust pollutants.**
- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems can cause overrich fuel flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on

your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Additional information

- The TPMS does not monitor the tire pressure of the spare tire.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).
- The low tire pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.
- Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's operation and the outside temperature. Low outside temperature can lower the temperature of the air inside the tire which can cause a lower tire inflation pressure. This may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. If the warning light illuminates in low ambient temperature, check the tire pressure for all four tires.

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section and "TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. (See "FLAT TIRE" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tire.)**
- **When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors (for models not equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).**
- **If you used the Emergency Tire Sealant to repair a minor tire puncture, your NISSAN dealer will also need to replace the TPMS sensor in addition to repairing or replacing**

the tire (for models equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).

- **NISSAN recommends using only NISSAN Genuine Emergency Tire Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tire sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tire to lose air pressure (for models equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).**

⚠ CAUTION

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tire chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalized film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. Some examples are:

— Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.

— If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.

— If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

FCC Notice:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

AVOIDING COLLISION AND ROLLOVER

⚠ WARNING

Failure to operate this vehicle in a safe and prudent manner may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be alert and drive defensively at all times. Obey all traffic regulations. Avoid excessive speed, high speed cornering, or sudden steering maneuvers, because these driving practices could cause you to lose control of your vehicle. **As with any vehicle, a loss of control could result in a collision with other vehicles or objects, or cause the vehicle to rollover, particularly if the loss of control causes the vehicle to slide sideways.** Be attentive at all times, and avoid driving when tired. Never drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs (including prescription or over-the-counter drugs which may cause drowsiness). Always wear your seat belt as outlined in the "SEAT BELTS" in the "1. Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual, and also instruct your passengers to do so.

Seat belts help reduce the risk of injury in collisions and rollovers. **In a rollover crash, an unbelted or improperly belted person is**

significantly more likely to be injured or killed than a person properly wearing a seat belt.

OFF-ROAD RECOVERY

While driving, the right side or left side wheels may unintentionally leave the road surface. If this occurs, maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

1. Remain calm and do not overreact.
2. Do not apply the brakes.
3. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
4. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
5. If there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle to follow the road while the vehicle speed is reduced. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle back onto the road surface until vehicle speed is reduced.
6. When it is safe to do so, gradually turn the steering wheel until both tires return to the road surface. When all tires are on the road surface, steer the vehicle to stay in the appropriate driving lane.
   - If you decide that it is not safe to return the vehicle to the road surface based on vehicle, road or traffic conditions, gradually slow the vehicle to a stop in a safe place off the road.

RAPID AIR PRESSURE LOSS

Rapid air pressure loss or a “blow-out” can occur if the tire is punctured or is damaged due to hitting a curb or pothole. Rapid air pressure loss can also be caused by driving on underinflated tires.

Rapid air pressure loss can affect the handling and stability of the vehicle, especially at highway speeds.

Help prevent rapid air pressure loss by maintaining the correct air pressure and visually inspect the tires for wear and damage. See “WHEELS AND TIRES” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual.

If a tire rapidly loses air pressure or “blows-out” while driving maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

⚠ WARNING

The following actions can increase the chance of losing control of the vehicle if there is a sudden loss of tire air pressure. Losing control of the vehicle may cause a collision and result in personal injury.

- **The vehicle generally moves or pulls in the direction of the flat tire.**
- **Do not rapidly apply the brakes.**
- **Do not rapidly release the accelerator pedal.**
- **Do not rapidly turn the steering wheel.**

1. Remain calm and do not overreact.
2. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
3. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
4. Gradually steer the vehicle to a safe location off the road and away from traffic if possible.
5. Lightly apply the brake pedal to gradually stop the vehicle.

6. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and either contact a roadside emergency service to change the tire or see “CHANGING A FLAT TIRE (for models with spare tire)” in the “6. In case of emergency” section of this Owner’s Manual.

DRINKING ALCOHOL/DRUGS AND DRIVING

⚠ WARNING

Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Alcohol in the bloodstream reduces coordination, delays reaction time and impairs judgement. Driving after drinking alcohol increases the likelihood of being involved in an accident injuring yourself and others. Additionally, if you are injured in an accident, alcohol can increase the severity of the injury.

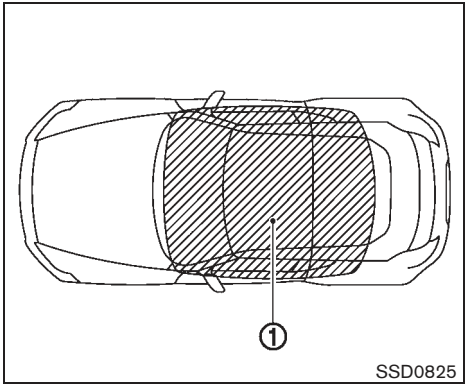
NISSAN is committed to safe driving. However, you must choose not to drive under the influence of alcohol. Every year thousands of people are injured or killed in alcohol-related accidents. Although the local laws vary on what is considered to be legally intoxicated, the fact is that alcohol affects all people differently and most people underestimate the effects of alcohol.

Remember, drinking and driving don’t mix! And that is true for drugs, too (over-the-counter, prescription, and illegal drugs). Don’t drive if your ability to operate your vehicle is impaired by alcohol, drugs, or some other physical condition.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) If the engine stops while the vehicle is being driven, this could lead to a crash and serious injury.

Before operating the push-button ignition switch, be sure to move the selector lever to the P (Park) position (for automatic transmission model) or the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position (for manual transmission model).



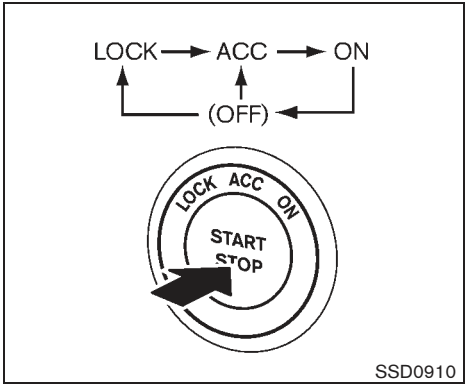
OPERATING RANGE FOR ENGINE START FUNCTION

The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The cargo/trunk room area is not included in the operating range but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, rear parcel shelf, inside the glove box or door pocket, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.



PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION

When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal (automatic transmission model) or the clutch pedal (manual transmission model), the ignition switch position will change as follows:

- Push center once to change to ACC.
- Push center two times to change to ON.
- Push center three times to change to OFF. (No position illuminates.)
- Push center four times to return to ACC.
- Open or close any door to return to LOCK

during the OFF position.

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

In order for the steering wheel to be locked, it must be turned about 1/8 of a right or left turn from the straight up position.

To lock the steering wheel, push the ignition switch to the OFF position. To unlock the steering wheel, push the ignition switch. If the steering lock release malfunction indicator appears on the vehicle information display, push the push-button ignition switch again while lightly turning the steering wheel right and left. (See "VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be turned from the LOCK position.

Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display. (See "VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.)

Automatic transmission models

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch position cannot be switched to LOCK until the selector lever is moved to the P (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be pushed toward the LOCK position, proceed as follows:

1. Move the selector lever into the P (Park) position.
2. Push the ignition switch to the OFF position. The ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
3. Open the door. The ignition switch will change to the LOCK position.

The selector lever can be moved from the P (Park) position if the ignition switch is in the ON position and the brake pedal is depressed.

PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS

LOCK (Normal parking position)

The ignition switch can only be locked in this position.

The ignition switch will be unlocked when it is pushed to the ACC position while carrying the Intelligent Key or with the Intelligent Key inserted in the port.

ACC (Accessories)

This position activates electrical accessories such as the radio, when the engine is not running.

ON (Normal operating position)

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

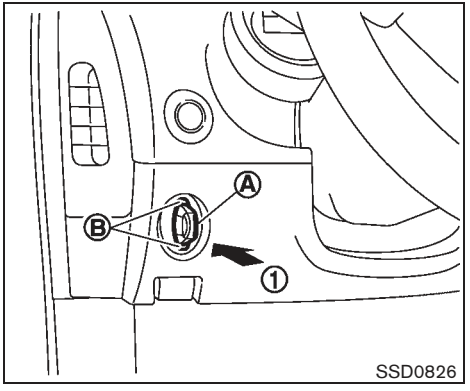
OFF

The engine can be turned off without locking the steering wheel.

Automatic transmission models: The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be switched to the LOCK position until the selector lever is moved to the P (Park) position.

CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle with the push-button ignition switch in ACC or ON positions when the engine is not running for an extended period. This can discharge the battery.



INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE

If the battery of the Intelligent Key is almost discharged, the guide light Ⓑ of the Intelligent Key port Ⓐ blinks and the indicator appears on the vehicle information display. (See “VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.)

In this case, inserting the Intelligent Key into the port ① allows you to start the engine. Make sure that the key ring side faces backward as illustrated. Insert the Intelligent Key in the port until it is latched and secured.

To remove the Intelligent Key from the port, push the ignition switch to the OFF position and pull the Intelligent Key out of the port.

NOTE:

The Intelligent Key port does not charge the Intelligent Key battery. If you see the low battery indicator in the vehicle information display, replace the battery as soon as possible. (See “INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never place anything except the Intelligent Key in the Intelligent Key port. Doing so may cause damage to the equipment.**
- **Make sure the Intelligent Key is in the correct direction when inserting it to the Intelligent Key port. The engine may not start if it is in the incorrect direction.**
- **Remove the Intelligent Key from the Intelligent Key port after the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF position.**

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Check fluid levels such as engine oil, coolant, brake fluid and window washer fluid as frequently as possible, or at least whenever you refuel.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Also check tires for proper inflation.
- Lock all doors.
- Position seat and adjust head restraints.
- Adjust inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten seat belts and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position. (See “WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.)

STARTING THE ENGINE

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. **Automatic Transmission (AT) model:**

   Move the selector lever to the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. (P is recommended.)

   The starter is designed not to operate unless the selector lever is in either of the above positions.

   Manual Transmission (MT) model:

   Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position. Depress the clutch pedal fully to the floor.

   The starter is designed not to operate unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

   The Intelligent Key must be carried when operating the ignition switch.

3. Push the ignition switch to the ON position. Depress the brake pedal (AT model) or the clutch pedal (MT model) and push the ignition switch to start the engine.

   To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch in any position.

   - If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor) and while holding, crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.
   - If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Push the ignition switch to the ON position to start cranking the engine. After 5 or 6 seconds, stop cranking by pushing the ignition switch to OFF. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine **with your foot off the accelerator pedal** by depressing the brake pedal and pushing the push-button ignition switch to start the engine. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

CAUTION

Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, push the ignition switch to OFF and wait 10 seconds before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.

4. **Warm-up**

   Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting. Do not race the engine while warming it up. Drive at moderate speed for a short distance first, especially in cold weather. In cold weather, keep the engine running for a minimum of 2 - 3 minutes before shutting it off. Starting and stopping the engine over a short period of time may make the vehicle more difficult to start.

   When racing the engine up to 4,500 rpm or more under no load condition, the engine will enter the fuel cut mode.

5. To stop the engine, shift the selector lever to the P (Park) position (AT model) or move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position (MT model), and push the ignition switch to the OFF position.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

7 speed automatic transmission

The automatic transmission in your vehicle is electronically controlled by a transmission control module to produce maximum efficiency and smooth operation.

Shown on the following pages are the recommended operating procedures for this transmission. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

Starting the vehicle

After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal and push the selector lever button before shifting the selector lever to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode position. Be sure the vehicle is fully stopped before attempting to shift the selector lever.

This automatic transmission model is designed so that the foot brake pedal must be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any drive position while the ignition switch position is ON.

The selector lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other gear positions if the ignition switch is pushed to the LOCK, OFF or ACC position.

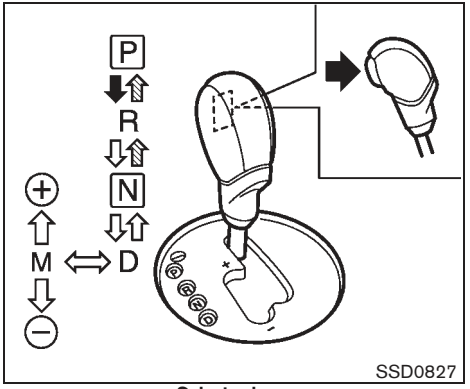
1. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and push the selector lever button to shift into a driving gear.
2. Release the parking brake and foot brake, then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) D (Drive), or manual shift mode. Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.**
- **Cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Never shift to P (Park) or R (Reverse) while vehicle is moving forward. Never shift to P (Park) or D (Drive) while vehicle is moving rearward. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake should be used for this purpose.**
- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**



Selector lever

Shifting

To move the selector lever,

➡: Push the button while depressing the brake pedal,

⇛: Push the button,

⇨: Just move the selector lever.

After starting the engine, fully depress the brake pedal and shift the selector lever from P (Park) to R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode position.

Push the button to shift into P (Park) or R (Reverse). All other positions can be selected without pushing the button.

⚠ WARNING

Apply the parking brake if the selector lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped and the transmission is in the P (Park) position.

P (Park) position:

Use this selector position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped. **The brake pedal must be depressed and the selector lever button pushed in to move the selector lever from the N (Neutral) position or any drive position to the P (Park) position.** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake first, then move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.

⚠ CAUTION

Use this position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.

R (Reverse):

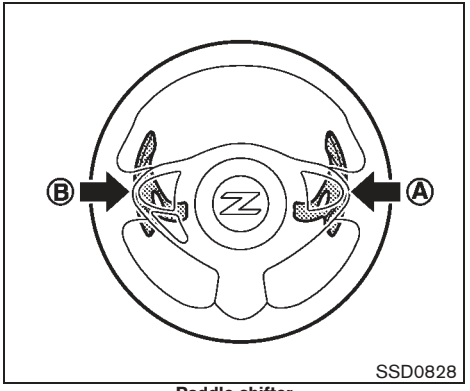
Use this position to back up. Always be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position. **The brake pedal must be depressed and the selector lever button pushed in to move the selector lever from the P (Park) position, the N (Neutral) position or any drive position to the R (Reverse) position.**

N (Neutral):

Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to the N (Neutral) position and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.



Paddle shifter

Manual shift mode

When the selector lever is in the manual shift gate, the transmission is ready for the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually by moving the selector lever up or down, or pulling the right-side or left-side paddle shifter.

When shifting up, move the selector lever to the + (up) side or pull the right-side paddle shifter (+) Ⓐ . The transmission shifts to the higher range.

When shifting down, move the selector lever to the − (down) side or pull the left-side paddle shifter (−) Ⓑ . The transmission shifts to the lower range.

When canceling the manual shift mode, return the selector lever to the D (Drive) position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.

When you pull the paddle shifter while in the D (Drive) position, the transmission will shift to the upper or lower range temporarily. The transmission will automatically return to the D (Drive) position after a short period of time. If you want to return to the D (Drive) position manually, pull and hold the paddle shifter for about 1.5 seconds.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed on the transmission position indicator in the meter.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

$1^M \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} 2^M \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} 3^M \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} 4^M \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} 5^M \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} 6^M \underset{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow} 7^M$

7^M (7th):

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

6^M (6th) and 5^M (5th):

Use these positions when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

4^M (4th), 3^M (3rd) and 2^M (2nd):

Use these positions for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

1^M (1st):

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than 7th gear. This reduces fuel economy.
- Moving the selector lever rapidly to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession.
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**

  When this situation occurs, the Automatic Transmission (AT) position indicator light (on the vehicle information display) will blink and the buzzer will sound.
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission automatically shifts down to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop. When accelerating again, it is necessary to shift up to the desired range.**

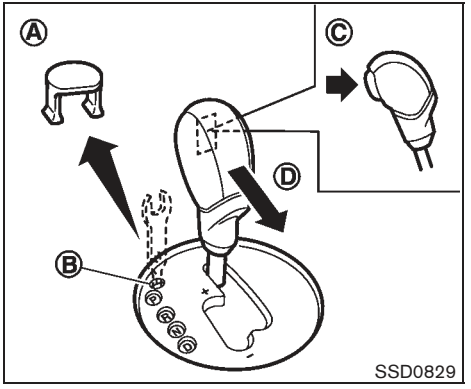
Accelerator downshift
— In D (Drive) position —

For passing or hill climbing, fully depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into the lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, note that the transmission will be locked in any of the forward gears according to the condition.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, push the ignition switch to the OFF position and wait for 3 seconds. Then push the ignition switch back to the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer check the transmission and repair if necessary.



Shift lock release

If the battery charge is low or discharged, the selector lever may not be moved from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the selector lever button pushed.

To move the selector lever, perform the following procedure:

1. Push the ignition switch to the OFF or LOCK position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Remove the shift lock cover Ⓐ using a suitable tool.
4. Push down the shift lock Ⓑ using a suitable tool as illustrated.
5. Push the selector lever button Ⓒ and move the selector lever to the N (Neutral) position Ⓓ while holding down the shift lock.

Push the ignition switch to the ON position to unlock the steering wheel. Now the vehicle may be moved to the desired location.

If the battery is discharged completely, the steering wheel cannot be unlocked. Do not move the vehicle with the steering wheel locked.

If the lever cannot be moved out of P (Park), have a NISSAN dealer check the automatic transmission system as soon as possible.

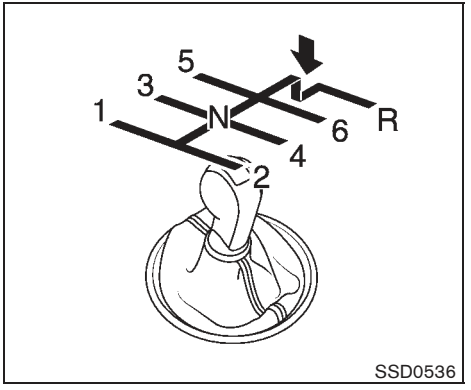
MANUAL TRANSMISSION

WARNING

- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**
- **Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause a loss of control or engine damage.**

CAUTION

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may damage the clutch.**
- **Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.**
- **Stop your vehicle completely before shifting into R (Reverse).**
- **When the vehicle is stopped with the engine running (for example, at a stop light), shift to N (Neutral) and release the clutch pedal with the foot brake applied.**



Shifting

To change gears, or when upshifting or downshifting, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into an appropriate gear, and then slowly and smoothly release the clutch pedal.

This vehicle is equipped with a short throw shifter manual transmission. To ensure smooth gear changes, be sure to fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever. If the clutch pedal is not fully depressed before the transmission is shifted, a gear noise may be heard. Transmission damage could occur.

Start the vehicle in 1st gear and upshift to 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th gear in sequence according to the vehicle speed.

To back up, depress the shift knob and then move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position after stopping the vehicle completely.

The shift knob returns to its original position when the shift lever is moved to the N (Neutral) position.

If it is difficult to move the shift lever into R (Reverse) or 1st (Low gear), shift to N (Neutral), then release the clutch pedal. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into R or 1st.

SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) (if so equipped for Manual Transmission models)

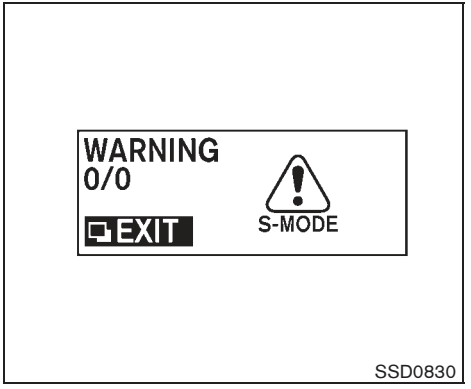
The SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) automatically adjusts the engine speed to match the selecting gear ratio while changing gears.

Precautions:

- Shift lever and clutch pedal operations are not different than a conventional manual transmission.
- Fully depress the clutch pedal. Insufficient pedal depression may cause slow response of this system.
- When the clutch pedal is depressed with the gear still engaged, the engine speed is kept at the proper level for the engaged gear. Thus, the engine speed may be kept

high depending on the gear position and vehicle speed.

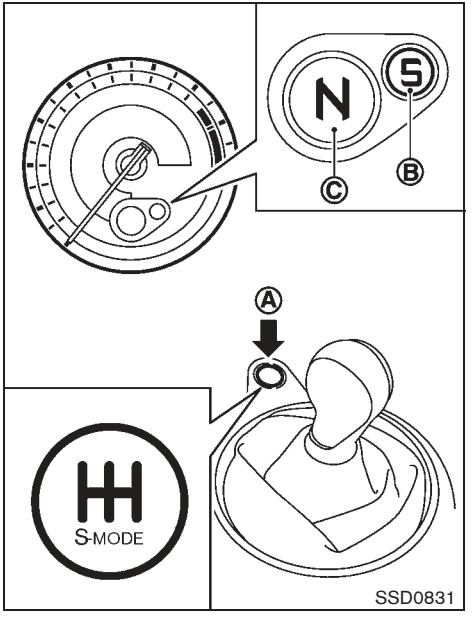
- When the clutch pedal is depressed with the transmission in neutral, the system operates for approximately 2 seconds, and then the engine speed will decrease to the idle speed.
- When the engine coolant temperature is low right after starting the engine, engine speed synchronization will be delayed or may be insufficient.
- The system controls the engine speed up to the rev limit. Note that S-MODE is not a function that prevents over-revving resulting from shifting mistakes.
- The system does not operate while the vehicle is backing up.
- If the engine speed is limited lower than usual when the engine oil temperature is extremely high, the system will control up to the limited engine speed.
- If the malfunction indicator light illuminates, the system may not operate and the S-MODE indicator turns off.



SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) warning:

The SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) warning will appear on the vehicle information display and the S-MODE indicator will turn off if a system malfunction occurs.

If the warning appears, the S-MODE function will not operate, but manual transmission will operate normally and driving can be continued. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.



Activating the system:

To activate the S-MODE, push the S-MODE switch Ⓐ . The S-MODE indicator Ⓑ on the tachometer will show “S”. To deactivate, push and hold the S-MODE switch for more than 1 second. The S-MODE indicator will turn off.

While the S-MODE is off, you can drive the vehicle as a conventional manual transmission model.

Note that the status of the S-MODE (on or off) is memorized even after the ignition switch is turned off; however, it will be initialized (off) when the battery is disconnected.

The transmission position indicator Ⓒ shows the selected gear: N (Neutral), 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, R (Reverse).

SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) operation:

The SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) automatically adjusts the engine speed by controlling the engine throttle. The accelerator pedal does not have to be depressed.

The system detects the clutch pedal and shift lever operations, and then calculates the target engine speed using the shifting gear position and the vehicle speed information.

The system provides accurate engine speed control that helps achieve quick gear shifting and reduces shift shock on clutch engagement.

- **When downshifting:**

  The engine speed is automatically increased to the target engine speed before the clutch is engaged.

- **When upshifting:**

  The engine speed is automatically kept after the engine speed lowers to the target engine speed.

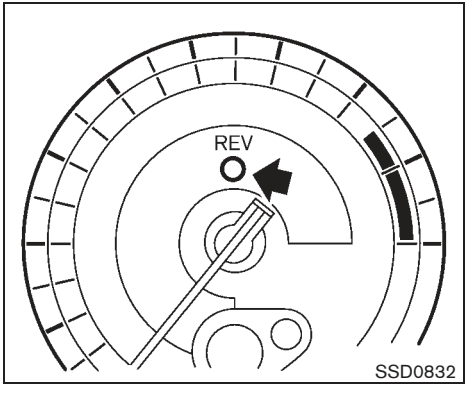
  Rapid clutch engagement before the engine speed lowers to the target engine speed may cause shift shock.

- **When depressing the clutch pedal with the gear engaged:**

  The engine speed is automatically kept at the proper engine speed for the engaged gear.

  This function will not operate when low (1st) gear is selected.

  There is a delay between the clutch pedal operation and the S-MODE operation. Make sure the engine speed is adjusted before engaging the clutch again.



Upshift indicator (if so equipped for Manual Transmission models)

The manual transmission up-shift indicator is located in the tachometer and shows the driver the timing to shift into a higher gear by illuminating. The use of the up-shift indicator will help you to upshift at a constant engine speed from any gear.

The up-shift indicator will start flashing when the engine speed reaches about 500 rpm before the set figure while driving, and then illuminate after the engine speed reaches the set figure.

The engine speed for upshifting can be set on the vehicle information display. See “Setting” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

There may be a slight difference between the timing of the up-shift indicator illumination and the tachometer indication.

Suggested up-shift speeds

Shown below are suggested vehicle speeds for shifting into a higher gear. These suggestions relate to fuel economy and vehicle performance. Actual up-shift speeds will vary according to road conditions, the weather and individual driving habits.

For normal acceleration in low altitude areas [less than 4,000 ft (1,219 m)]:

Gear change	MPH (km/h)
1st to 2nd	8 (13)
2nd to 3rd	16 (26)
3rd to 4th	25 (40)
4th to 5th	28 (45)
5th to 6th	33 (53)

For quick acceleration in low altitude areas or in high altitude areas [over 4,000 ft (1,219 m)]:

Gear change	MPH (km/h)
1st to 2nd	15 (24)
2nd to 3rd	25 (40)
3rd to 4th	40 (64)
4th to 5th	45 (72)
5th to 6th	50 (80)

Suggested maximum speed in each gear

Downshift to a lower gear if the engine is not running smoothly, or if you need to accelerate.

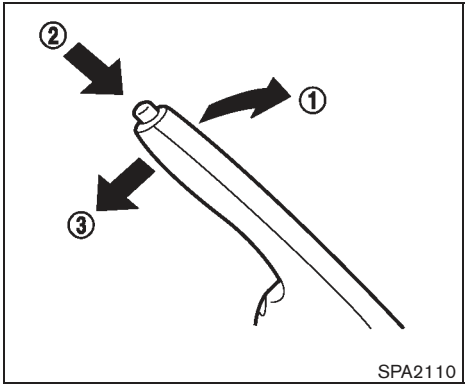
Do not exceed the maximum suggested speed (shown below) in any gear. For level road driving, use the highest gear suggested for that speed. Always observe posted speed limits, and drive according to the road conditions, which will ensure safe operation. Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear as it may cause engine damage or loss of vehicle control.

Gear	MPH (km/h)
1st	38 (62)
2nd	63 (102)
3rd	91 (146)
4th	—
5th	—
6th	—

PARKING BRAKE

WARNING

- **Be sure the parking brake is fully released before driving. Failure to do so can cause brake failure and lead to an accident.**
- **Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the gear shift in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully engaged.**
- **Do not leave children unattended in a vehicle. They could release the parking brake and cause an accident.**



To apply: Pull the parking brake lever up (1).

To release:

1. Firmly apply the foot brake.
2. While pulling up on the parking brake lever slightly, push the button (2) and lower the lever completely (3).
3. Before driving, be sure the brake warning light goes out.

CRUISE CONTROL

PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The CRUISE indicator light on the meter panel will then blink to warn the driver.
- If the engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will cancel automatically.
- If the CRUISE indicator light blinks, turn the cruise control main switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- The CRUISE indicator light may blink when the cruise control main switch is turned ON while pushing the RESUME/ACCELERATE, SET/COAST or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, perform the following procedures.

WARNING

Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions:

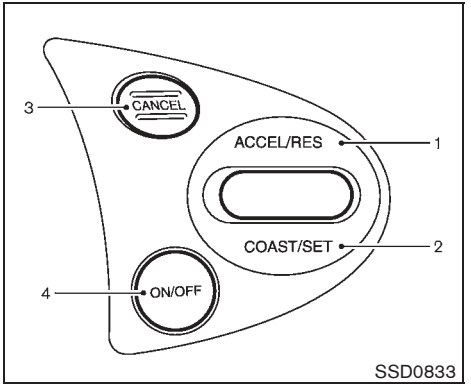
- **when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed**
- **in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed**
- **on winding or hilly roads**

- **on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)**
- **in very windy areas**

Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

On manual transmission models, do not shift into N (Neutral) without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is set. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the main switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.



1. RESUME/ACCELERATE switch
2. SET/COAST switch
3. CANCEL switch
4. MAIN (ON·OFF) switch

CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at a speed between 25 to 89 MPH (40 to 144 km/h) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

To turn on the cruise control, push the MAIN switch on. The CRUISE indicator light will illuminate.

To set cruising speed, accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET/COAST switch and release it. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- **To pass another vehicle,** depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this happens, drive without the cruise control.

To cancel the preset speed, use one of the following methods:

a) Push the CANCEL switch.

b) Tap the brake pedal.

c) Turn the MAIN switch off. The CRUISE light will turn off.

- If you depress the brake pedal while pushing the RESUME/ACCELERATE or SET/COAST switch and reset at the cruising speed, the cruise control will disengage. Turn the MAIN switch off once and then turn it on again.
- The cruise control will automatically cancel if the vehicle slows more than 8 MPH (13 km/h) below the set speed.
- If you move the selector lever to the N (Neutral) position (Automatic Transmission

models) or depress the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission models), the cruise control will be canceled.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.
- Push and hold the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 MPH (1.6 km/h).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET/COAST switch and release it.
- Push and hold the SET/COAST switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the SET/COAST switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 MPH (1.6 km/h).

To resume the preset speed, push and release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 25 MPH (40 km/h).

⚠ CAUTION

During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle.

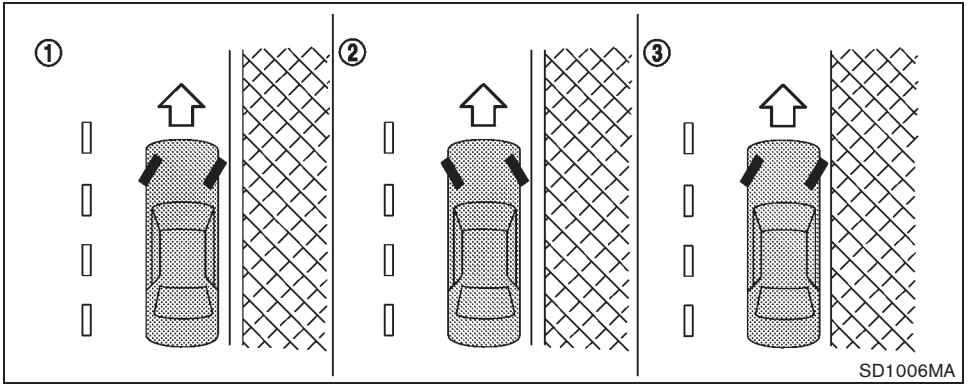
Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Avoid driving for long periods at constant speed, either fast or slow. Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Avoid quick starts.
- Avoid hard braking as much as possible.

INCREASING FUEL ECONOMY

- Accelerate slowly and smoothly. Maintain cruising speeds with a constant accelerator position.
- Drive at moderate speeds on the highway.
- Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking. Keep a safe distance behind other vehicles.
- Select a gear range suitable to road conditions.
- Avoid unnecessary prolonged engine idling.
- Keep your engine tuned up.
- Follow the recommended periodic maintenance schedule.
- Keep the tires inflated at the correct pressure. Improper tire pressure will increase wear and waste fuel.
- Make sure the front wheels are properly aligned. Improper alignment will cause premature tire wear and lower fuel economy.
- Air conditioner operation lowers fuel economy. Use the air conditioner only when necessary.
- When cruising at highway speeds, it is more economical to use the air conditioner and leave the windows closed to reduce drag.

PARKING/PARKING ON HILLS



WARNING

- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the transmission placed into P (Park) for Automatic Transmission (AT) model or in an appropriate gear for Manual Transmission (MT) model. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.**
- **Make sure the automatic transmission selector lever has been pushed as far forward as it can go and**

cannot be moved without depressing the foot brake pedal.

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. **Automatic transmission models:**

   Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.

   Manual transmission models:

   Place the shift lever in the R (Reverse) gear. When parking on an uphill grade, place the shift lever in the 1st gear.
3. To help prevent the vehicle from rolling into the street when parked on a sloping drive way, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

   - HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB: ①

   Turn the wheels into the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.

   - HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB: ②

   Turn the wheels away from the curb and move the vehicle back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.

   - HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, NO CURB: ③

   Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if it moves.
4. Push the ignition switch to the OFF position.

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.

The power assisted steering uses a hydraulic pump, driven by the engine, to assist steering.

If the engine stops or the drive belt breaks, you will still have control of the vehicle. However, much greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

BRAKING PRECAUTIONS

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking at two wheels.

Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle and the stopping distance will be longer.

When the brake pedal is depressed slowly and firmly, you may hear a clicking noise and feel a slight pulsation. This is normal and indicates that the Brake Assist System is operating.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly tapping the brake pedal to heat-up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

PARKING BRAKE BREAK-IN

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be performed by a NISSAN dealer.

Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will cause overheating of the brakes, wearing out the brake and pads faster and reduce gas mileage.

To help save the brakes and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

⚠ WARNING

- **While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or accelerating could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.**
- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. Braking will be harder.**

BRAKE ASSIST

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.

WARNING

The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

WARNING

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **— When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.**
  - **— When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the Tire and Loading Information label. See "TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION LABEL" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.**
  - **— For detailed information, see "WHEELS AND TIRES" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

Using the system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the

instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 3 to 6 MPH (5 to 10 km/h).

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

The Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the VDC system helps to perform the following functions.

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - — understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - — oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions).

The VDC system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the VDC system operates, the indicator in the instrument panel flashes so note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help keep the vehicle on the steered path.
- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

See “Slip indicator light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section and “Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the and VDC OFF indicator lights come on in the instrument panel. The VDC system automatically turns off when these indicator lights are on.

The VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC system. The VDC off indicator illuminates to indicate the VDC system is off. When the VDC switch is used to turn off the system, the VDC system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non slipping drive wheel. The indicator flashes if this occurs. All other VDC functions are off and the indicator will not flash. The VDC System is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the off position then back to the on position.

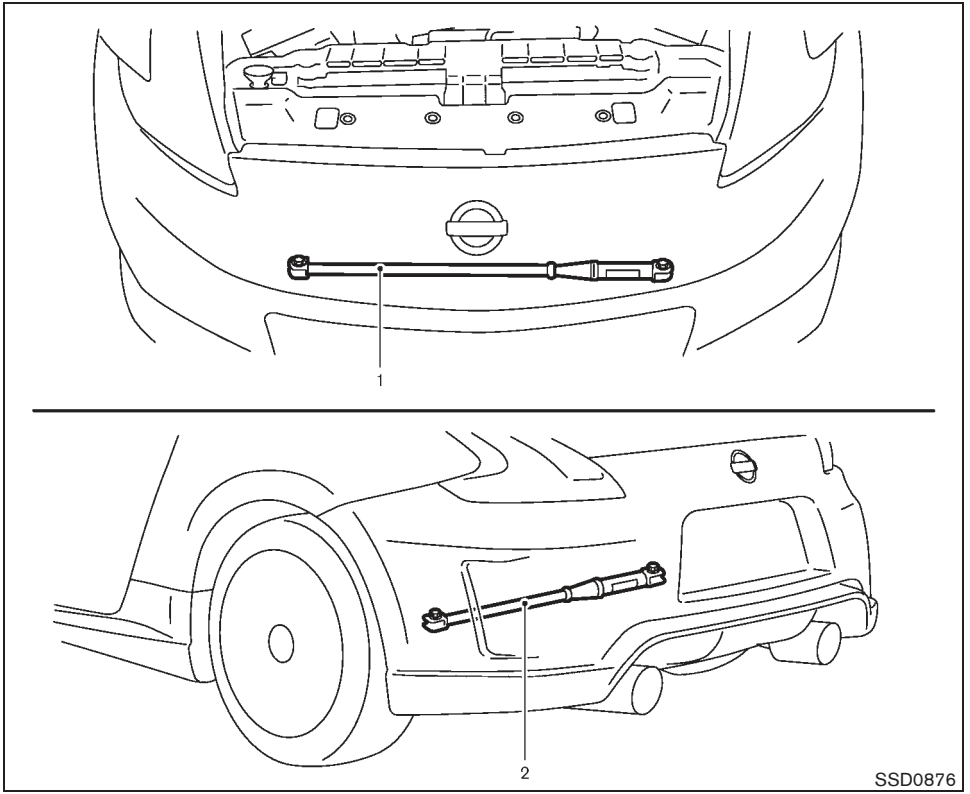
The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature

that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

WARNING

- **The VDC system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle’s suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated the VDC system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the indicator may flash or both and VDC OFF indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly and both and VDC OFF indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **If engine control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, both the and VDC OFF indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC system may not operate properly and the indicator may flash or both and VDC OFF indicator lights may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the indicator may flash or both and VDC OFF indicator lights may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.**
- **If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the VDC system may not operate properly and the indicator may flash or both and VDC OFF indicator lights may illuminate.**
- **The VDC system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.**

PERFORMANCE DAMPERS (NISMO models)



1. Front performance damper
2. Rear performance damper

The performance dampers are installed in the front and rear parts of the NISMO models for improved handling and ride.

⚠ WARNING

- **High-pressure nitrogen gas is sealed inside the performance dampers. Do not attempt to modify or disassemble them.**
- **For disposal of the performance dampers or when scrapping the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Never burn or puncture the performance dampers. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause serious personal injury.**

FREEING A FROZEN DOOR LOCK

To prevent a door lock from freezing, apply deicer through the key hole. If the lock becomes frozen, heat the key before inserting it into the key hole or use the Intelligent Key system.

ANTIFREEZE

In the winter when it is anticipated that the outside temperature will drop below 32°F (0°C), check antifreeze to assure proper winter protection. For additional information, see “ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For additional information, see “BATTERY” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

DRAINING OF COOLANT WATER

If the vehicle is to be left outside without antifreeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see “ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

TIRE EQUIPMENT

SUMMER tires have a tread designed to provide superior performance on dry pavement. However, the performance of these tires will be substantially reduced in snowy and icy conditions. If you operate your vehicle on snowy or icy roads, NISSAN recommends the use of MUD & SNOW or ALL SEASON tires on all four wheels. Consult a NISSAN dealer for the tire type, size, speed rating and availability information.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

Tire chains may be used. For details, see “TIRE CHAINS” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual.

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows and wiper blades.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.
- Extra window washer fluid to refill the reservoir tank.

DRIVING ON SNOW OR ICE

⚠ WARNING

- **Wet ice (32°F, 0°C and freezing rain), very cold snow or ice can be slick and very hard to drive on. The vehicle will have much less traction or “grip” under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and slow down with care. If accelerating or downshifting too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance under these conditions. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Allow greater following distances on slippery roads.**

- **Watch for slippery spots (glare ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.**
- **Do not use the cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gases under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER (if so equipped)

Engine block heaters are used to assist with cold temperature starting.

The engine block heater should be used when the outside temperature is 20°F (−7°C) or lower.

To use the engine block heater

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the engine block heater cord.
3. Plug the engine block heater cord into a grounded 3-wire, 3-pronged extension cord.
4. Plug the extension cord into a Ground Fault Interrupt (GFI) protected, grounded 110-volt AC (VAC) outlet.
5. The engine block heater must be plugged in for at least 2 - 4 hours, depending on outside temperatures, to properly warm the engine coolant. Use an appropriate timer to turn the engine block heater on.
6. Before starting the engine, unplug and properly store the cord to keep it away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use your engine block heater with an ungrounded electrical system or a 2-pronged adapter. You can be seriously injured by an electrical shock if you use an ungrounded connection.**
- **Disconnect and properly store the engine block heater cord before starting the engine. Damage to the cord could result in an electrical shock and can cause serious injury.**
- **Use a heavy-duty 3-wire, 3-pronged extension cord rated for at least 10A. Plug the extension cord into a Ground Fault Interrupt (GFI) protected, grounded 110-VAC outlet. Failure to use the proper extension cord or a grounded outlet can result in a fire or electrical shock and cause serious personal injury.**

MEMO

6 In case of emergency

Flat tire 6-2
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 6-2
Changing a flat tire (for models with spare tire) 6-2
Repairing flat tire (for models with emergency tire puncture repair kit) 6-7
Jump starting 6-15
Push starting 6-17
If your vehicle overheats 6-18
Towing your vehicle 6-19
Towing recommended by NISSAN (except for NISMO models) 6-20
Towing recommended by NISSAN (NISMO models) 6-21
Vehicle recovery (freeing a stuck vehicle) 6-22

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

This vehicle is equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tire pressure warning light. This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h). For more details, see “WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section and “TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

WARNING

- **If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible.**
- **When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors (for models not equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).**
- **If you used the Emergency Tire Sealant to repair a minor tire puncture, your NISSAN dealer will also need to replace the TPMS sensor in addition to repairing or replacing the tire (for models equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).**
- **NISSAN recommends using only NISSAN Genuine Emergency Tire Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tire sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tire to lose air pressure (for models equipped with the emergency tire puncture repair kit).**

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE (for models with spare tire)

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions below.

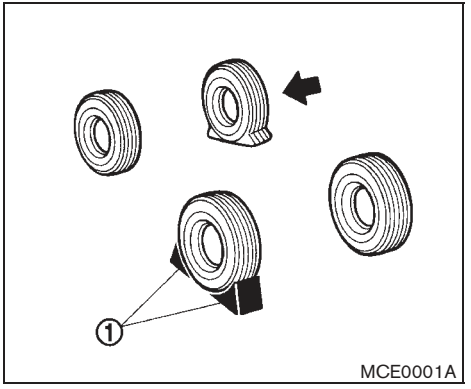
Stopping the vehicle

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road and away from traffic.

2. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
3. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake. Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position (Automatic transmission models). Move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) gear (Manual transmission models).
4. Turn off the engine.
5. Raise the hood to warn other traffic, and to signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure the parking brake is securely applied and the manual transmission is shifted into R (Reverse), or the automatic transmission into P (Park).**
- **Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery areas. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tires if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.**



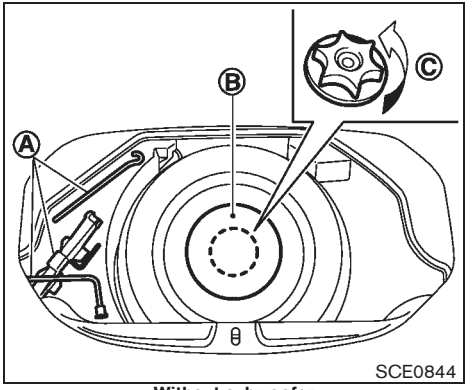
MCE0001A

Blocking wheels

Place suitable blocks ① at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

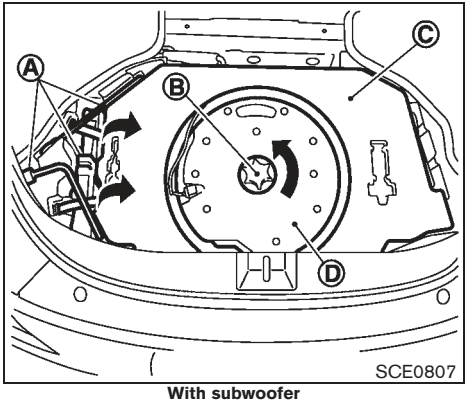
⚠ WARNING

Be sure to block the wheel as the vehicle may move and result in personal injury.



SCE0844

Without subwoofer



SCE0807

With subwoofer

Getting the spare tire and tools

Remove jacking tools Ⓐ located under the cargo room/trunk as illustrated.

For Coupe models, unfasten the belts and lift the jack up to remove.

Models without subwoofer:

Remove the spacer Ⓑ, and turn the retainer Ⓒ counterclockwise, then remove the spare tire.

Models with subwoofer:

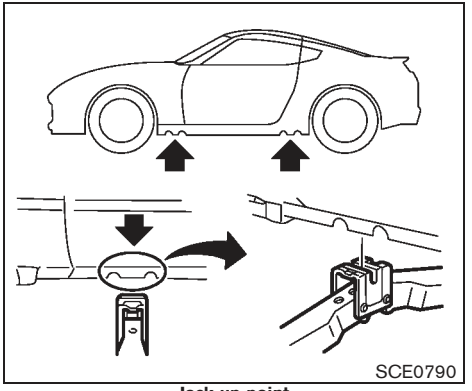
Remove the spare tire cover Ⓒ. Turn the retainer Ⓑ counterclockwise, remove the subwoofer Ⓓ and place it on the side of the cargo room (with the flat surface facing down), then carefully remove the spare tire.

Jacking up the vehicle and removing the damaged tire

⚠ WARNING

- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by the jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.**
- **Use only the jack provided with your vehicle to lift the vehicle. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles. The jack is designed for lifting only your vehicle during a tire change.**
- **Use the correct jack-up points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **Never jack up the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while vehicle is on the jack, as it may cause the vehicle to move. This is especially true for vehicles with limited slip differentials.**
- **Do not allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**

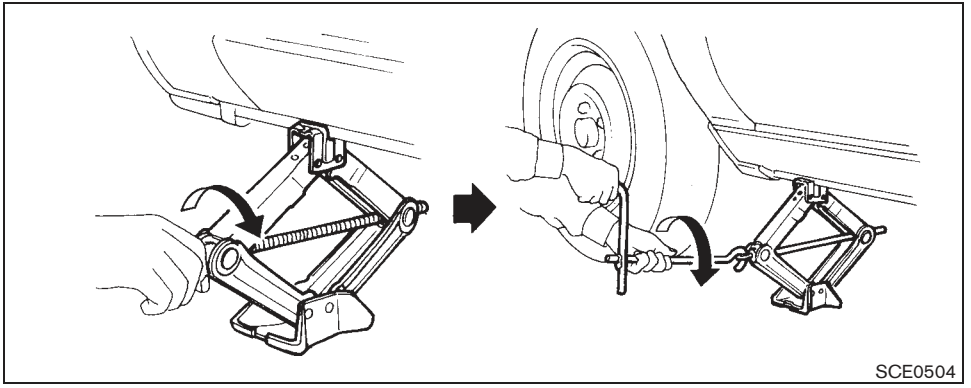
Carefully read the caution label attached to the jack body and the following instructions.



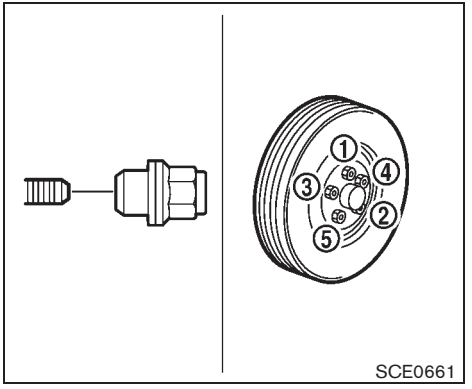
Jack-up point

1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point. Align the jack head between the two notches in the front or the rear as shown. Also fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.

   The jack should be used on level firm ground.


SCE0504

2. Loosen each wheel nut one or two turns by turning counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench. **Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.**
3. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands as shown above. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Remove the wheel nuts, and then remove the tire.



SCE0661

Installing the spare tire

The T-type spare tire is designed for emergency use. (See specific instructions under the heading “WHEELS AND TIRES” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
2. Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts finger tight. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally.

Models equipped with different sized tires in the front and rear:

When replacing a front tire, make sure that the hole in the spare tire wheel is aligned with the pin on the brake rotor.

3. With the wheel nut wrench, tighten wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence as illustrated (①, ②, ③, ④, ⑤) until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground. Then, with the wheel nut wrench, tighten the wheel nuts securely in the sequence as illustrated. Lower the vehicle completely.

⚠ WARNING

- **Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Do not use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This could cause the nuts to become loose.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 600 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).**
- **As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.**

Wheel nut tightening torque:
80 ft-lb (108 N·m)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to specifications at each lubrication interval.

- **Adjust tire pressure to the COLD pressure.**

COLD pressure:

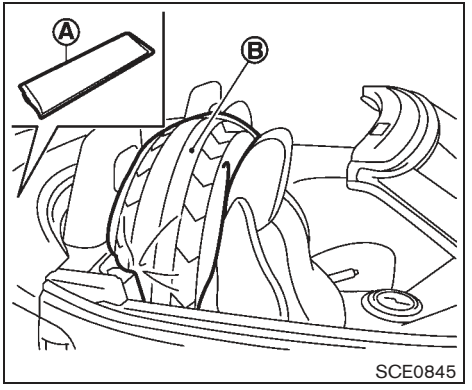
After the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

COLD tire pressures are shown on the Tire and Loading Information label affixed to the driver side center pillar.

Stowing the damaged tire and tools

Coupe models:

1. Securely store the damaged tire and jacking tools in the storage area.
2. Place the spare tire cover and the cargo room carpet over the damaged tire.
3. Close the rear hatch.



Roadster models:

Securely store the jacking tools in the storage area.

Place the spare tire cover and trunk room carpet back in the trunk, and then close the trunk lid.

Securely store the damaged tire according to the following procedure as illustrated.

1. Put the damaged tire in the plastic bag Ⓐ stored in the trunk.
2. Move the passenger seat forward, and then place the damaged tire Ⓑ wrapped in the plastic bag behind the seat.
3. Move the passenger seat backward to

secure the damaged tire.

WARNING

- **Always make sure that the spare tire and jacking equipment are properly secured after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **The spare tire is designed for emergency use. See specific instructions under the heading "WHEELS AND TIRES" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.**

REPAIRING FLAT TIRE (for models with emergency tire puncture repair kit)

WARNING

- **After using Emergency Tire Sealant to repair a minor tire puncture, do not drive the vehicle at speeds faster than 50 MPH (80 km/h).**
- **Immediately after using the Emergency Tire Sealant to repair a minor tire puncture, take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer to inspect, and repair or replace the tire. The Emergency Tire Sealant cannot permanently seal a punctured tire. Continuing operation of the vehicle without a permanent tire repair can lead to a crash.**
- **If you used the Emergency Tire Sealant to repair a minor tire puncture, your NISSAN dealer will also need to replace the TPMS sensor in addition to repairing or replacing the tire.**
- **NISSAN recommends using only NISSAN Genuine Emergency Tire Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tire sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tire to lose air pressure.**

This vehicle does not have a spare tire. The emergency tire puncture repair kit (Emergency Tire Sealant) is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tire. It can be used to temporarily repair minor tire punctures.

If possible, have the vehicle towed to a facility that can repair or replace the flat tire. Using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensor and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate.

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions below.

CAUTION

- **To avoid the emergency tire puncture kit being damaged during storage or use:**
  - **— Only use the emergency tire puncture repair kit on your vehicle. Do not use it on other vehicles.**
  - **— Only use the kit to inflate the tires of your vehicle and to check the vehicle's tire pressure.**
  - **— Only plug the compressor into a 12V DC car power point.**
  - **— Keep the kit free of water and dirt.**
  - **— Do not disassemble or modify the kit.**
  - **— Do not drop the kit or allow hard impacts to the kit.**
- **Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or professional road assistance.**

— when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the bottle)
— when the cut or the puncture is approximately 0.16 in (4 mm) (Type A)/0.25 in (6 mm) (Type B) or longer
— when the tire sidewall is damaged
— when the vehicle has been driven with extremely low tire pressure
— when the tire has come off the inside or the outside of the wheel.
— when the tire wheel is damaged
— when two or more tires are flat

Stopping the vehicle

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
3. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
4. **Automatic Transmission models:**

   Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.

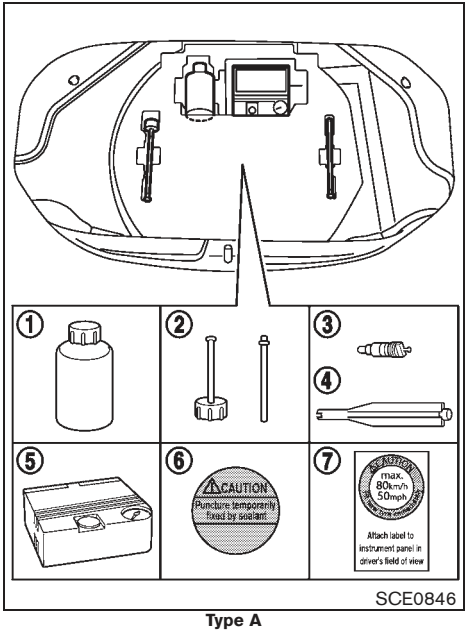
   Manual Transmission models:

   Move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position.
5. Turn off the engine.
6. Raise the hood to warn other traffic and to signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
7. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

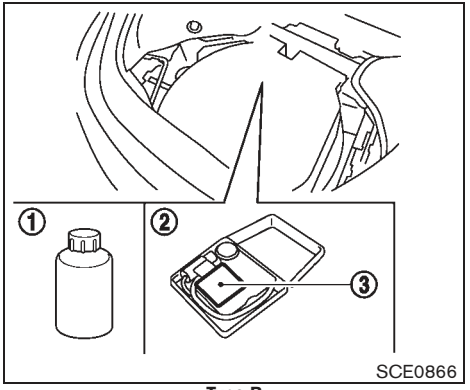
⚠ WARNING

Make sure the parking brake is securely applied and the manual transmission is shifted into R (Reverse) or the automatic transmission into P (Park).

- **Never repair tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery areas. This is hazardous.**
- **Never repair tires if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.**



Type A



Type B

Getting emergency tire puncture repair kit

Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit located under the cargo room or in the trunk. The repair kit consists of the following items:

Type A:

1. Tire sealant bottle
2. Sealant filler tubes (one is for work at a NISSAN dealer)
3. Valve core (for spare)
4. Valve core tool
5. Air compressor
6. “Sealant-applied” sticker
7. Speed restriction sticker

Type B:

1. Tire sealant bottle
2. Air compressor
3. Speed restriction sticker

NOTE:

For models with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, a spare tire, jack and rod are not equipped as standard. These parts are dealer options. Contact a NISSAN dealer about obtaining these parts. See “CHANGING A FLAT TIRE (for models with spare tire)” earlier in this section for usage of jacking tools and tire replacement.

Before using emergency tire puncture repair kit

- If any foreign object (for example, a screw or nail) is embedded in the tire, do not remove it.
- Check the expiration date of the sealant (shown on the label attached to the bottle). Never use a sealant whose expiration date has passed.

Repairing tire

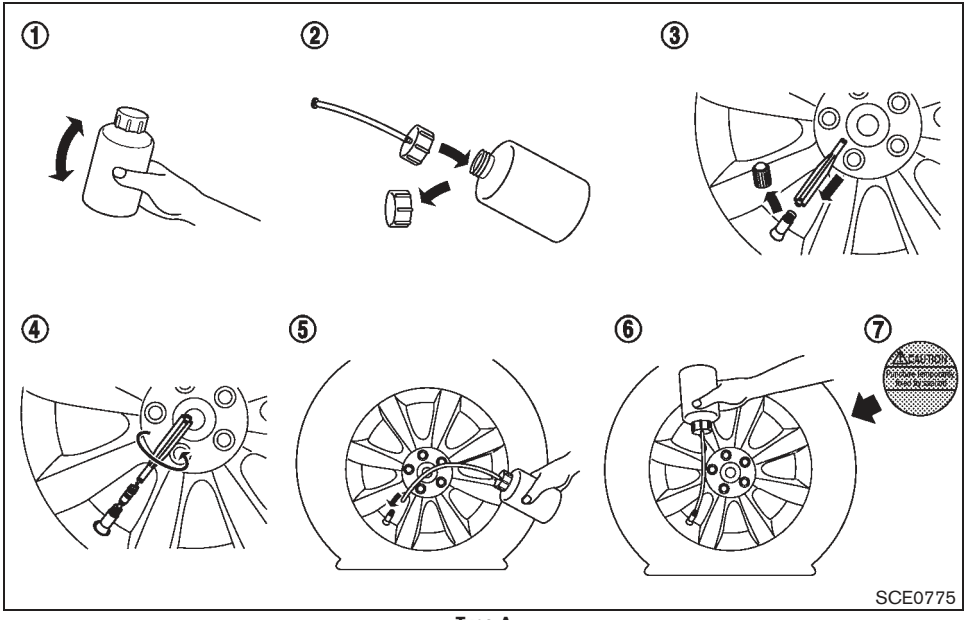
⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions when using the tire repair compound.

- **Swallowing the compound is dangerous. Immediately drink as much water as possible and seek prompt medical assistance.**
- **Rinse well with lots of water if the compound comes into contact with skin or eyes. If irritation persists, seek prompt medical attention.**
- **Keep the repair compound out of the reach of children.**
- **The emergency repair compound may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. Have the tire pressure sensor replaced as soon as possible.**

NOTE:

Do not remove any nails or screws that have penetrated the tire when performing repairs.



Type A

Type A:

1. Remove the NISSAN Genuine Emergency Tire Sealant and the air compressor.
2. Check the expiration date of the sealant (shown on the label attached to the bottle). Never use a sealant whose expiration date has passed.
3. Shake the sealant bottle well ①.

NOTE:
Make sure to shake the bottle well before attaching the hose. Doing so afterward may cause the repair compound to splatter.

4. Remove the cap from the bottle and screw the sealant filler tube into the bottle ②.
5. Remove the cap of the valve from the flat tire, and deflate the tire completely by pushing the valve core using the valve core tool ③.

WARNING

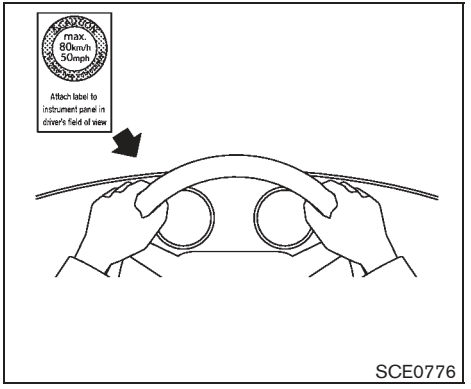
Remove the valve core carefully. Air pressure remaining in the tire can cause it to fly out.

6. Remove the valve core using the valve core tool ④. Keep it free of dirt.
7. Remove the plug from the sealant filler tube and insert the tube into the tire valve ⑤.
8. Hold the bottle upside down and squeeze it repeatedly until the sealant is injected into the tire ⑥. After the sealant is completely injected, pull the tube out of the valve. Install the tire valve core securely into the valve using the valve core tool.

   Do not throw away the empty sealant bottle. This bottle is necessary when the tire is repaired or replaced by a NISSAN dealer.

9. Put the “Sealant-applied” sticker on a flat

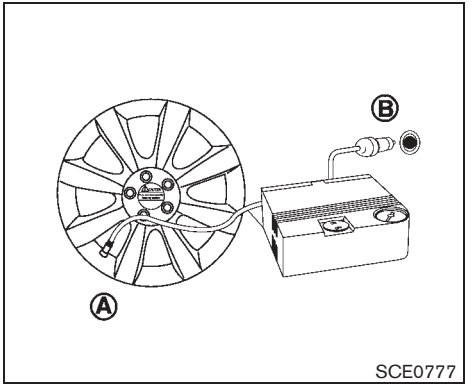
surface of the wheel ⑦.



10. Put the speed restriction sticker in a location where the driver can see it while driving.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not apply the label to the center of the steering wheel pad, because this can prevent the air bag from properly functioning and cause serious injury.**
- **Avoid applying the label where it can obstruct the view of the speedometer and warning indicators.**



11. Screw the tube of the air compressor securely into the tire valve Ⓐ. Insert its power plug to the power outlet Ⓑ in the vehicle. Push the ignition switch to the ACC position. Then turn on the compressor, and inflate the tire to the pressure that is specified on the Tire and Loading Information label affixed to the driver's side center pillar.

⚠ WARNING

The ring on the end of the air compressor hose may become hot after use. To avoid burns allow it to cool first.

CAUTION

Operating the air compressor for an extended period of time can result in damage to the compressor and will not allow you to fill the tire to the required air pressure. Avoid continuous operation of the compressor exceeding 10 minutes.

NOTE:
If the tire does not inflate to the proper air pressure within 10 minutes, the tire may have sustained serious damage and cannot be repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. You will need to contact a professional towing service or your NISSAN dealer.

12. Remove the air compressor from the tire valve. Properly stow the emergency tire puncture repair kit in the trunk. Immediately drive the vehicle at a speed of 50 MPH (80 km/h) or less.

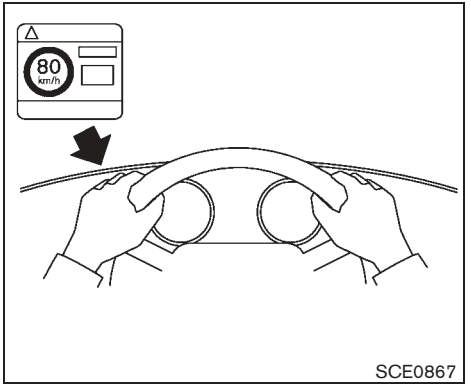
NOTE:
Driving at speeds above 50 MPH (80 km/h) can cause the vehicle to vibrate.

13. After a 10-minute or 3-mile (5-km) drive, check the tire pressure. The temporary repair is completed if the tire pressure does not drop.

If the tire pressure is lower than specified, repeat the steps from 11 to 13. If the pressure drops again or is under 19 psi (130 kPa), **the tire cannot be repaired with this tire repair kit**. Call a NISSAN dealer.

CAUTION

If tire pressure falls below 19 psi (130 kPa) and remains low, even after repeating steps 11 to 13, the tire is not repairable using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Stop driving the vehicle and contact your NISSAN dealer or a professional towing service.

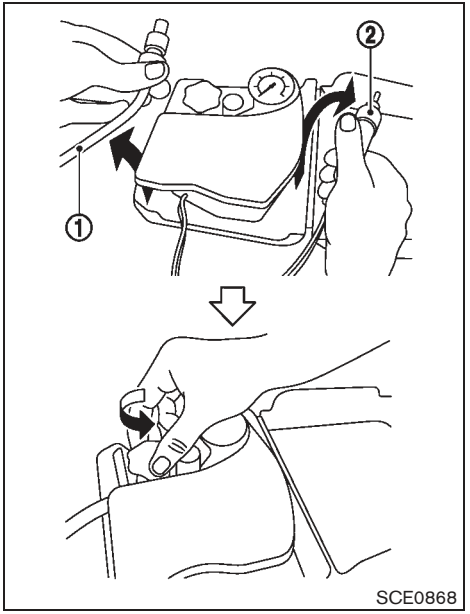


Type B:

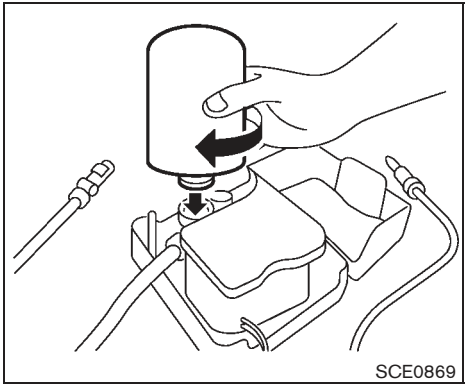
1. Open the lid of the air compressor and take out the speed restriction sticker, then put it in a location where the driver can see it while driving.

CAUTION

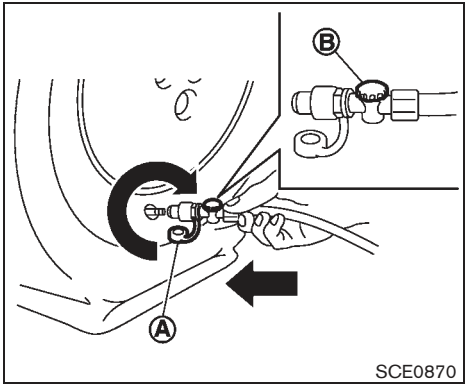
Do not put the speed restriction label on the steering wheel pad, the speedometer or the warning light locations.



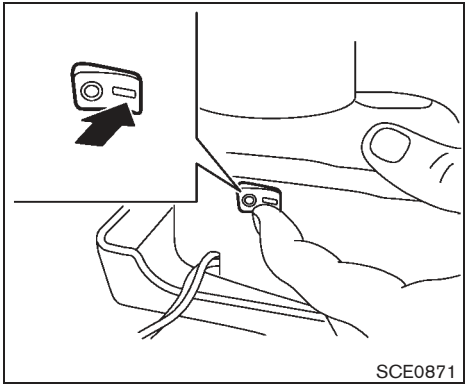
2. Take the hose ① and the power plug ② out of the air compressor. Remove the cap of the bottle holder from the air compressor.



3. Remove the cap from the tire sealant bottle, and screw the bottle clockwise onto the bottle holder. (Leave the bottle seal intact. Screwing the bottle onto the bottle holder will pierce the seal of the bottle.)
4. Remove the cap from the tire valve on the flat tire.



5. Remove the protective cap Ⓐ of the hose and screw the hose securely onto the tire valve. Make sure that the pressure release valve Ⓑ is securely tightened. Make sure that the air compressor switch is in the OFF (○) position, and then insert its power plug into the power outlet in the vehicle.



6. Push the ignition switch to the “ACC” position. Then turn the compressor switch to the ON (−) position and inflate the tire up to the pressure that is specified on the tire and loading information label affixed to the driver’s side center pillar if possible, or to the minimum of 180 kPa (26 psi). Turn the air compressor off briefly in order to check the tire pressure with the pressure gauge.

   If the tire is inflated to higher than the specified pressure, lower the tire pressure by releasing air with the pressure release valve.

NOTE:
The compressor tire pressure gauge may show a pressure reading of 87 psi (600 kPa) for about 30 seconds while inflating the tire. The pressure gauge is indicating the pressure inside the sealant can. When the sealant has been injected into the tire the pressure gauge will drop and indicate actual tire pressure.

WARNING

- **To avoid serious personal injury while using the emergency tire puncture repair kit:**
  - **— Securely tighten the compressor hose to the tire valve. Failure to do so can cause the sealant to spray into the air and get into your eyes or on the skin.**
- **Do not stand directly beside the damaged tire while it is being inflated because of the risk of the rupture. If there are any cracks or bumps, turn the compressor off immediately.**

If the tire pressure does not increase to **180 kPa (26 psi) within 10 minutes**, the tire may be seriously damaged and **the tire cannot be repaired with this tire repair kit.** Contact a NISSAN dealer.

7. When the tire pressure is at the specified amount, turn the air compressor off. If the pressure cannot be inflated to the specified amount, the air compressor can be turned off at the minimum of 180 kPa (26 psi). Remove the power plug from the power outlet and quickly remove the hose from the tire valve. Attach the protective cap and valve cap. Properly stow the emergency tire puncture repair kit in the trunk.

CAUTION

To avoid serious personal injury when stowing the emergency tire puncture repair kit:
- **— Keep the sealant bottle screwed into the compressor. Failure to do so can cause the sealant to spray into the air and get into your eyes or on the skin.**

8. Immediately drive the vehicle for 10 minutes or 3 km (2 miles) at a speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less.
9. After driving, make sure that the air compressor switch is in the OFF position, then

screw the hose securely onto the tire valve. Check the tire pressure with the pressure gauge. The temporary repair is completed if the tire pressure does not drop.

Make sure the pressure is adjusted to the pressure that is specified on the tire and loading information label before driving.

10. If the tire pressure drops, repeat the steps from 5 to 9. If the pressure drops again or under 130 kPa (19 psi), **the tire cannot be repaired with this tire repair kit.** Contact a NISSAN dealer.

    The sealant bottle and hose can not be reused to repair another punctured tire. Contact a NISSAN dealer to purchase replacements.

After repairing tire

See a NISSAN dealer for tire repair/replacement as soon as possible.

WARNING

- **After using Emergency Tire Sealant to repair a minor tire puncture, do not drive the vehicle at speeds faster than 50 MPH (80 km/h).**
- **Immediately after using Emergency Tire Sealant to repair a minor tire puncture, take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer to inspect, and repair or replace the tire. The Emergency Tire Sealant cannot permanently seal a punctured tire. Continuing operation of the vehicle without a permanent tire repair can lead to a crash.**
- **If you used Emergency Tire Sealant to repair a minor tire puncture, your NISSAN dealer will also need to replace the TPMS sensor in addition to repairing or replacing the tire.**
- **NISSAN recommends using only NISSAN Genuine Emergency Tire Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tire sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tire to lose air pressure.**

JUMP STARTING

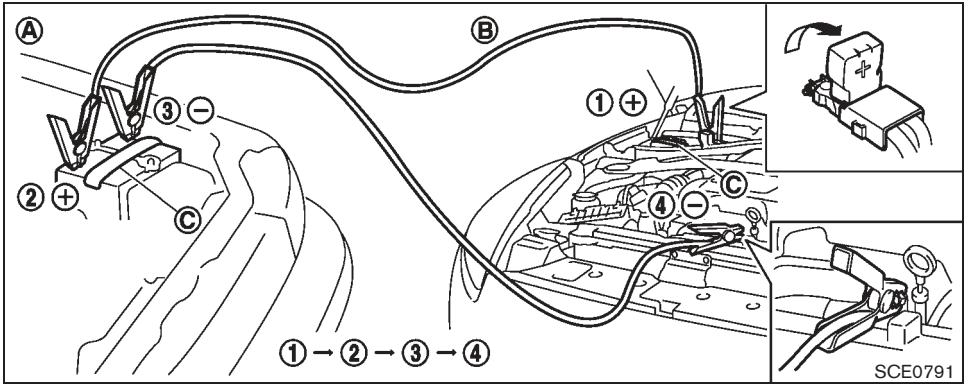
To start your engine with a booster battery, the instructions and precautions below must be followed.

WARNING

- **If done incorrectly, jump starting can lead to a battery explosion, resulting in severe injury or death. It could also damage your vehicle.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Do not allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing or painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid solution which can cause severe burns. If the fluid should come into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an improperly rated battery can damage your vehicle.**
- **Whenever working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye**

protectors (for example, goggles or industrial safety spectacles) and remove rings, metal bands, or any other jewelry. Do not lean over the battery when jump starting.

- **Do not attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**
- **Your vehicle has an automatic engine cooling fan. It could come on at any time. Keep hands and other objects away from it.**



⚠ WARNING

Always follow the instructions below. Failure to do so could result in damage to the charging system and cause personal injury.

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle (Ⓐ), position the two vehicles ((Ⓐ) and (Ⓑ)) to bring their batteries into close proximity to each other.

   Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.

2. Apply parking brake. Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position (Automatic transmission models). Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position (Manual transmission models). Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (light, heater, air conditioner, etc.).

3. Remove vent caps on the battery (if so equipped). Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth (Ⓒ) to reduce explosion hazard.

4. Connect jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated ((①) → (②) → (③) → (④)).

   If the battery is disconnected or discharged, the steering wheel will lock and cannot be turned. Supply power

using jumper cables before pushing the ignition switch and disengaging the steering lock.

CAUTION

- **Always connect positive (+) to positive (+) and negative (−) to body ground (as illustrated) — not to the battery.**
- **Make sure the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment and that clamps do not contact any other metal.**

5. Start the engine of the booster vehicle Ⓐ and let it run for a few minutes.
6. Keep the engine speed of the booster vehicle Ⓐ at about 2,000 rpm, and start the engine of the vehicle being jump started Ⓑ .

CAUTION

Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, push the ignition switch to the OFF position and wait 10 seconds before trying again.

7. After starting your engine, carefully disconnect the negative cable and then the positive cable (④ → ③ → ② → ①).
8. Replace the vent caps (if so equipped). Be sure to dispose of the cloth used to cover the vent holes as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
9. Put the battery cover on.

PUSH STARTING

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing.

CAUTION

- **Automatic transmission models cannot be push-started or tow-started. Attempting to do so may cause transmission damage.**
- **Three way catalyst equipped models should not be started by pushing since the three way catalyst may be damaged.**
- **Never try to start the vehicle by towing it; when the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the tow vehicle.**

CAUTION

- **Do not continue to drive if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause engine damage or a vehicle fire.**
- **To avoid the danger of being scalded, never remove the radiator cap while the engine is still hot. When the radiator cap is removed, pressurized hot water will spurt out, possibly causing serious injury.**
- **Do not open the hood if steam is coming out.**

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by an extremely high temperature gauge reading), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect abnormal noise, etc., take the following steps:

1. Move the vehicle safely off the road, apply the parking brake and move the selector lever to the P (Park) position (Automatic transmission models). Move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position (Manual transmission models).

   Do not stop the engine.

2. Turn off the air conditioner. Open all the windows, move the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum hot and fan control to high speed.
3. If engine overheating is caused by climbing a long hill on a hot day, run the engine at a fast idle (approximately 1,500 rpm) until the temperature gauge indication returns to normal.
4. Get out of the vehicle. Look and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. (If steam or coolant is escaping, turn off the engine.) Do not open the hood further until no steam or coolant can be seen.
5. Open the engine hood.

WARNING

If steam or water is coming from the engine, stand clear to prevent getting burned.

6. Visually check if the cooling fan is running. The radiator hoses and radiator should not leak water. If coolant is leaking or the cooling fan does not run, stop the engine.

WARNING

Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, engine belts or the engine cooling fan. The engine cooling fan can start at any time.

7. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir with the engine running. Add coolant to the reservoir if necessary. Have your vehicle repaired at the nearest NISSAN dealer.

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE

When towing your vehicle, all State (Provincial in Canada) and local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. Towing instructions are available from a NISSAN dealer. Local service operators are familiar with the applicable laws and procedures for towing. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions.

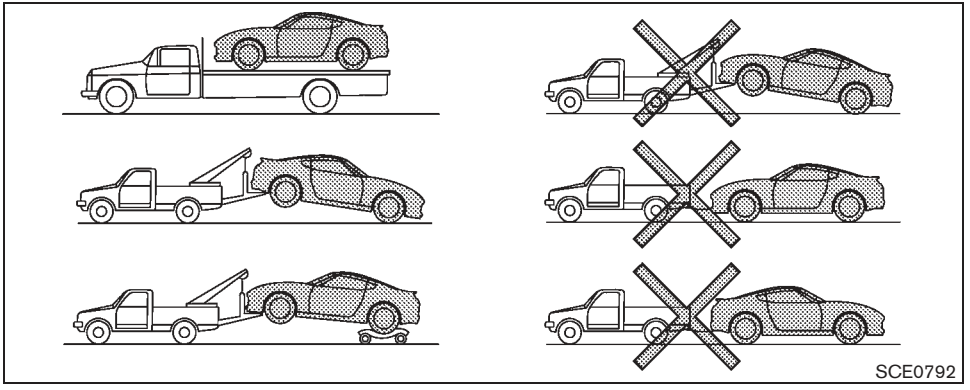
WARNING

- **Never ride in a vehicle that is being towed.**
- **Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.**

CAUTION

- **When towing, make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and drivetrain are in working condition. If any unit is damaged, dollies must be used.**
- **Always attach safety chains before towing.**

For information about towing your vehicle behind a recreational vehicle (RV), see “FLAT TOWING” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section of this manual.



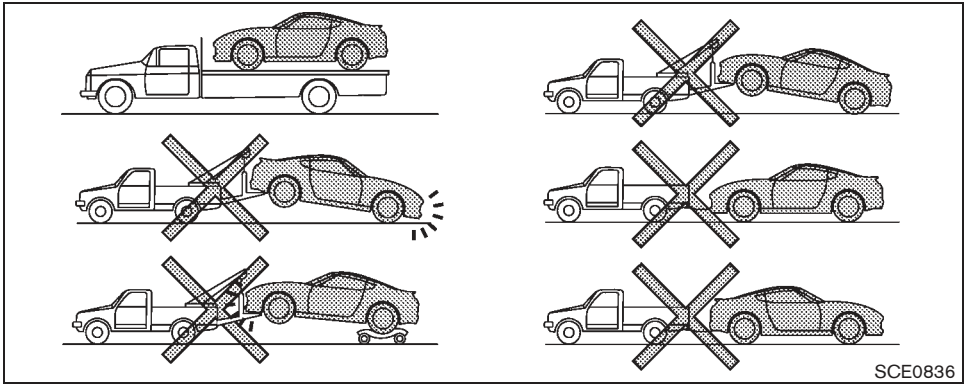
TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN (except for NISMO models)

NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (rear) wheels off the ground or place the vehicle on a flat bed truck as illustrated.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never tow automatic transmission models with the rear wheels on the ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward), as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the front wheels raised, always use towing dollies under the rear wheels.**
- **When towing rear wheel drive models with the front wheels on the ground or on towing dollies: Push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device. Never secure the steering wheel by selecting the LOCK position. This may damage the steering lock mechanism.**
- **If you have to tow manual transmission models with the rear wheels on the ground (if you do not use towing dollies) or four wheels on the ground:**
  - **— Push the ignition switch to the ON position and turn off all accessories.**
  - **— Always release the parking brake.**
  - **— Move the transmission shift lever to the N (Neutral) position.**
  - **— Observe the following restricted towing speeds and distances for manual transmission models only:**
    - **Rear wheels on the ground:**
      Speed: Below 50 MPH (80 km/h)
      Distance: Less than 50 miles (80 km)
    - **Four wheels on the ground:**
      Speed: Below 70 MPH (112 km/h)
      Distance: Less than 500 miles (800 km)
  - **— If the speed or distance must necessarily be greater, remove**

the propeller shaft before towing to prevent damage to the drivetrain.



TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN (NISMO models)

CAUTION

Do not tow NISMO models with any wheel on the ground, or with the front or rear wheels raised, because this may cause damage to the front bumper with an aerodynamic splitter, rear bumper with an aerodynamic diffuser or exhaust pipes.

NISSAN recommends that you place the vehicle on a flatbed truck as illustrated.

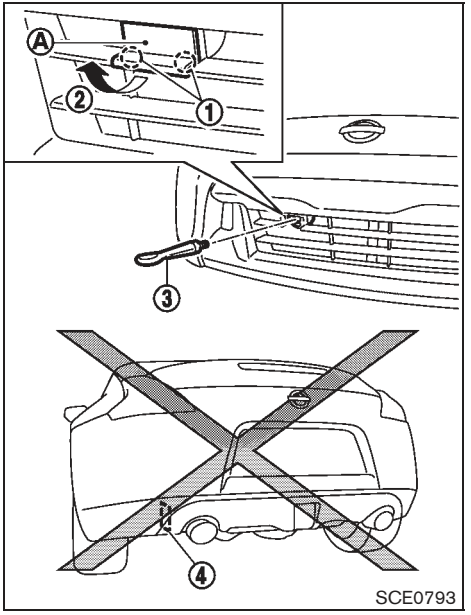
VEHICLE RECOVERY (freeing a stuck vehicle)

WARNING

- **Stand clear of a stuck vehicle.**
- **Do not spin your tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of your vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

Pulling a stuck vehicle

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., use a tow strap or other device designed specifically for vehicle recovery. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for the recovery device.



1. Access the mounting hole for the recovery hook.

   Except for NISMO models: To remove the cover (A), first unhook the claws (1) using a suitable tool wrapped in a cloth, and then pull the lower side of the cover (2).

   For NISMO models: When the front license plate and bracket are installed, temporarily remove them. (See "INSTALLING FRONT LICENSE PLATE" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section for the installation procedures.) A screwdriver is supplied with the jacking tools for removal.

2. Securely install the vehicle recovery hook (3) (stored with jacking tools) as illustrated. Attach the tow strap to the recovery hook.

Do not use the tie down hooks (4) for towing or vehicle recovery.

Make sure that the hook is properly secured in the original place after use.

Replace the recovery hook cover (except for NISMO models) or the front license plate (for NISMO models).

CAUTION

- **Tow chains or cables must be attached only to the vehicle recovery hooks or main structural members of the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle body will be damaged.**
- **Do not use the vehicle tie downs to free a vehicle stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc.**

- **Never tow a vehicle using the vehicle tie downs or recovery hooks.**
- **Always pull the cable straight out from the front of the vehicle. Never pull on the vehicle at an angle.**
- **Pulling devices should be routed so they do not touch any part of the suspension, steering, brake or cooling systems.**
- **Pulling devices such as ropes or canvas straps are not recommended for use in vehicle towing or recovery.**

Rocking a stuck vehicle

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., use the following procedure:

1. Turn off the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system.
2. Make sure the area in front and behind the vehicle is clear of obstructions.
3. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear an area around the front tires.
4. Slowly rock the vehicle forward and backward.
   - Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and D (Drive) (automatic transmission models) or 1st and R (Reverse) (manual transmission models).
   - Apply the accelerator as little as possible to maintain the rocking motion.
   - Release the accelerator pedal before shifting between R (Reverse) and D (Drive) (automatic transmission models) or 1st and R (Reverse) (manual transmission models).
   - Do not spin the tires above 35 MPH (55 km/h).
5. If the vehicle cannot be freed after a few tries, contact a professional towing service to remove the vehicle.

MEMO

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior 7-2
- Washing 7-2
- Waxing 7-3
- Removing spots 7-4
- Underbody 7-4
- Glass 7-4
- Wheels 7-4
- Chrome parts 7-5
- Tire dressing 7-5

Cleaning interior 7-5
- Air fresheners 7-6
- Floor mats 7-6
- Seat belts 7-7

Corrosion protection 7-7
- Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion 7-7
- Environmental factors influence the rate of corrosion 7-7
- To protect your vehicle from corrosion 7-7

CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

To protect the paint surface, wash your vehicle as soon as you can:

- after a rainfall to prevent possible damage from acid rain
- after driving on coastal roads
- when contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface
- when dust or mud builds up on the surface

Whenever possible, store or park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover.

Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.

WASHING

Wash dirt off the vehicle with a wet sponge and plenty of water. Clean the vehicle thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use car washes that use acid in the detergent. Some car washes, especially brushless ones, use some acid for cleaning. The acid may react with some plastic vehicle components, causing them to crack. This could affect their appearance, and also could cause them not to function properly. Always check with your car wash to confirm that acid is not used.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**
- **For Roadster models, observe the following:**
  - **Do not use an automatic car wash or a high pressure car wash. The soft top may be damaged.**
  - **Avoid applying direct water pressure, such as high pressured water from household hoses, on the lining of the soft top and vehicle body. Avoid applying continuous water on the parts around the soft top and the windows. These may cause water to leak into the inside of your vehicle.**

Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.

Inside flanges, seams and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be regularly cleaned. Make sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the door are open. Spray water under the body and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and wash away road salt.

Avoid leaving water spots on the paint surface by using a damp chamois to dry the vehicle.

Soft top care and cleaning (Roadster models)

Proper care and handling should be observed to maintain a good appearance of the soft top. Improper care may cause the top cloth's surface to stiffen, stain, or mat. Follow the instructions shown in this section.

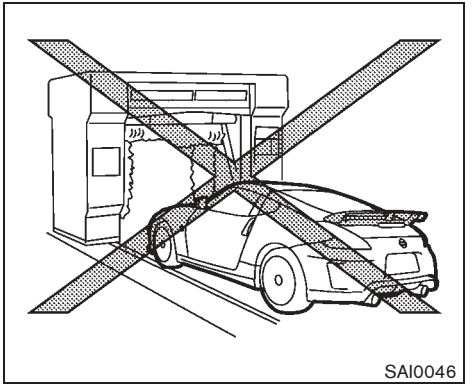
It is not necessary to wash the soft top every time you wash the vehicle body, but clean the top regularly before it becomes quite dirty. Leaving the soft top dirty or soiled for a long period will cause deterioration to the quality of the top material.

Remove dust or dirt on the soft top with a soft brush or sponge, then rinse it with plenty of clean water. When the top is quite dirty, wash using a mild detergent, such as a general cleaner especially made for a cloth top or a general purpose dish-washing liquid, mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water. Rinse the top again with plenty of clean water to remove all traces of soap.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.**
- **If glass cleaner gets on the soft top, immediately wash it off with clean water.**
- **Do not apply direct water pressure, such as high pressured water from household hoses, on the lining of the soft top and vehicle body, as this may cause water to leak into the inside of your vehicle.**

After cleaning, always be sure the top and its storage are completely **dry** before opening the top. Opening the top while it is wet or damp may cause interior water damage, water stains or mildew on the top.


SAI0046

NISMO models

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use an automatic car wash for NISMO models. The rear spoiler may be damaged.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps retain new vehicle appearance. Polishing is recommended to remove built-up wax residue and to avoid a weathered appearance before reapplying wax.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the

proper product.

- Wax your vehicle only after a thorough washing. Follow the instructions supplied with the wax.
- Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.

Machine compound or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory stores.

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in winter, the underbody must be cleaned regularly. This will prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension. Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, radio antenna elements or rear window defroster elements.**
- **If glass cleaner gets on the soft top, immediately wash it off with clean water (Roadster models).**

WHEELS

Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.

- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. Such damage may cause loss of pressure or poor seal at the tire bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.

Aluminum alloy wheels

Wash regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter months in areas where road salt is used. Salt could discolor the wheels if not removed.

⚠ CAUTION

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes**

after the cleaner is applied.

CHROME PARTS

Clean chrome parts regularly with a non-abrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

TIRE DRESSING

NISSAN does not recommend the use of tire dressings. Tire manufacturers apply a coating to the tires to help reduce discoloration of the rubber. If a tire dressing is applied to the tires, it may react with the coating and form a compound. This compound may come off the tire while driving and stain the vehicle paint.

If you choose to use a tire dressing, take the following precautions:

- Use a water-based tire dressing. The coating on the tire dissolves more easily with an oil-based tire dressing.
- Apply a light coat of tire dressing to help prevent it from entering the tire tread/grooves (where it would be difficult to remove).
- Wipe off excess tire dressing using a dry towel. Make sure the tire dressing is completely removed from the tire tread/grooves.
- Allow the tire dressing to dry as recommended by tire dressing manufacturer.

CLEANING INTERIOR

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a cloth dampened only with water, to clean the meter and gauge lens.

WARNING

Do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensor. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.

CAUTION

- **Never use benzine, thinner, or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive**

and damaging to the leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.

- **Only use fabric protectors approved by NISSAN.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens cover.**

AIR FRESHENERS

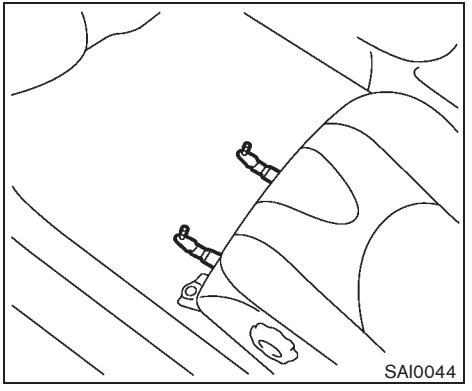
Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS

The use of NISSAN floor mats can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. **No matter what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the footwell to prevent interference with pedal operation.** Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



Floor mat positioning aid

This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets to act as floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model. The front floor mats have grommet holes in them. To install, simply position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the footwell.

Periodically check to make certain that the mats are properly positioned.

SEAT BELTS

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution. Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them.

See “SEAT BELTS” in the “1. Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section.

WARNING

Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor. NEVER use bleach, dye, or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to paint and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle, and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panel corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing where atmospheric pollution exists, or where road salt is used.

Temperature

A temperature increase will accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use will accelerate the corrosion process. Road salt will also accelerate the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint and repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep drain holes at the bottom of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **NEVER remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as**

this may damage them.

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirement 8-2
Scheduled maintenance 8-2
General maintenance 8-2
Where to go for service 8-2
General maintenance 8-2
Explanation of maintenance items 8-2
Maintenance precautions 8-5
Engine compartment check locations 8-7
VQ37VHR engine model 8-7
Engine cooling system 8-8
Checking engine coolant level 8-8
Changing engine coolant 8-9
Engine oil 8-9
Checking engine oil level 8-9
Changing engine oil and filter 8-9
Automatic transmission fluid 8-11
Power steering fluid 8-12
Brake and clutch fluid 8-12
Brake fluid 8-13
Clutch fluid 8-13
Window washer fluid 8-13
Battery 8-14
Jump starting 8-16
Variable voltage control system 8-16
Drive belts 8-16
Spark plugs 8-17
Replacing spark plugs 8-17
Air cleaner 8-18
Windshield wiper blades 8-18
Cleaning 8-18
Replacing 8-19
Brakes 8-20
Self-adjusting brakes 8-20
Brake pad wear warning 8-20
Fuses 8-20
Engine compartment 8-20
Passenger compartment 8-22
Intelligent Key battery replacement 8-22
Lights 8-24
Coupe 8-24
Roadster 8-25
Headlights 8-26
Exterior and interior lights 8-26
Wheels and tires 8-28
Tire pressure 8-28
Tire labeling 8-31
Types of tires 8-33
Tire chains 8-34
Changing wheels and tires 8-35
Emergency tire puncture repair kit (if so equipped) 8-37

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENT

Your new NISSAN has been designed to have minimum maintenance requirements with long service intervals to save you both time and money. However, some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your NISSAN's fine mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the scheduled maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care. You are a vital link in the maintenance chain.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, both required and optional scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in your "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide". You must refer to that guide to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your NISSAN at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation. They are essential for proper vehicle operation. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and serviced by a NISSAN dealer.

NISSAN technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership information systems. They are completely qualified to work on NISSAN vehicles **before** work begins.

You can be confident that a NISSAN dealer's service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle — in a reliable and economical way.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smell, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, see "MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS" later in this section.

EXPLANATION OF MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with "*" is found later in this section.

Outside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Doors and engine hood: Check that all doors and the engine hood, operate properly. Also ensure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges, latches, latch pins, rollers and links if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

Lights*: Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

Road wheel nuts (lug nuts)*: When checking the tires, make sure no wheel nuts are missing, and check for any loose wheel nuts. Tighten if necessary.

Tire rotation*: Tires cannot be rotated on this vehicle because the front tires are a different size than the rear tires.

Tires*: Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. If necessary, adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components: Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tires are replaced due to wear or age.

Tire, wheel alignment and balance: If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment.

If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the NISSAN Warranty Information Booklet.

Windshield: Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windshield repaired by a qualified repair facility.

Windshield wiper blades*: Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly.

Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing scheduled maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal: Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

Automatic transmission P (Park) mechanism: On a fairly steep hill, check that your vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in the P (Park) position without applying any brakes.

Brake pedal: Check the pedal for smooth operation. If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels spongy or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, see a NISSAN dealer immediately. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

Brakes: Check that the brakes do not pull the vehicle to one side when applied.

Parking brake: Check the parking brake operation regularly. The vehicle should be securely held on a fairly steep hill with only the parking brake applied. If the parking brake needs adjusted, see a NISSAN dealer.

Seat belts: Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjuster and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

Seats: Check seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. to ensure they operate smoothly and that all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and that the locks (if so equipped) hold securely in all latched positions.

Steering wheel: Check for changes in the steering conditions, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and chimes: Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

Windshield defroster: Check that the air comes out of the defroster outlets properly and in sufficient quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windshield wiper and washer*: Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

Under the hood and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

Battery*: Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the MAX and MIN lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe condition require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake and clutch fluid levels*: Make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoirs.

Engine coolant level*: Check the coolant level when the engine is cold.

Engine drive belts*: Make sure that no belt is frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*: Check the level after parking the vehicle on a level spot and turning off the engine. Wait more than 15 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.

Exhaust system: Make sure there are no loose supports, cracks or holes. If the sound of the exhaust seems unusual or there is a smell of exhaust fumes, immediately have the exhaust system inspected by a NISSAN dealer. (See “PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for exhaust gas (carbon monoxide).)

Fluid leaks: Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if gasoline fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

Power steering fluid level* and lines: Check the level with the engine off. Check the lines for proper attachment, leaks, cracks, etc.

Radiator and hoses: Check the front of the radiator and clean off any dirt, insects, leaves, etc., that may have accumulated. Make sure the hoses have no cracks, deformation, rot or loose connections.

Underbody: The underbody is frequently exposed to corrosive substances such as those used on icy roads or to control dust. It is very important to remove these substances, otherwise rust will form on the floor pan, frame, fuel lines and around the exhaust system. At the end of winter, the underbody should be thoroughly flushed with plain water, being careful to clean those areas where mud and dirt may accumulate. For additional information, see “CLEANING EXTERIOR” in the “7. Appearance and care” section.

Windshield washer fluid*: Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

⚠ WARNING

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. For manual transmission models, move the shift lever to N (Neutral). For automatic transmission models, move the selector lever to P (Park).**
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **Never connect or disconnect the battery or any transistorized component while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Never leave the engine or automatic transmission related component harnesses disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and remove any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by a jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel tank and the battery.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition key is in the OFF position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**
- **The fuel filter or fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is off.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down.**
- **Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can damage the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.**

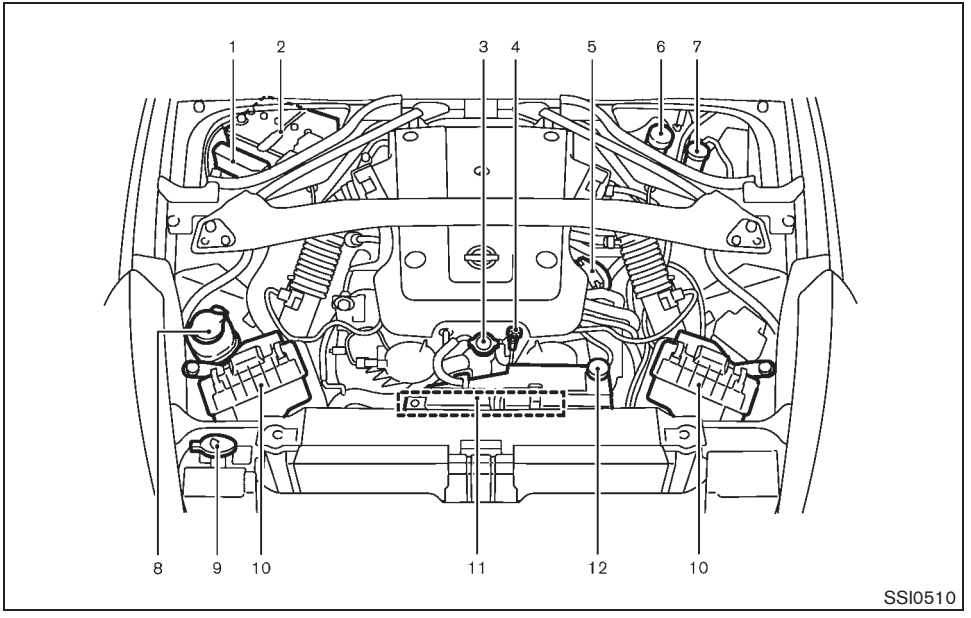
This “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

A genuine NISSAN Service Manual is also available. (See “OWNER’S MANUAL/SERVICE MANUAL ORDER INFORMATION” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section.)

You should be aware that incomplete or

improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, we recommend that it be done by a NISSAN dealer.**

ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS



VQ37VHR ENGINE MODEL

1. Fuse/fusible link holder
2. Battery
3. Radiator filler cap
4. Engine oil dipstick
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Brake fluid reservoir
7. Clutch fluid reservoir (Manual Transmission models)
8. Power steering fluid reservoir
9. Window washer fluid reservoir
10 Air cleaner
11. Drive belt location
12. Engine coolant reservoir

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The antifreeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

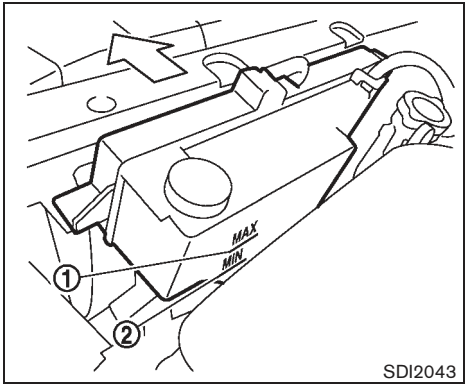
WARNING

- **Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. See precautions in "IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS" in the "6. In case of emergency" section of this manual.**
- **The radiator is equipped with a pressure type radiator cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a genuine NISSAN radiator cap.**

CAUTION

When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only a Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant or equivalent with the proper mixture ratio of 50% antifreeze and 50% demineralized or distilled water. The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

Outside temperature down to		Antifreeze	Demineralized water or distilled water
°F	°C		
−30	−35	50%	50%



CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

Check the coolant level **in the reservoir when the engine is cold.** If the coolant level is below MIN (2), open the reservoir cap and add coolant up to the MAX (1) level. If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold.** If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir up to the MAX level (1).

Tighten the cap securely after adding engine coolant.

If the cooling system requires coolant frequently, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

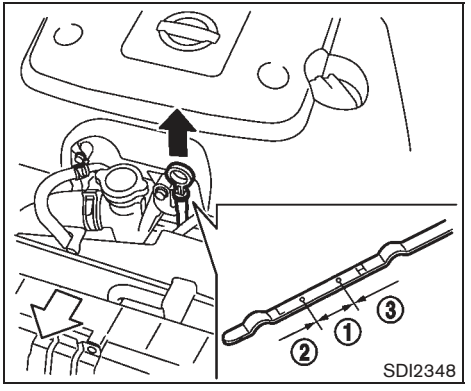
Major cooling system repairs should be performed by a NISSAN dealer. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.**

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.



CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Run the engine until it reaches operating temperature.
3. Turn off the engine. **Wait more than 15 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.**
4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean. Reinsert it all the way.
5. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be within the range ① . If the oil level is below ② , remove the oil filler cap and pour recommended oil through the opening. **Do not overfill ③ .**
6. Recheck oil level with the dipstick.

It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

Oil level should be checked regularly. Operating the engine with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND FILTER

Vehicle set-up

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Run the engine until it reaches operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait more than 15 minutes.
4. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.
   - Place the safety jack stands under the

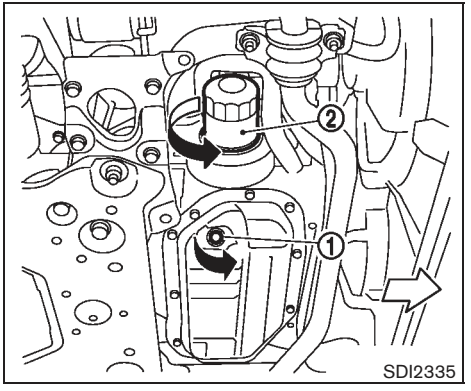
vehicle jack-up points.

- A suitable adapter should be attached to the jack stand saddle.

5. Remove the plastic engine undercover.
   a. Remove the small plastic clips at the center of the undercover.
   b. Then remove the bolts that hold the undercover in place.

CAUTION

Make sure the correct lifting and support points are used to avoid vehicle damage.



Engine oil and filter

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the oil filler cap.
3. Remove the drain plug ① with a wrench and completely drain the oil.

CAUTION

Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.

- **Waste oil must be disposed of properly.**
- **Check your local regulations.**

(Perform steps 4 to 7 only when the engine oil filter change is needed.)

4. Loosen the oil filter ② with an oil filter wrench. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
5. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean rag.

CAUTION

Be sure to remove any old rubber gasket remaining on the mounting surface of the engine. Failure to do so could lead to engine damage.

6. Coat the gasket on the new filter with clean engine oil.
7. Screw in the oil filter clockwise until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten additionally more than 2/3 turn.
   Oil filter tightening torque:
   11 to 15 ft-lb
   (14.7 to 20.5 N·m)
8. Clean and re-install the drain plug with a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench.
   Drain plug tightening torque:
   22 to 29 ft-lb
   (29 to 39 N·m)

Do not use excessive force.

9. Refill engine with recommended oil through the oil filler opening, and install the oil filler cap securely.

   See “CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section for drain and refill capacity. The drain and refill capacity depends on the oil temperature and drain time. Use these specifications for reference only. Always use the dipstick to determine the proper amount of oil in the engine.

10. Start the engine and check for leakage around the drain plug and the oil filter. Correct as required.

11. Turn the engine off and wait more than 15 minutes. Check the oil level with the dipstick. Add engine oil if necessary.

After the operation

1. Install the engine undercover into position as the following steps.
   a. Pull the center of the small plastic clip out.
   b. Hold the engine undercover into position.
   c. Insert the clip through the undercover into the hole in the frame, then push the center of the clip in to lock the clip in place.
   d. Install the bolts that hold the undercover in place. Be careful not to strip the bolts or over-tighten them.
2. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
3. Dispose of waste oil and filter properly.

⚠ WARNING

- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Try to avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep used engine oil out of reach of children.**

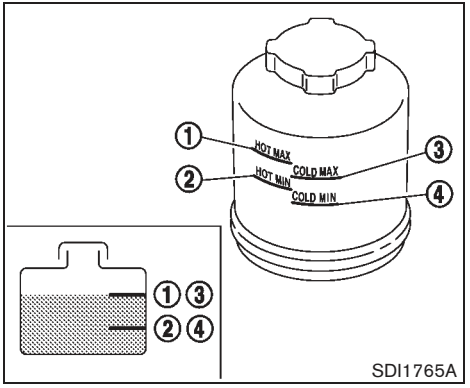
Automatic transmission fluid

When checking or replacement is required, we recommend a NISSAN dealer for servicing.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Do not mix with other fluids.**
- **Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.**

POWER STEERING FLUID



Check the fluid level in the reservoir.

The fluid level should be checked with the engine off using the HOT range (①: HOT MAX., ②: HOT MIN.) at fluid temperatures of 122 to 176°F (50 to 80°C) or using the COLD range (③: COLD MAX., ④: COLD MIN.) at fluid temperatures of 32 to 86°F (0 to 30°C).

If the fluid is below the MIN line, add Genuine NISSAN PSF or equivalent. Remove the cap and fill through the opening.

CAUTION

- **Do not overfill.**
- **Use Genuine NISSAN PSF or equivalent.**

BRAKE AND CLUTCH FLUID

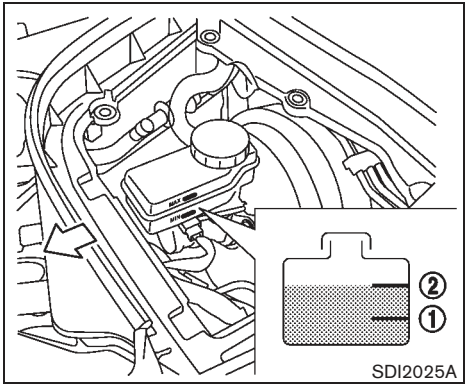
For further brake and clutch fluid information, see “CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section of this manual.

WARNING

- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior or contaminated fluid may damage the brake and clutch system.**
- **Be sure to clean the filler cap before removing.**

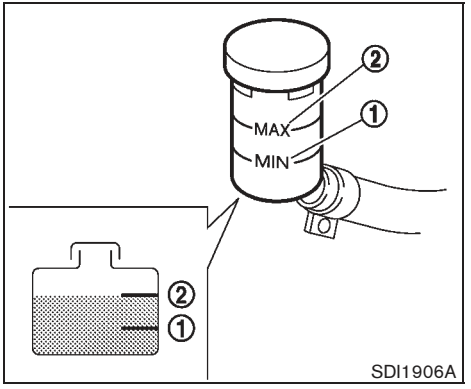
CAUTION

Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash the surface with water.



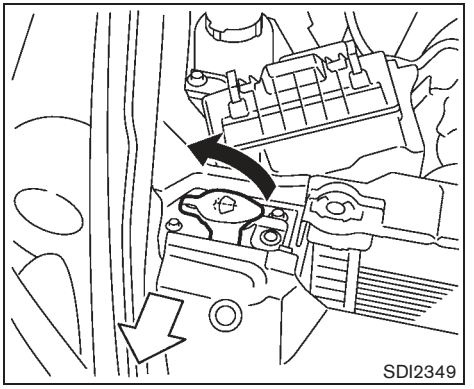
BRAKE FLUID

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ① or the brake warning light comes on, add Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid or equivalent **DOT 3** fluid up to the MAX line ②. If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be checked by a NISSAN dealer.



CLUTCH FLUID

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid level is below the MIN line ①, add Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid or equivalent **DOT 3** fluid up to the MAX line ②. If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be checked by a NISSAN dealer.



Fill the window washer fluid reservoir periodically. Add window washer fluid when the low window washer fluid warning light comes on.

To fill the window washer fluid reservoir, lift the cap off the reservoir tank and pour the window washer fluid into the tank opening.

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windshield washer antifreeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

Refill the reservoir more frequently when driving conditions require an increased amount of window washer fluid.

Recommended fluid is Genuine NISSAN Windshield Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Anti-freeze or equivalent.

CAUTION

- **Do not substitute engine anti-freeze coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.**
- **Do not fill the window washer reservoir tank with washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the window washer reservoir tank.**
- **Pre-mix washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the window washer reservoir tank. Do not use the window washer reservoir tank to mix the washer fluid concentrate and water.**

- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the negative (−) battery terminal cable to prevent discharging it.

CAUTION

When the battery cable is removed from the battery terminal, do not close either of front doors. The automatic window adjusting function will not work, and the side roof panel may be damaged.

To disconnect the negative (−) battery terminal, perform the procedure in the following order. Otherwise, the window and the side roof panel may contact and be damaged.

1. Close the windows.
2. Open the hood.
3. Close and lock all the doors.
4. Disconnect the negative (−) battery terminal.
5. Securely close the hood.

To connect the negative (−) battery terminal, perform the procedure in the following order. Otherwise, the window and the side roof panel may contact and be damaged.

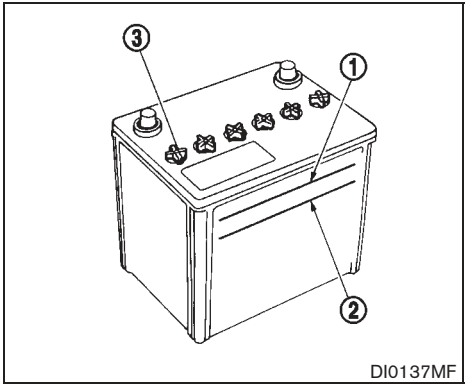
1. Unlock and open the driver side door. Do not close the door.
2. Open the hood.
3. Connect the negative (−) battery terminal. Then close the hood.
4. Fully open the driver side door window.
5. Close the driver side door and the window.

WARNING

- **Do not expose the battery to flames or electrical sparks. Hydrogen gas generated by the battery is explosive. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After touching a battery or battery cap, do not touch or rub your eyes. Thoroughly wash your hands. If the acid contacts your eyes, skin or clothing, immediately flush with water for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low**

battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.

- **When working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protection and remove all jewelry.**
- **Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**

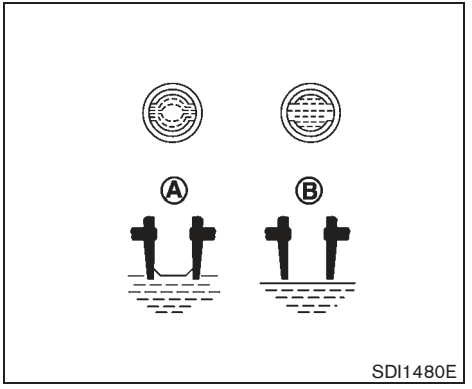


DI0137MF

Check the fluid level in each cell (Remove the battery cover if it is necessary). It should be between the UPPER LEVEL ① and LOWER LEVEL ② lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. **Do not overfill.**

1. Remove the cell plugs ③.



SDI1480E

2. Add distilled water up to the UPPER LEVEL ① line.

   If the side of the battery is not clear, check the distilled water level by looking directly above the cell; the condition Ⓐ indicates OK and the conditions Ⓑ needs more to be added.

3. Tighten cell plugs ③.

Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

JUMP STARTING

If jump starting is necessary, see “JUMP STARTING” in the “6. In case of emergency” section. If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

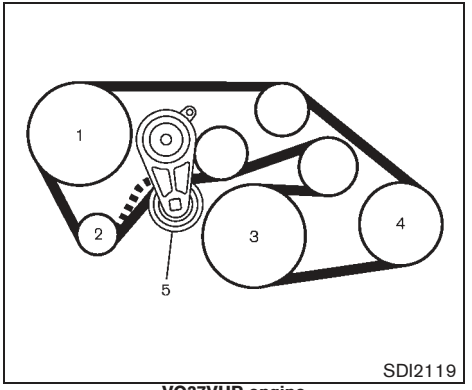
VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEM

CAUTION

- **Do not ground accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely.**
- **Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**

The variable voltage control system measures the amount of electrical discharge from the battery and controls voltage generated by the generator.

DRIVE BELTS



VQ37VHR engine

1. Power steering fluid pump
2. Alternator
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor
5. Drive belt auto-tensioner

WARNING

Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position before servicing drive belts. The engine could rotate unexpectedly.

1. Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced

or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer.

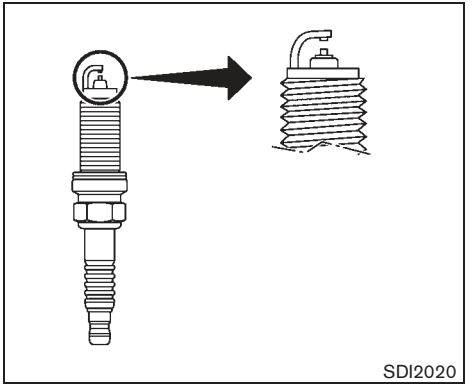
2. Have the belt condition checked regularly.

WARNING

Be sure the engine and the ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is engaged securely.

CAUTION

Be sure to use the correct socket to remove the spark plugs. An incorrect socket can damage the spark plugs.


SDI2020

REPLACING SPARK PLUGS

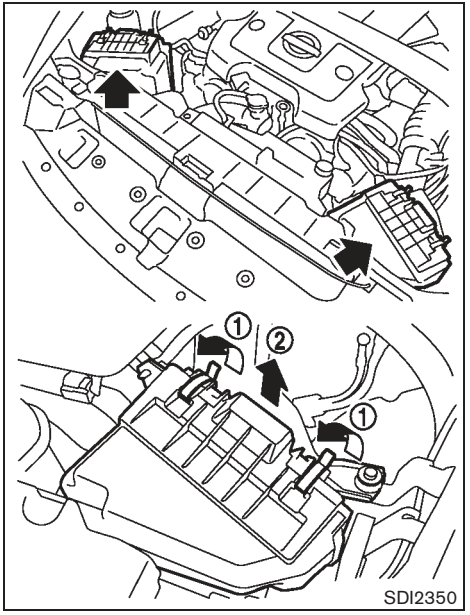
If replacement is required, see a NISSAN dealer for servicing.

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

It is not necessary to replace the iridium-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type spark plugs since they will last much longer. Follow the maintenance schedule in “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide”, but do not reuse them by cleaning or regapping.

Always replace spark plugs with recommended or equivalent ones.

AIR CLEANER



Remove the retainers (1) as illustrated and pull out the filter element (2).

The filter element should not be cleaned and reused. Replace it according to the maintenance intervals. See “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide” for maintenance intervals. When replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

WARNING

- **Operating the engine with the air cleaner removed can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air, it stops flame if the engine backfires. If it is not there, and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Do not drive with the air cleaner removed, and be careful when working on the engine with the air cleaner removed.**
- **Never pour fuel into the throttle body or attempt to start the engine with the air cleaner removed. Doing so could result in serious injury.**

WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

CLEANING

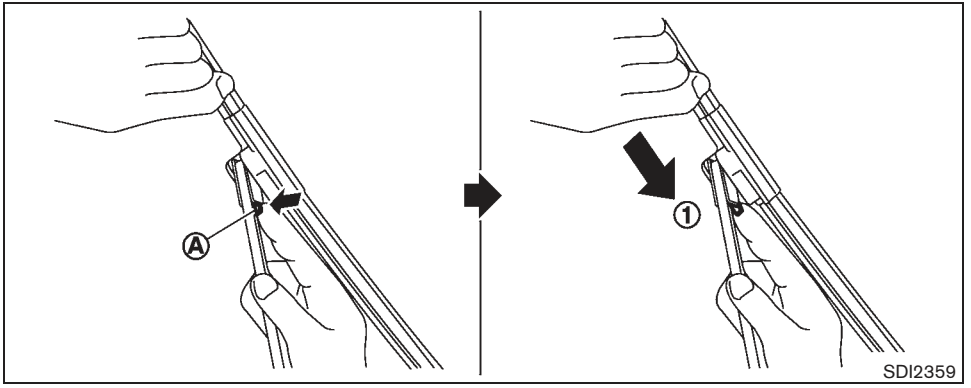
If your windshield is not clear after using the windshield washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with a washer solution or a mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean each blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blade with clear water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

CAUTION

Worn windshield wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.



REPLACING

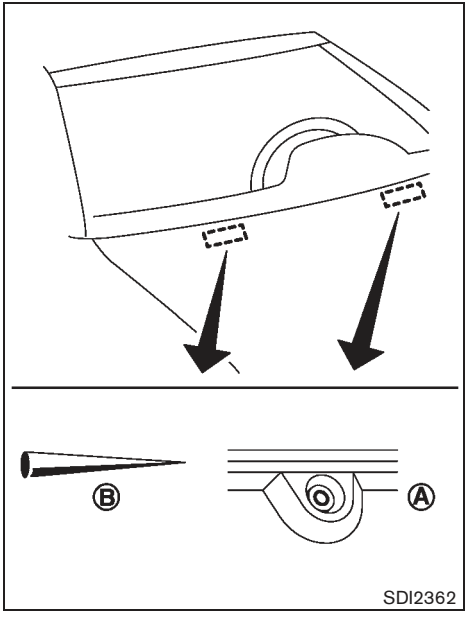
Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.
2. Push the release tab Ⓐ , and then move the wiper blade down the wiper arm ① while pushing the release tab to remove.
3. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until a click sounds.
4. Rotate the wiper blade so the dimple is in the groove.

⚠ CAUTION

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position;**

  otherwise it may be damaged when the hood is opened.
- **Make sure the wiper blades contact the glass; otherwise the arm may be damaged from wind pressure.**



Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle Ⓐ . This may cause improper windshield washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin Ⓑ . Be careful not to damage the nozzle.

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer.

SELF-ADJUSTING BRAKES

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes.

The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the brake pedal is applied.

WARNING

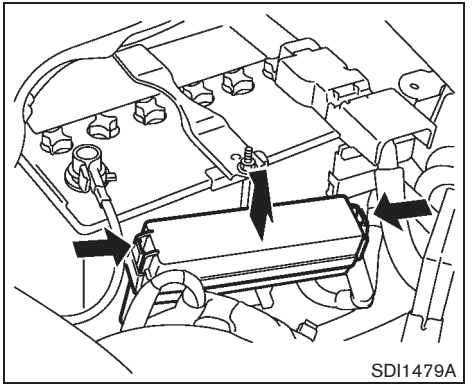
See a NISSAN dealer for a brake system check if the brake pedal height does not return to normal.

BRAKE PAD WEAR WARNING

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeak, squeal or other noise may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see the maintenance log section of your “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide”.


SDI1479A

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

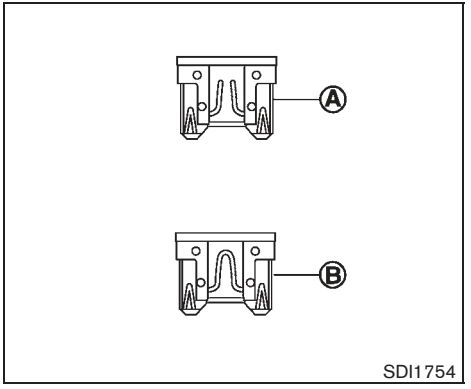
CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF or LOCK position and the headlight switch is turned to OFF.

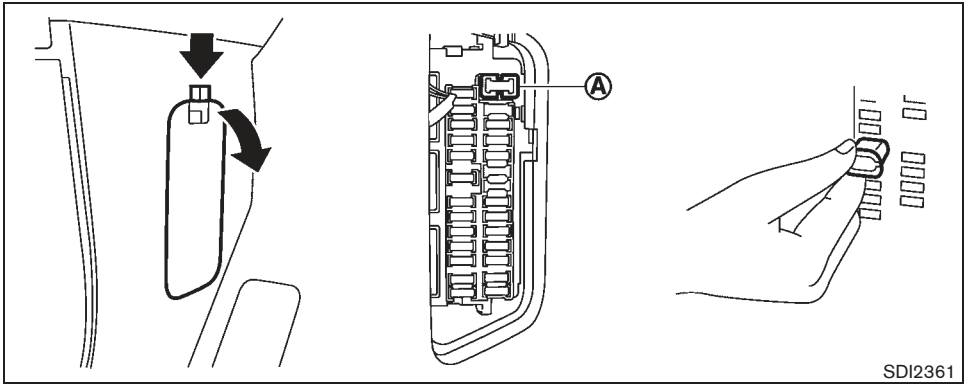
2. Open the engine hood and remove the cover on the battery and the fuse/fusible link holder.
3. Remove the fuse/fusible link holder cover.
4. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment fuse box.



5. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B). Spare fuses are stored in the passenger compartment fuse box.
6. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer.

Fusible links

If any electrical equipment does not operate and fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

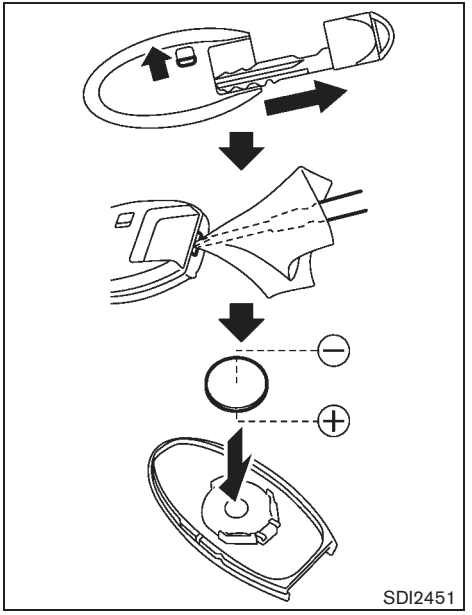
CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is pushed to the OFF or LOCK position and the headlight switch is turned to OFF.
2. Open the fuse box lid.
3. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller Ⓐ .
4. If the fuse is open, replace it with a new fuse. Spare fuses are stored in the fuse box.
5. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer.

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT



CAUTION

Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.

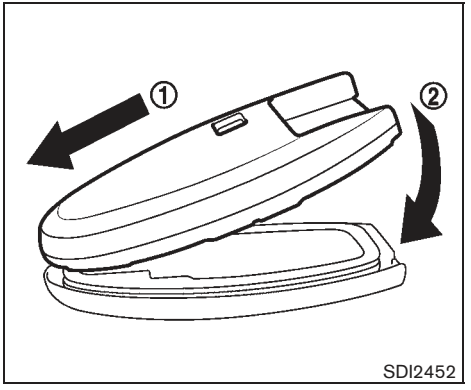
Replace the battery as follows:

1. Remove the mechanical key from the key.
2. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.

   Recommended battery:

   CR2032 or equivalent

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Hold the battery by the edges. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.
   - Make sure that the ⊕ side faces the bottom case.



SDI2452

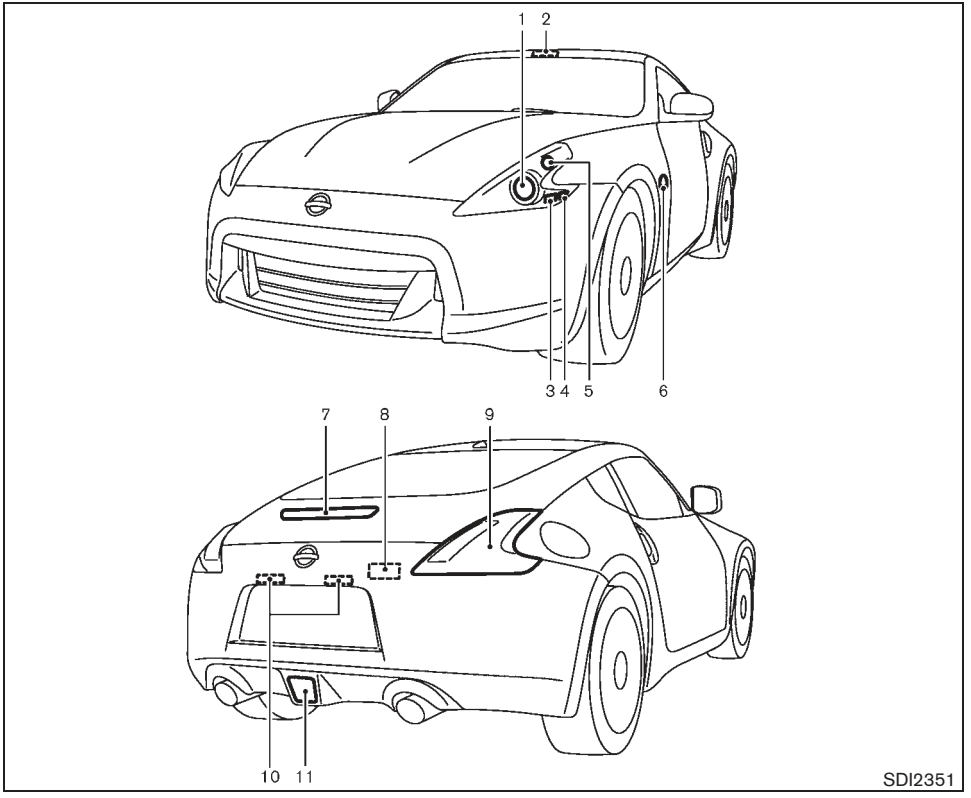
4. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together until it is securely closed ②.
5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

See a NISSAN dealer if you need any assistance for replacement.

FCC Notice:

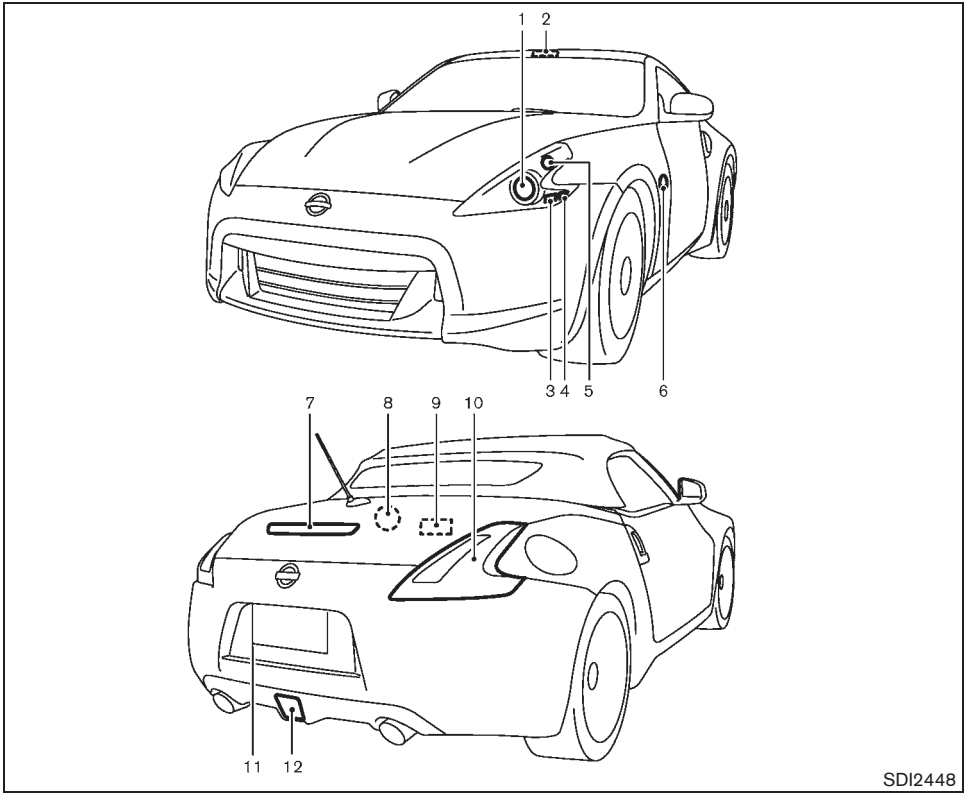
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- **— Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.**
- **— Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.**
- **— Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.**
- **— Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.**



COUPE

1. Headlight (high- and low-beam)
2. Map light
3. Front park light
4. Front side marker light
5. Front turn signal light
6. Side turn signal light
7. High-mounted stop light
8. Cargo light
9. Rear combination light (rear turn signal/tail/stop/side marker/back-up light)
10. License plate light
11. Rear fog light (if so equipped)



ROADSTER

1. Headlight (high- and low-beam)
2. Map light
3. Front park light
4. Front side marker light
5. Front turn signal light
6. Side turn signal light
7. High-mounted stop light
8. Trunk light
9. Cargo area courtesy light
10. Rear combination light (rear turn signal/tail/stop/side marker/back-up light)
11. License plate light
12. Rear fog light (if so equipped)

HEADLIGHTS

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer.

Replacing

WARNING

HIGH VOLTAGE

When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble. Always have your xenon headlights replaced at a NISSAN dealer. For additional information, see "HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

Use the same number and wattage shown in the following chart as originally installed.

If replacement is required, see a NISSAN dealer.

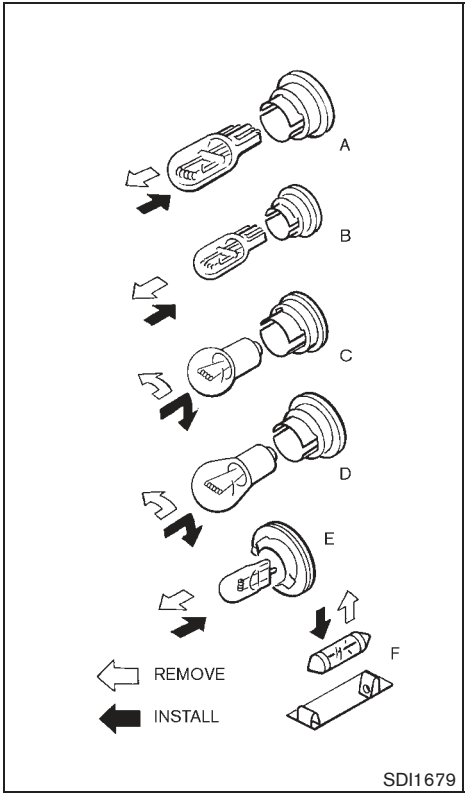
EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR LIGHTS

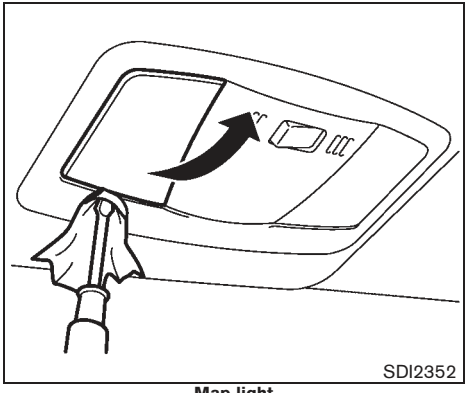
Item	Wattage (W)	Bulb No.
Headlight*		
High/Low beams (Xenon)	35	D2S
Front turn signal light*	28/8	7444NA
Front park light*	5	W5W
Front side marker light*	LED	—
Side turn signal light*	LED	—
Rear combination light*		
back-up	16	W16W
turn signal	21	WY21W
stop/tail/side marker	LED	—
Rear fog light (if so equipped)*	21	T20
License plate light*	5	T10
Map light	8	—
Vanity mirror light	2	—
Cargo area courtesy light (Roadster)*	5	—
Cargo light (Coupe)*	3.4	—
Trunk light (Roadster)*	3.4	—
High-mounted stop light*	LED	—

*: See a NISSAN dealer for replacement.
NOTE: Always check with the Parts Department at a NISSAN dealer for the latest information about parts.

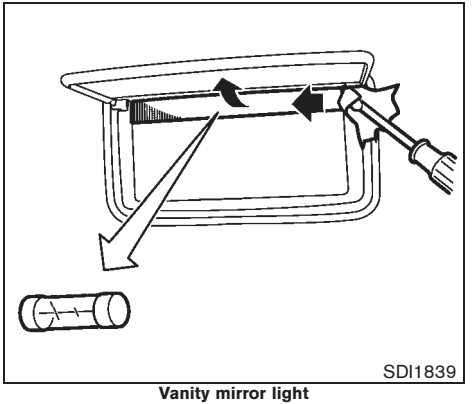
Replacement procedures

All other lights are either type A, B, C, D, E or F. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.





Map light



Vanity mirror light

If you have a flat tire, see “FLAT TIRE” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

TIRE PRESSURE

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

This vehicle is equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).

For more details, see “Low tire pressure warning light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section, “TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section and “TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

Tire inflation pressure

Check the pressure of the tires (including the spare) often and always prior to long distance trips. The recommended tire pressure specifications are shown on the Tire and Loading Information label under the “Cold Tire Pressure” heading. The Tire and Loading Information label is affixed to the driver side center pillar. Tire pressures should be checked regularly because:

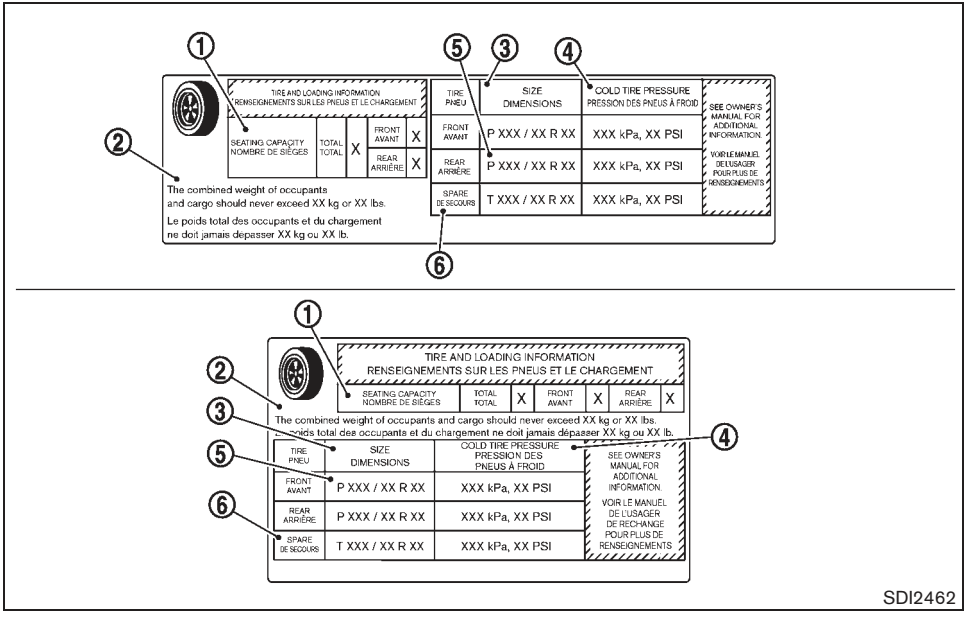
- Most tires naturally lose air over time.
- Tires can lose air suddenly when driven over potholes or other objects or if the vehicle strikes a curb while parking.

The tire pressures should be checked when the tires are cold. The tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds.

Incorrect tire pressure, including under inflation, may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling.

WARNING

- **Improperly inflated tires can fail suddenly and cause an accident.**
- **The Gross Vehicle Weight rating (GVWR) is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. label. The vehicle weight capacity is indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not load your vehicle beyond this capacity. Overloading your vehicle may result in reduced tire life, unsafe operating conditions due to premature tire failure, or unfavorable handling characteristics and could also lead to a serious accident. Loading beyond the specified capacity may also result in failure of other vehicle components.**
- **Before taking a long trip, or whenever you heavily load your vehicle, use a tire pressure gauge to ensure that the tire pressures are at the specified level.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**



Tire and Loading Information label

① Seating capacity: The maximum number of occupants that can be seated in the vehicle.

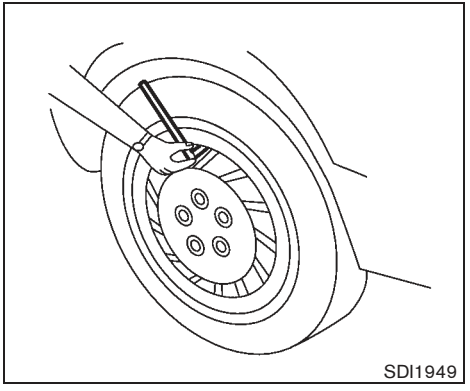
② Vehicle load limit: See “VEHICLE LOADING INFORMATION” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section.

③ Original size: The size of the tires originally installed on the vehicle at the factory.

④ Cold tire pressure: Inflate the tires to this pressure when the tires are cold. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds. The recommended cold tire inflation is set by the manufacturer to provide the best balance of tire wear, vehicle handling, driveability, tire noise, etc., up to the vehicle’s GVWR.

⑤ Tire size — see “TIRE LABELING” later in this section.

⑥ Spare tire size or compact spare tire size (if so equipped)



Checking the tire pressure

1. Remove the valve stem cap from the tire.
2. Press the pressure gauge squarely onto the valve stem. Do not press too hard or force the valve stem sideways, or air will escape. If the hissing sound of air escaping from the tire is heard while checking the pressure, reposition the gauge to eliminate this leakage.
3. Remove the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge stem and compare it to the specification shown on the Tire and Loading Information label.
5. Add air to the tire as needed. If too much air is added, press the core of the valve stem briefly with the tip of the gauge stem to release pressure. Recheck the pressure and add or release air as needed.
6. Install the valve stem cap.
7. Check the pressure of all other tires, including the spare.

Coupe models (except for NISMO models):

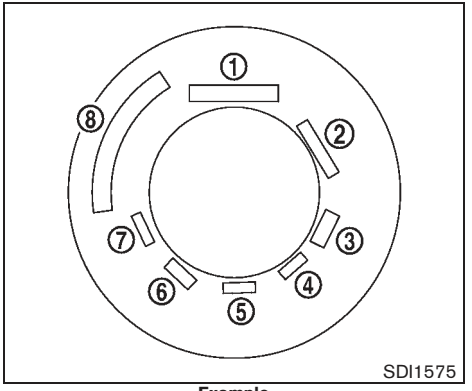
	SIZE	COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE
FRONT ORIGINAL TIRE	225/50R18 95W	240 kPa, 35 PSI
	245/40R19 94W	240 kPa, 35 PSI
REAR ORIGINAL TIRE	245/45R18 96W	240 kPa, 35 PSI
	275/35R19 96W	240 kPa, 35 PSI
SPARE TIRE	T145/80-D17	420 kPa, 60 PSI
	T145/70-R18	420 kPa, 60 PSI

Roadster models (except for NISMO models):

	SIZE	COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE
FRONT ORIGINAL TIRE	225/50R18 95W	260 kPa, 38 PSI
	245/40R19 94W	240 kPa, 35 PSI
REAR ORIGINAL TIRE	245/45R18 96W	260 kPa, 38 PSI
	275/35R19 96W	240 kPa, 35 PSI
SPARE TIRE	T145/80-D17	420 kPa, 60 PSI
	T145/70-R18	420 kPa, 60 PSI

NISMO models:

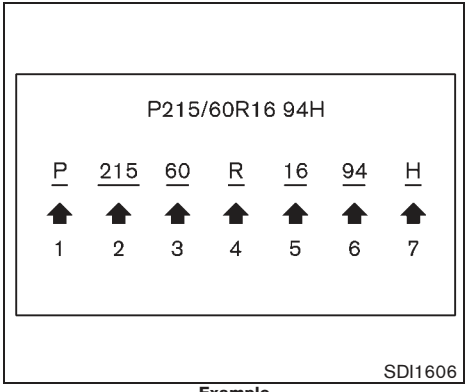
	SIZE	COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE
FRONT ORIGINAL TIRE	245/40R19 98Y	240 kPa, 35 PSI
REAR ORIGINAL TIRE	285/35R19 99Y	240 kPa, 35 PSI
SPARE TIRE	T145/70R18	420 kPa, 60 PSI



Example

TIRE LABELING

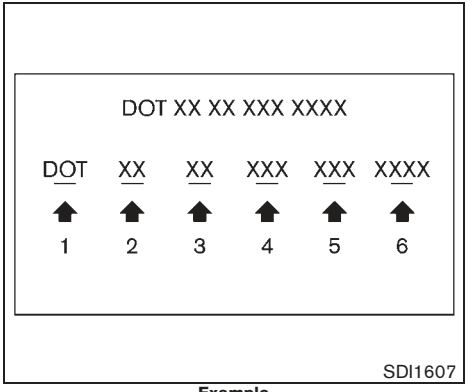
Federal law requires tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



Example

① Tire size (example: P215/60R16 94H)

1. P: The “P” indicates the tire is designed for passenger vehicles. (Not all tires have this information.)
2. Three-digit number (215): This number gives the width in millimeters of the tire from sidewall edge to sidewall edge.
3. Two-digit number (60): This number, known as the aspect ratio, gives the tire’s ratio of height to width.
4. R: The “R” stands for radial.
5. Two-digit number (16): This number is the wheel or rim diameter in inches.
6. Two- or three-digit number (94): This number is the tire’s load index. It is a measurement of how much weight each tire can support. You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by law.
7. H: Tire speed rating. You should not drive the vehicle faster than the tire speed rating.



Example

② TIN (Tire Identification Number) for a new tire (example: DOT XX XX XXX XXXX)

1. DOT: Abbreviation for the “Department of Transportation”. The symbol can be placed above, below or to the left or right of the Tire Identification Number.
2. Two-digit code: Manufacturer’s identification mark
3. Two-digit code: Tire size
4. Three-digit code: Tire type code (Optional)

5. Three-digit code: Date of Manufacture
6. Four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 3103 means the 31st week of 2003. If these numbers are missing, then look on the other sidewall of the tire.

③ Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

④ Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure.

⑤ Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

⑥ Term of “tubeless” or “tube type”

Indicates whether the tire requires an inner tube (“tube type”) or not (“tubeless”).

⑦ The word “radial”

The word “radial” is shown, if the tire has radial structure.

⑧ Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

Other tire-related terminology:

In addition to the many terms that are defined throughout this section, Intended Outboard Sidewall is (1) the sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (2) the outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

TYPES OF TIRES

WARNING

- **When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (Example: Summer, All Season or Snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.**
- **Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

All season tires

NISSAN specifies all season tires on some

models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All Season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than All Season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tires

NISSAN specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M&S on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of SNOW tires or ALL SEASON tires on all four wheels.

Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires will have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

If you install snow tires, they must be the same brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels, and the same sizes as the original tires.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

TIRE CHAINS

CAUTION

Tire chains/cables should not be installed on 19-inch size tires. Doing so will cause damage to the vehicle. If you plan to use tire chains/cables, you should install 18-inch size tires on your vehicle.

Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions. **Use only SAE Class S chains.** Class "S" chains are used on vehicles with restricted tire to vehicle clearance. Vehicles that can use Class "S" chains are designed to meet the SAE standard minimum clearances between the tire and the closest vehicle suspension or body component required to accommodate the use of a winter traction device (tire chains or cables). The minimum clearances are determined using the factory equipped tire size. Other types may damage your vehicle. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Tire chains must be installed only on the rear wheels and not on the front wheels.

Never install tire chains on a TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire.

Do not use tire chains on dry roads. Driving with tire chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

CHANGING WHEELS AND TIRES

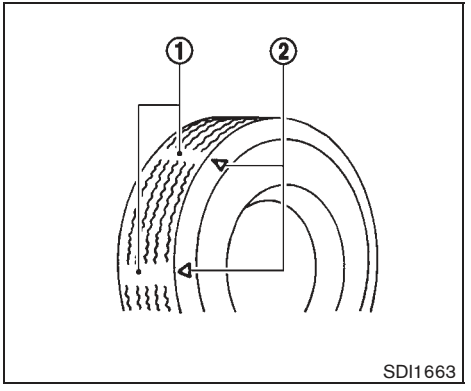
Tire rotation

Tires cannot be rotated on this vehicle because the front tires are a different size than the rear tires.

A pin is on the front brake rotor to prevent the rear wheels from being installed in place of the front wheels. The spare tire can be installed in place of the front and rear wheels. When installing the spare tire in the front wheel, the hole in the spare tire wheel must be aligned with the pin on the brake rotor.

WARNING

- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 600 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**



1. Wear indicator
2. Wear indicator location mark

Tire wear and damage

WARNING

- **Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire(s) should be replaced.**
- **The original tires have built-in tread wear indicators. When wear indicators are visible, the tire(s) should be replaced.**
- **Tires degrade with age and use. Have tires, including the spare, over 6 years old checked by a qualified technician, because some tire damage may not be obvious. Replace the tires as necessary to prevent tire failure and possible personal injury.**
- **Improper service of the spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, contact a NISSAN dealer.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

Replacing wheels and tires

When replacing a tire, use the same size, tread design, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See “SPECIFICATIONS” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section for recommended types and sizes of tires and wheels.)

WARNING

- **The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, tire chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same off-set dimension. Wheels of a different off-set could cause premature tire wear, degrade vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear. See "WHEELS AND TIRES" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section of this manual for wheel off-set dimensions.**
- **When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **Do not install a deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.**
- **The use of retread tire is not recommended.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

Wheel balance

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle. Spin balancing the wheels on the vehicle could lead to mechanical damage.

For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the NISSAN Warranty Information Booklet.

Care of wheels

See "CLEANING EXTERIOR" in the "7. Appearance and care" section for details about care of the wheels.

Spare tire (TEMPORARY USE ONLY (T-type) spare tire) (if so equipped)

Observe the following precautions if the T-type spare tire must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

WARNING

- **The T-type spare tire should be used for emergency use. It should be replaced with the standard tire at**

the first opportunity to avoid possible tire or differential damage.

- **Drive carefully while the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire is installed. Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.**
- **Periodically check spare tire inflation pressure. Always keep the pressure of the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire at 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 bar). Always keep the pressure of the full size spare tire (if so equipped) at the recommended pressure for standard tires, as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label. For Tire and Loading Information label location, see "Tire and Loading Information label" in the index of this manual.**
- **With the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire installed do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 50 MPH (80 km/h).**
- **When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire should be used on the front wheels and original tire used on the rear wheels (drive wheels). Use tire chains only on the two rear original tires.**
- **Tire tread of the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire will wear at a faster rate than the standard tire. Replace the spare tire as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.**
- **Do not use the spare tire on other vehicles.**
- **Do not use more than one spare tire at the same time.**

CAUTION

- **Do not use tire chains on a TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire. Tire chains will not fit properly and may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Because the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire is smaller than the original tire, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle, do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.**

EMERGENCY TIRE PUNCTURE REPAIR KIT (if so equipped)

The emergency tire puncture repair kit (Emergency Tire Sealant) is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tire. It can be used to temporarily repair minor tire punctures.

If possible, have the vehicle towed to a facility that can repair or replace the flat tire. Using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensor and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate.

See "FLAT TIRE" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for more details.

MEMO

9 Technical and consumer information

Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants 9-2
Fuel recommendation 9-3
Engine oil and oil filter recommendation 9-5
Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations 9-6
Specifications 9-7
Engine 9-7
Wheels and tires 9-8
Dimensions 9-9
When traveling or registering your vehicle in another country 9-10
Vehicle identification 9-10
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate 9-10
Vehicle identification number (chassis number) 9-10
Engine serial number 9-11
F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label 9-11
Emission control information label 9-11
Tire and loading information label 9-12
Air conditioner specification label 9-12
Installing front license plate 9-13
Except for NISMO models 9-13
For NISMO models 9-15
Removing air deflectors (except for NISMO models) 9-16
Vehicle loading information 9-17
Terms 9-17
Vehicle load capacity 9-18
Loading tips 9-19
Measurement of weights 9-19
Towing a trailer 9-19
Flat towing 9-20
Automatic transmission 9-20
Manual Transmission 9-20
Uniform tire quality grading 9-20
Treadwear 9-20
Traction AA, A, B and C 9-20
Temperature A, B and C 9-21
Emission control system warranty 9-21
Reporting safety defects (US only) 9-22
Readiness for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) test (US only) 9-22
Event Data Recorders (EDR) 9-23
Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information 9-24
In the event of a collision 9-24

CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill capacities may be a little different. When refilling, follow the procedure instructed in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section to determine the proper refill capacity.

		Capacity (Approximate)			Recommended specifications
		US measure	Imp measure	Liter	
Fuel		19 gal	15-7/8 gal	71.9	See “FUEL RECOMMENDATION” later in this section.
Engine oil*1					
Drain and refill					
With oil filter change		5-1/8 qt	4-3/8 qt	4.9	• Engine oil with API Certification Mark*2, *3 • Viscosity SAE 5W-30*2, *3
Without oil filter change		4-7/8 qt	4 qt	4.6	
Cooling system					
Automatic transmission model	With reservoir	9 qt	7-1/2 qt	8.5	50% Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant or equivalent 50% Demineralized or distilled water
	Reservoir	7/8 qt	3/4 qt	0.8	
Manual transmission model	With reservoir	9-1/8 qt	7-5/8 qt	8.6	
	Reservoir	7/8 qt	3/4 qt	0.8	
Automatic transmission fluid		—	—	—	Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF*4
Manual transmission gear oil		—	—	—	Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi 75W-85 or API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-85
Differential gear oil		—	—	—	Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Synthetic 75W-90 or API GL-5 synthetic gear oil, Viscosity SAE 75W-90*5
Power steering fluid (PSF)		Refill to the proper oil level according to the instructions in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.			Genuine NISSAN PSF or equivalent*6
Brake and clutch fluid					Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid*7 or equivalent DOT 3
Multi-purpose grease					NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioning system refrigerant		—	—	—	HFC-134a (R-134a)*8
Air conditioning system lubricants		—	—	—	NISSAN UV Luminous Oil Type S or exact equivalent
Window washer fluid		4-3/4	4	4.5	Genuine NISSAN Windshield Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Antifreeze or equivalent

*1: For additional information, see “ENGINE OIL” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section for changing engine oil.
*2: For additional information, see “ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER RECOMMENDATION” later in this section.
*3: NISSAN recommends Genuine NISSAN Ester Engine Oil, which is available at a NISSAN dealer.
*4: **Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.**
*5: See a NISSAN dealer for service for synthetic oil.
*6: DEXRON™ VI type ATF may also be used.
*7: Available in mainland US through a NISSAN dealer.
*8: For additional information, see “VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION” later in this section for air conditioner specification label.

FUEL RECOMMENDATION

VQ37VHR engine

Use unleaded premium gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 96).

If premium gasoline is not available, unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI number (Research octane number 91) may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular gasoline, and fill up with unleaded premium gasoline as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.

However, for maximum vehicle performance, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control system, and may also affect warranty coverage.**
- **Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, because this will damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not use E-85 fuel in your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed to run on E-85 fuel. Using E-85 fuel can damage the fuel system components and is not covered by the NISSAN vehicle limited warranty.**

Gasoline specifications

NISSAN recommends using gasoline that meets the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) specifications where it is available. Many of the automobile manufacturers developed this specification to improve emission system and vehicle performance. Ask your service station manager if the gasoline meets the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) specifications.

Reformulated gasoline

Some fuel suppliers are now producing reformulated gasolines. These gasolines are specially designed to reduce vehicle emissions. NISSAN supports efforts towards cleaner air and suggests that you use reformulated gasoline when available.

Gasoline containing oxygenates

Some fuel suppliers sell gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, MTBE and methanol with or without advertising their presence. NISSAN does not recommend the use of fuels of which the oxygenate content and the fuel compatibility for your NISSAN cannot be readily determined. If in doubt, ask your service station manager.

If you use oxygenate-blend gasoline, please take the following precautions as the usage of such fuels may cause vehicle performance problems and/or fuel system damage.

- **The fuel should be unleaded and have an octane rating no lower than that recommended for unleaded gasoline.**
- **If an oxygenate-blend, excepting a methanol blend, is used, it should contain no more than 10% oxygenate. (MTBE may, however, be added up to 15%.)**
- **If a methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 5% methanol (methyl alcohol, wood alcohol). It should also contain a suitable amount of appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors. If not properly formulated with appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors, such methanol blends may cause fuel system damage and/or vehicle performance problems. At this time, sufficient data is not available to ensure that all methanol blends are suitable for use in NISSAN**

vehicles.

If any undesirable driveability problems such as engine stalling or hard hot starting are experienced after using oxygenate-blend fuels, immediately change to a non-oxygenate fuel or a fuel with a low blend of MTBE.

Take care not to spill gasoline during refueling. Gasoline containing oxygenates can cause paint damage.

E-85 fuel

E-85 fuel is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline. E-85 can only be used in a Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV). Do not use E-85 fuel in your vehicle. U.S. government regulations require fuel ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

Aftermarket fuel additives

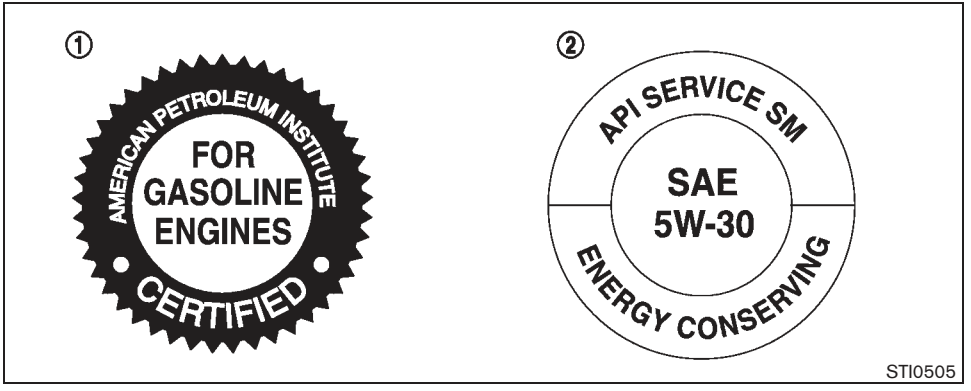
NISSAN does not recommend the use of any aftermarket fuel additives (Example: fuel injector cleaner, octane booster, intake valve deposit removers, etc.) which are sold commercially. Many of these additives intended for gum, varnish or deposit removal may contain active solvent or similar ingredients that can be harmful to the fuel system and engine.

Octane rating tips

Using unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than recommended above can cause persistent, heavy spark knock. (Spark knock is a metallic rapping noise.) If severe, this can lead to engine damage. If you detect a persistent heavy spark knock even when using gasoline of the stated octane rating, or if you hear steady spark knock while holding a steady speed on level roads, have a NISSAN dealer correct the condition. Failure to correct the condition is misuse of the vehicle, for which NISSAN is not responsible.

Incorrect ignition timing will result in knocking, after-run or overheating. This in turn may cause excessive fuel consumption or damage to the engine. If any of the above symptoms are encountered, have your vehicle checked at a NISSAN dealer or other competent service facility.

However, now and then you may notice light spark knock for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is no cause for concern, because you get the greatest fuel benefit when there is light spark knock for a short time under heavy engine load.



1. API certification mark
2. API service symbol

ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER RECOMMENDATION

Selecting the correct oil

It is essential to choose the correct grade, quality, and viscosity engine oil to ensure satisfactory engine life and performance, see “CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS” earlier in this section. NISSAN recommends the use of an energy conserving oil in order to improve fuel economy.

Select only engine oils that meet the American Petroleum Institute (API) certification or International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee (ILSAC) certification and SAE viscosity standard. These oils have the API certification mark on the front of the container. Oils which do not have the specified quality label should not be used as they could cause engine damage.

Oil additives

NISSAN does not recommend the use of oil additives. The use of an oil additive is not necessary when the proper oil type is used and maintenance intervals are followed.

Oil which may contain foreign matter or has been previously used should not be used.

Oil viscosity

The engine oil viscosity or thickness changes with temperature. Because of this, it is important that the engine oil viscosity be selected based on the temperatures at which the vehicle will be operated before the next oil change. Choosing an oil viscosity other than that recommended could cause serious engine damage.

Selecting the correct oil filter

Your new vehicle is equipped with a high-quality genuine NISSAN oil filter. When replacing, use the genuine oil filter or its equivalent for the reason described in change intervals.

Change intervals

The oil and oil filter change intervals for your engine are based on the use of the specified quality oils and filters. Oil and filter other than the specified quality, or oil and filter change intervals longer than recommended could reduce engine life. Damage to engines caused by improper maintenance or use of incorrect oil and filter quality and/or viscosity is not covered by the new NISSAN vehicle limited warranties.

Your engine was filled with a high quality engine oil when it was built. You do not have to change the oil before the first recommended change interval. Oil and filter change intervals depend upon how you use your vehicle. Operation under the following conditions may require more

frequent oil and filter changes.

- repeated short distance driving at cold outside temperatures,
- driving in dusty conditions,
- extensive idling,
- stop and go “rush hour” traffic,

Refer to the “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide” for the maintenance schedule.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT RECOMMENDATIONS

The air conditioning system in your NISSAN vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) and the lubricant, NISSAN UV Luminous Oil Type S or the exact equivalents.

CAUTION

The use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system and will require the replacement of all air conditioner system components.

The refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) in your NISSAN vehicle will not harm the earth’s ozone layer. Although this refrigerant does not affect the earth’s atmosphere, certain governmental regulations require the recovery and recycling of any refrigerant during automotive air conditioning system service. Your NISSAN dealer has the trained technicians and equipment needed to recover and recycle your air conditioning system refrigerant.

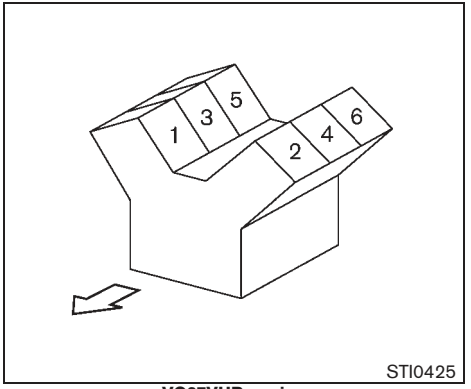
Contact a NISSAN dealer when servicing your air conditioning system.

SPECIFICATIONS

ENGINE

Model		VQ37VHR
Type		Gasoline, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement		6-cylinder, V-slanted at 60°
Bore × Stroke	in (mm)	3.760 × 3.385 (95.5 × 86.0)
Displacement	cu in (cm^3)	225.54 (3,696)
Firing order		1-2-3-4-5-6
Idle speed	rpm	No adjustment is necessary.
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.)	degree/rpm	
Spark plug	Standard	FXE24HR-11
Spark plug gap (Normal)	in (mm)	0.043 (1.1)
Camshaft operation		Timing chain

This spark ignition system complies with the Canadian standard ICES-002.



VQ37VHR engine

WHEELS AND TIRES

Road wheel

Type		Size	Offset in (mm)
Conventional		Front: 18 × 8J	1.69 (43)
		Rear: 18 × 9J	0.59 (15)
		Front: 19 × 9J	1.85 (47)
		Rear: 19 × 10J	1.18 (30)
	NISMO models	Front: 19 × 9.5J	1.57 (40)
		Rear: 19 × 10.5J	0.90 (23)
Spare		17 × 4T*1	1.18 (30)
		18 × 4T*1	0 (0)

*1: if so equipped

Tire

Type		Size	Pressure PSI (kPa) [Cold]
Conventional		Front: 225/50R18	35 (240)*2
		Rear: 245/45R18	38 (260)*3
		Front: 245/40R19 Rear: 275/35R19	35 (240)
	NISMO models	Front: 245/40R19 Rear: 285/35R19	35 (240)
Spare (T-type)		T145/80D17*1 T145/70R18*1	60 (420)
		—*3, *4	

*1: if so equipped
*2: Coupe models
*3: Roadster models
*4: The emergency tire puncture repair kit is supplied.

DIMENSIONS

in (mm)

Overall length	167.2 (4,246)*1 167.4 (4,253)*2 173.4 (4,405)*1, *3 173.5 (4,407)*2, *3
Overall width	72.6 (1,845)
Overall height	51.8 (1,315) 52.2 (1,325)*4
Front tread	61.0 (1,550)*5 60.6 (1,540)*6 61.2 (1,555)*6, *3
Rear tread	62.8 (1,595)*5 61.6 (1,565)*6 62.2 (1,580)*6, *3
Wheelbase	100.4 (2,550)

*1: Without front license plate bracket
*2: With front license plate bracket
*3: NISMO models
*4: Roadster models
*5: 18-inch wheel models
*6: 19-inch wheel models

WHEN TRAVELING OR REGISTERING YOUR VEHICLE IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

If you plan to travel in another country, you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

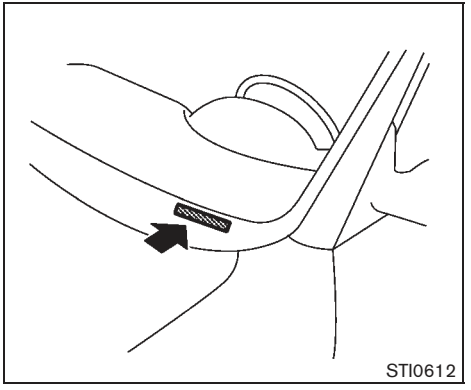
Using fuel with too low an octane rating may cause engine damage. All gasoline vehicles must be operated with unleaded gasoline. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

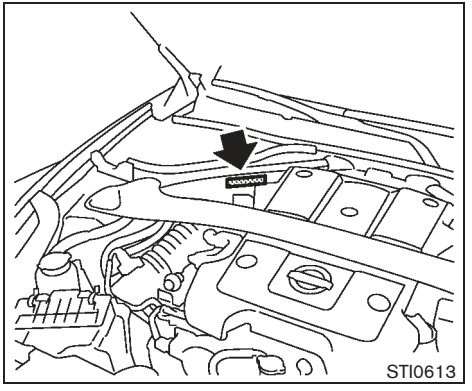
When any vehicle is to be taken into another country, state, province or district and registered, its modifications, transportation, and registration are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconvenience that may result.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION



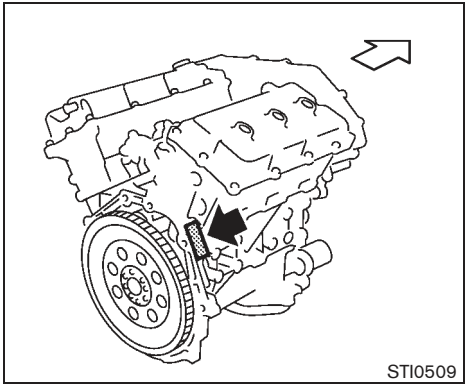
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

The vehicle identification number plate is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.



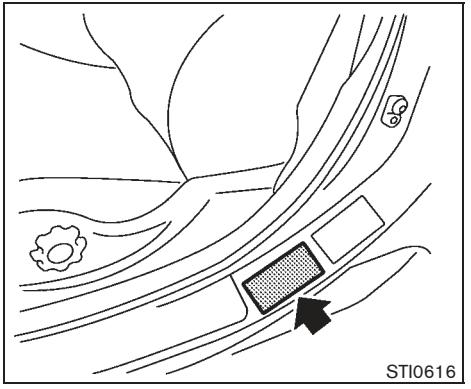
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (chassis number)

The number is stamped as shown in the engine compartment.



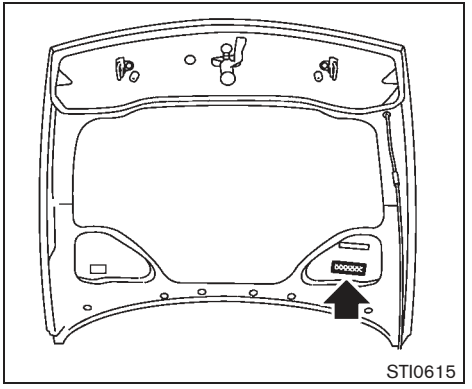
ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER

The number is stamped on the engine as shown.



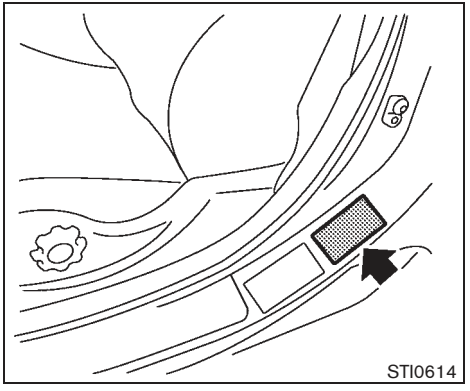
F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. CERTIFICATION LABEL

The Federal/Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S.) certification label is affixed as shown. This label contains valuable vehicle information, such as: Gross Vehicle Weight Ratings (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR), month and year of manufacture, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), etc. Review it carefully.



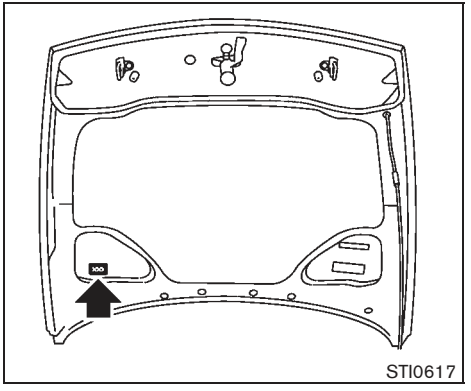
EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION LABEL

The emission control information label is attached as shown.



TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION LABEL

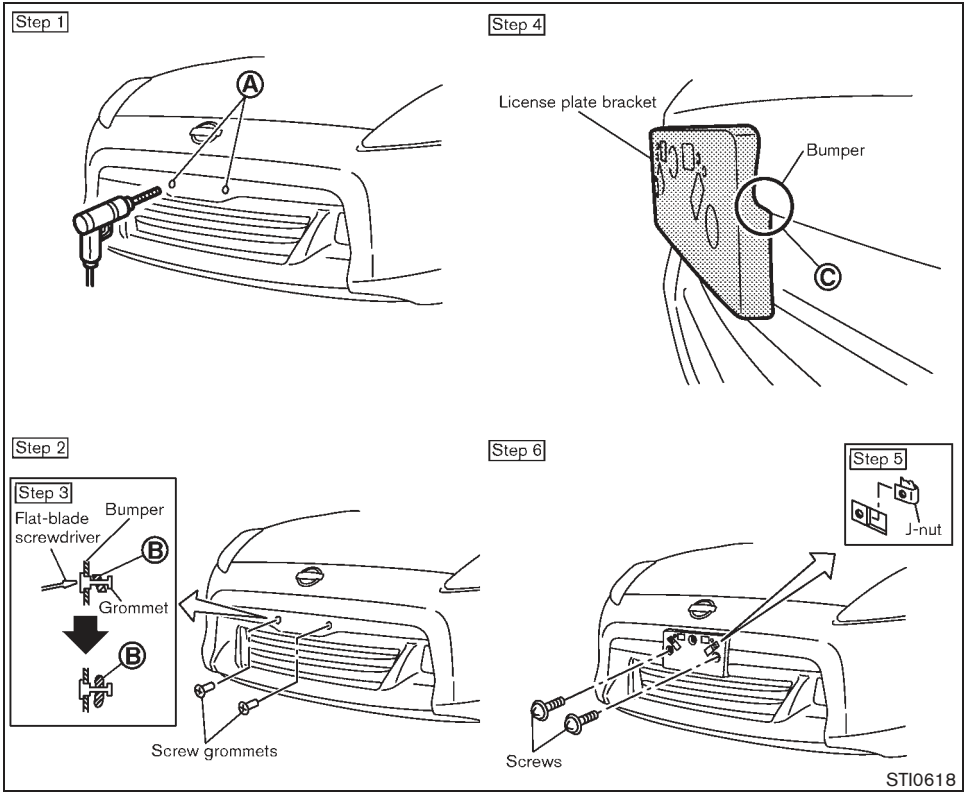
The cold tire pressure is shown on the Tire and Loading Information label affixed to the pillar as illustrated.



AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL

The air conditioner specification label is attached as shown.

INSTALLING FRONT LICENSE PLATE



EXCEPT FOR NISMO MODELS

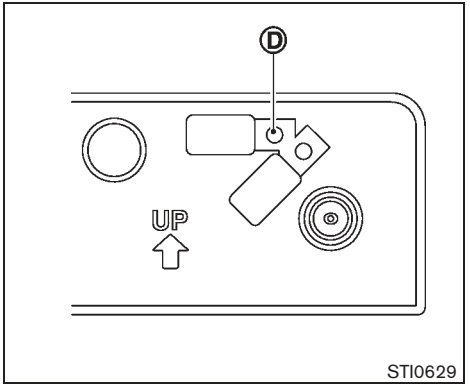
Use the following steps to mount the license plate:

Before mounting the license plate, confirm that the following parts are enclosed in the plastic bag.

- License plate bracket
- J-nut × 2
- Screw × 2
- Screw grommet × 2

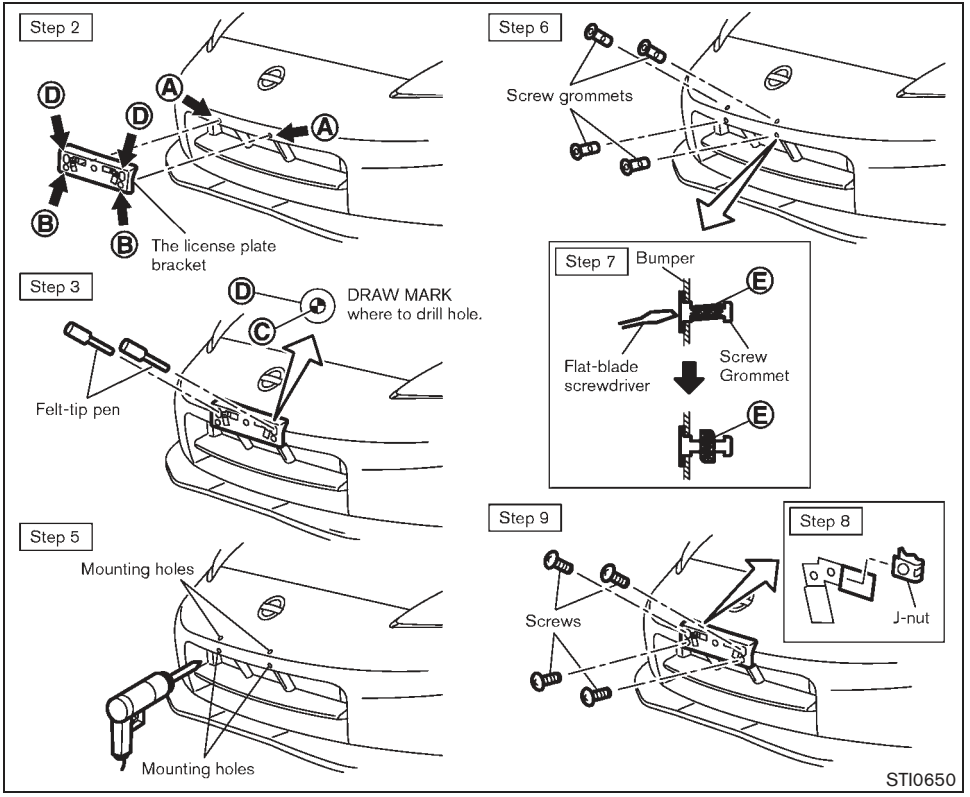
1. Park the vehicle on flat, level ground. Locate the two dents (A) on the front bumper.

   Carefully drill two pilot holes using a 0.39 in (10 mm) drill bit. **(Be sure that the drill only goes through the bumper fascia.)**
2. Insert grommets into the hole on the bumper fascia.
3. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the grommet hole to add 90° turn onto the part (B) .
4. Make sure the side end surface of the license plate bracket is aligned with the bumper (C) .



Mark the center of the hole (D) on both sides with a felt-tip pen. Remove the bracket from the bumper, and then open 0.9 to 1.0 inch (22 to 25 mm) diameter holes on the bumper using the marks (D) as a center.

5. Insert J-nuts into the license plate bracket before placing the license plate bracket on the fascia.
6. Install the license plate bracket with screws.
7. Install the license plate with bolts that are no longer than 0.55 in (14 mm).



FOR NISMO MODELS

Use the following steps to mount the license plate:

Before mounting the license plate, confirm that the following parts are enclosed in the vinyl bag.

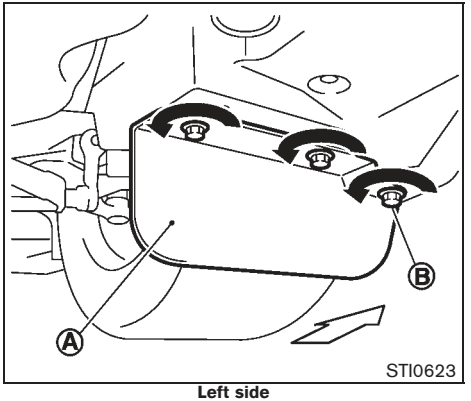
- License plate bracket
- J-nut × 2
- Screw × 4
- Screw grommet × 4

1. Park the vehicle on flat, level ground.
2. Temporarily place the license plate bracket while aligning points Ⓐ of the front bumper fascia with holes Ⓑ in the license plate bracket.
3. Confirm that points Ⓐ and Ⓑ are aligned. Hold the license plate bracket and mark the points Ⓒ on the bumper facia through the center of the holes Ⓓ with a felt-tip pen.
4. Remove the license plate bracket.
5. Carefully drill two shallow pilot holes Ⓐ and Ⓒ using a 0.39 in (10 mm) drill bit at the marked locations. **(Be sure that the drill only goes through the fascia.)**
6. Insert grommets into the hole on the fascia.

7. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the grommet hole to add a 90° turn onto the part Ⓔ .
8. Insert a J-nut into the license plate bracket before placing the license plate bracket on the fascia.
9. Install the license plate bracket with the screws.
10. Install the license plate with bolts that are not longer than 0.55 in (14 mm).

When the recovery hook is used, you need to temporarily remove the front license plate and bracket from the vehicle. (See “VEHICLE RECOVERY (freeing a stuck vehicle)” in the “6. In case of emergency” section for further details.)

REMOVING AIR DEFLECTORS (except for NISMO models)



Left side

This vehicle is equipped with air deflectors in front of the front wheels. The deflectors will change the air flow to help improve aerodynamic performance.

When transporting your vehicle on a trailer, the air deflectors may interfere with a steep slope to a trailer bed. In this case, remove the deflectors from the undercover of the vehicle.

1. Loosen three screws as shown and remove the left-side air deflector Ⓐ .
2. Tighten the removed screw Ⓑ in its original position.
3. Perform the same procedure to remove the right-side air deflector.
4. Store the two air deflectors and four screws to reinstall in the reverse order.
5. When reinstalling, make sure all six screws are firmly tightened on both air deflectors.

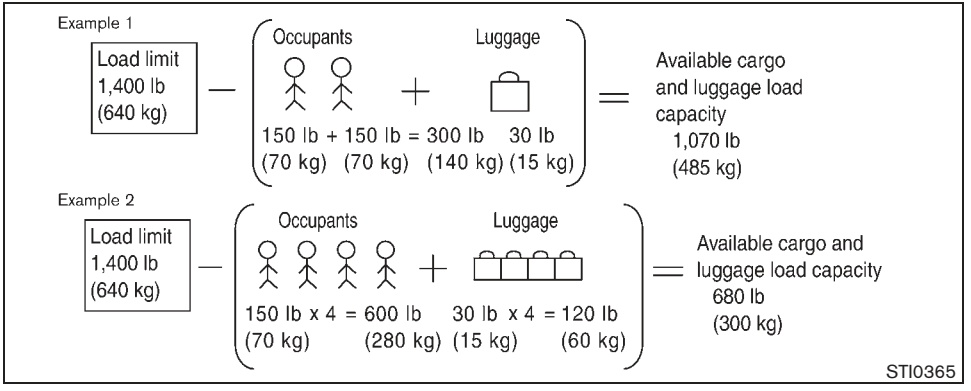
WARNING

- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area inside the vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

TERMS

It is important to familiarize yourself with the following terms before loading your vehicle:

- Curb Weight (actual weight of your vehicle) - vehicle weight including: standard equipment, fluids, emergency tools, and spare tire assembly. This weight **does not** include passengers and cargo.
- GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) - curb weight plus the combined weight of optional equipment, passengers and cargo.
- GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) - maximum total combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. label.
- GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) - maximum weight (load) limit specified for the front or rear axle. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. label.
- GCWR (Gross Combined Weight Rating) - The maximum total weight rating of the vehicle, passengers, cargo, and trailer.
- Vehicle Capacity Weight, Load limit, Total load capacity - maximum total weight limit specified of the load (passengers and cargo) for the vehicle. This is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo that can be loaded into the vehicle. If the vehicle is used to tow a trailer, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the cargo load. This information is located on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- Cargo capacity - permissible weight of cargo, the weight of total occupants weight subtracted from the load limit.



VEHICLE LOAD CAPACITY

Do not exceed the load limit of your vehicle shown as “The combined weight of occupants and cargo” on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not exceed the number of occupants shown as “Seating Capacity” on the Tire and Loading Information label.

To get “the combined weight of occupants and cargo”, add the weight of all occupants, then add the total luggage weight. Examples are shown in the illustration.

Steps for determining correct load limit

1. Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on your vehicle’s placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the XXX amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 − 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs or 640 − 340 (5 x 70) = 300 kg.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Before driving a loaded vehicle, confirm that you do not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for your vehicle. (See “MEASUREMENT OF WEIGHTS” later in this section.)

Also check tires for proper inflation pressures. See the Tire and Loading Information label.

LOADING TIPS

- The GVW must not exceed GVWR or GAWR as specified on the F.M.V.S.S./ C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- Do not load the front and rear axle to the GAWR. Doing so will exceed the GVWR.

WARNING

- **Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts of your vehicle can break, tire damage could occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury.**
- **Overloading could not only shorten the life of your vehicle and the tires, but also could lead to hazardous vehicle handling and long braking distance. This may cause a premature tire malfunction, which could result in a serious accident and personal injury. Failures caused by overloading are not covered by the vehicle's warranty.**

MEASUREMENT OF WEIGHTS

Secure loose items to prevent weight shifts that could affect the balance of your vehicle. When the vehicle is loaded, drive to a scale and weigh the front and the rear wheels separately to determine axle loads. Individual axle loads should not exceed either of the gross axle weight ratings (GAWR). The total of the axle loads should not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR). These ratings are given on the vehicle certification label. If weight ratings are exceeded, move or remove items to bring all weights below the ratings.

Do not tow a trailer with your vehicle.

FLAT TOWING

Towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is sometimes called flat towing. This method is sometimes used when towing a vehicle behind a recreational vehicle, such as a motor home.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Failure to follow these guidelines can result in severe transmission damage.**
- **Whenever flat towing your vehicle, always tow forward, never backward.**
- **DO NOT tow any automatic transmission vehicle with all four wheels on the ground (flat towing). Doing so WILL DAMAGE internal transmission parts due to lack of transmission lubrication.**
- **For emergency towing procedures refer to "TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN (except for NISMO models)" in the "6. In case of emergency" section of this manual.**

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

To tow a vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission, an appropriate vehicle dolly **MUST** be placed under the towed vehicle's drive wheels. **Always** follow the dolly manufacturer's recommendations when using their product.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

- Always tow with the manual transmission in Neutral.
- Your vehicle speed should never exceed 70 MPH (112 km/h) when flat towing your vehicle.
- After towing 500 miles, start and idle the engine with the transmission in Neutral for two minutes. Failure to idle the engine after every 500 miles of towing may cause damage to the transmission's internal parts.

UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING

DOT (Department Of Transportation) Quality Grades: All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

TREADWEAR

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION AA, A, B AND C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

TEMPERATURE A, B AND C

The temperature grades A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible tire failure.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM WARRANTY

Your NISSAN is covered by the following emission warranties.

For US:

- Emission Defects Warranty
- Emissions Performance Warranty

Details of these warranties may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your NISSAN. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it is lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

- Nissan North America, Inc.
  Consumer Affairs Department
  P.O. Box 685003
  Franklin, TN 37068-5003

For Canada:

Emission Control System Warranty

Details of this warranty may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your NISSAN. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it is lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

- Nissan Canada Inc.
  5290 Orbitor Drive
  Mississauga, Ontario,
  L4W 4Z5

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (US only)

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying NISSAN.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or NISSAN.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

You may notify NISSAN by contacting our Consumer Affairs Department, toll-free, at 1-800-662-6200.

READINESS FOR INSPECTION/ MAINTENANCE (I/M) TEST (US only)

Due to legal requirements in some states/ areas, your vehicle may be required to be in what is called the “ready condition” for an Inspection/ Maintenance (I/M) test of the emission control system.

The vehicle is set to the “ready condition” when it is driven through certain driving patterns. Usually, the “ready condition” can be obtained by ordinary usage of the vehicle.

If a powertrain system component is repaired or the battery is disconnected, the vehicle may be reset to a “not ready condition”. Before taking the I/M test, check the vehicle’s inspection/ maintenance test readiness condition. Push the ignition switch to the ON position without starting the engine. If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) comes on steady for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds, the I/M test condition is “not ready”. If the MIL does not blink after 20 seconds, the I/M test condition is “ready”.

If your vehicle does not pass an I/M test, the MIL may not come on. Contact a NISSAN dealer to prepare the vehicle for retesting.

If the MIL indicates the vehicle is in a “not ready” condition, drive the vehicle through the following pattern to set the vehicle to the “ready condition”. If you cannot or do not want to perform the driving pattern, a NISSAN dealer can conduct it for you.

WARNING

Always drive the vehicle in a safe and prudent manner according to traffic conditions and obey all traffic laws.

1. Start the engine. Allow the engine to idle until the engine coolant temperature gauge needle points between the C and H (normal operating temperature).
2. Accelerate the vehicle to 55 MPH (88 km/h), then quickly release the accelerator pedal completely and keep it released for at least 10 seconds.
3. Quickly depress the accelerator pedal for a moment, then drive the vehicle at a speed of 53 to 60 MPH (86 to 96 km/h) for at least 9 minutes.
4. Stop the vehicle. Leave the engine running.
5. Accelerate the vehicle to 55 MPH (88 km/h) and maintain the speed for 2 minutes.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 at least 10 times.
7. Quickly release the accelerator pedal completely and keep it released for at least for 1 minute. Maintain the speed for at least 5 minutes.

8. Stop the vehicle. Place the automatic transmission selector lever in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position or the manual transmission shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.
9. Turn the engine off.
10. Start the engine and allow the engine to idle for at least 2 hours.
11. Place the ignition switch to the OFF position and leave the vehicle for at least 90 minutes.

If step 1 through 7 is interrupted, repeat the preceding step. Any safe driving mode is acceptable between steps. Do not stop the engine until step 7 is completed.

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- **How various systems in your vehicle were operating;**
- **Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;**
- **How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,**
- **How fast the vehicle was traveling.**
- **Sounds are not recorded.**

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer and NISSAN dealer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

OWNER'S MANUAL/SERVICE MANUAL ORDER INFORMATION

A genuine NISSAN Service Manual is the best source of service and repair information for your vehicle. Filled with wiring diagrams, illustrations and step-by-step diagnostic and adjustment procedures, this manual is the same one used by the factory trained technicians working at a NISSAN dealer. Also available are genuine NISSAN Owner's Manuals, and genuine NISSAN Service and Owner's Manuals for older NISSAN models.

In the USA:

For current pricing and availability of genuine **NISSAN Service Manuals** for the 2000 model year and later, contact:

1-800-450-9491
www.nissan-techinfo.com

For current pricing and availability of genuine **NISSAN Service Manuals** for the 1999 model year and prior, see a NISSAN dealer, or contact:

1-800-247-5321

For current pricing and availability of genuine **NISSAN Owner's Manuals** for this model year and prior, see a NISSAN dealer, or contact:

1-800-247-5321

In Canada:

To purchase a copy of a genuine NISSAN Service Manual or Owner's Manual please contact a NISSAN dealer. For the phone number and location of a NISSAN dealer in your area call the NISSAN Satisfaction Center at 1-800-387-0122 and a bilingual NISSAN representative will assist you.

Also available are genuine NISSAN Service and Owner's Manuals for older NISSAN models.

IN THE EVENT OF A COLLISION

Unfortunately, accidents do occur. In this unlikely event, there is some important information you should know. Many insurance companies routinely authorize the use of non-genuine collision parts in order to cut costs, among other reasons.

Insist on the use of Genuine NISSAN Collision Parts!

If you want your vehicle to be restored using parts made to NISSAN's original exacting specifications — if you want to help it to last and hold its resale value, the solution is simple. **Tell your insurance agent and your repair shop to only use Genuine NISSAN Collision Parts.** NISSAN does not warrant non-NISSAN parts, nor does NISSAN's warranty apply to damage caused by a non-genuine part.

Using Genuine NISSAN Parts can help protect your personal safety, preserve your warranty protection and maintain the resale value of your vehicle. And if your vehicle was leased, using Genuine NISSAN Parts may prevent or limit unnecessary excess wear and tear expenses at the end of your lease.

NISSAN designs its hoods with crumple zones to minimize the risk that the hood will penetrate the windshield of your vehicle in an accident. Non-genuine (imitation) parts may not provide such built in safeguards. Also, non-genuine parts often show premature wear, rust and corrosion.

Why should you take a chance?

In over 40 states, the law says you must be advised if non-genuine parts are used to repair your vehicle. And some states have enacted laws that restrict insurance companies from authorizing the use of non-genuine collision parts during the new vehicle warranty. These laws help protect you, so you can take action to protect yourself.

It's your right!

If you should need further information visit us at:

www.nissanusa.com (for U.S. customers) or **www.nissan.ca** (for Canadian customers)

10 Index

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 5-26
Advanced air bag system 1-32
Air bag system
- Advanced air bag system 1-32
- Front passenger air bag and status light 1-33
- Front-seat mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system..... 1-36
- Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system..... 1-36

Air bag warning labels..... 1-39
Air bag warning light 1-39, 2-12
Air cleaner housing filter 8-18
Air conditioner
- Air conditioner operation 4-17
- Air conditioner service..... 4-24
- Air conditioner specification label 9-12
- Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations 4-24, 9-6
- In-cabin microfilter 4-23

Air deflectors..... 9-16
Alarm, How to stop alarm (see vehicle security system) 2-26
Alcohol, drugs and driving 5-7
Antenna..... 4-73
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)..... 5-26
Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light..... 2-9
Appearance care
- Exterior appearance care..... 7-2
- Interior appearance care 7-5

Audible reminders 2-15
Audio operation precautions..... 4-24
Audio system..... 4-24
- Steering wheel audio controls 4-71

Autochanger
- Compact Disc (CD) 4-42

Autolight system 2-30
Automatic
- Air conditioner (Type A) 4-18
- Automatic adjusting function (front windows) 2-43
- Automatic transmission fluid (ATF) 8-11
- Door locks..... 3-5
- Driving with automatic transmission..... 5-12

Auxiliary input jacks..... 4-69
Avoiding collision and rollover 5-5

B

Battery..... 8-14
- Battery saver system 2-31
- Intelligent Key 8-22
- Variable voltage control system..... 8-16

Before starting the engine 5-10
Belts (See drive belts)..... 8-16
Bluetooth® hands-free phone system (models with navigation system)..... 4-74
Bluetooth® hands-free phone system (models without navigation system) 4-85
Booster seats 1-23
Brake
- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)..... 5-26
- Brake and clutch fluid 8-12
- Brake fluid..... 8-13
- Brake system..... 5-25
- Parking brake operation 5-20
- Warning light..... 2-9

Break-in schedule..... 5-22
Brightness control
- Display ON/OFF button..... 4-6
- Instrument panel 2-32

Bulb check/instrument panel..... 2-8
Bulb replacement 8-24

C

Cabin air filter 4-23
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants 9-2
Car phone or CB radio..... 4-74
Cargo cover..... 2-41
Catalytic converter, Three way catalyst 5-2
Center multi-function control panel (models with navigation system)..... 4-2
Child restraint, Installation using the seat belts..... 1-19
Child restraints..... 1-17
- Booster seats 1-23
- Precautions on child restraints..... 1-17
- Top tether strap..... 1-19

Child safety..... 1-11
Chimes
- Audible reminders 2-15
- Seat belt warning light and chime..... 2-11

Circuit breaker, Fusible link 8-21
Cleaning exterior and interior 7-2, 7-5
Clock 2-7, 2-23
Clutch fluid..... 8-12
Cockpit 2-2

Cold weather driving 5-30
Command (See Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System)..... 4-76, 4-91
Command (See NISSAN voice recognition system) 4-103
Compact Disc (CD) changer (See audio system)..... 4-42
Compact Disc (CD) player (See audio system)..... 4-37, 4-48
Compact spare tire 8-36
Console box..... 2-40
Coolant
Capacities and recommended fuel/ lubricants 9-2
Changing engine coolant..... 8-9
Checking engine coolant level..... 8-8
Corrosion protection..... 7-7
Cover, Cargo cover..... 2-41
Cruise control 5-20
Cup holders..... 2-38

D

Dampers, Performance dampers 5-29
Daytime running light system 2-32
Defroster switch, Rear window defroster switch..... 2-29
Dimensions..... 9-9
Display cleaning..... 4-5
Drive belts..... 8-16
Driving
Cold weather driving 5-30
Driving with automatic transmission..... 5-12
Driving with manual transmission..... 5-16
Precautions when starting and driving 5-2
DVD player operation..... 4-49

E

Economy, Fuel 5-23
Elapsed time 2-21
Emergency tire puncture repair kit..... 6-7
Emission control information label..... 9-11
Emission control system warranty 9-21
Engine
Before starting the engine 5-10
Break-in schedule..... 5-22
Capacities and recommended fuel/ lubricants 9-2
Changing engine coolant..... 8-9
Changing engine oil and filter..... 8-9
Checking engine coolant level..... 8-8
Checking engine oil level..... 8-9
Coolant temperature gauge..... 2-6
Engine block heater 5-31
Engine compartment check locations 8-7
Engine cooling system 8-8
Engine oil..... 8-9
Engine oil and oil filter recommendation 9-5
Engine oil replacement indicator..... 2-19
Engine oil temperature gauge..... 2-7
Engine oil viscosity 9-5
Engine serial number 9-11
Engine specifications..... 9-7
Engine start operation indicator 2-16
Engine start operation indicator (Manual Transmission models)..... 2-17
If your vehicle overheats..... 6-18
Starting the engine 5-11
Event Data Recorders (EDR) 9-23
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) 5-2

F

F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label..... 9-11
Filter
Air cleaner housing filter 8-18
Changing engine oil and filter..... 8-9
Flashers (See hazard warning flasher switch) ... 2-33
Flat tire..... 6-2
Repairing flat tire (with emergency tire puncture repair kit)..... 6-7
Flat towing..... 9-20
Floor mat cleaning 7-6
Fluid
Automatic transmission fluid (ATF) 8-11
Brake and clutch fluid 8-12
Brake fluid..... 8-13
Capacities and recommended fuel/ lubricants 9-2
Engine coolant 8-8
Engine oil..... 8-9
Power steering fluid 8-12
Window washer fluid 8-13
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player 4-36
FM-AM-SAT radio with compact disc (CD) changer (models without navigation system) 4-41
FM-AM-SAT radio with compact disc (CD) player (models with navigation system) 4-45
Fog light switch..... 2-33
Front manual seat adjustment..... 1-4
Front passenger air bag and status light 1-33
Front power seat adjustment 1-3
Front seat, Front seat adjustment 1-3

Fuel
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants 9-2
Fuel economy 5-23
Fuel economy information (display) 4-8
Fuel octane rating 9-3
Fuel recommendation 9-3
Fuel-filler cap 3-34
Fuel-filler door 3-34
Gauge 2-6
Fuses 8-20
Fusible links 8-21

G

Garage door opener, HomeLink® Universal Transceiver 2-47
Gas cap 3-34
Gauge 2-4
Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-6
Fuel gauge 2-6
Odometer 2-5
Speedometer 2-5
Tachometer 2-5
Trip computer 2-20
General maintenance 8-2
Glove box 2-39

H

Hands-free phone system, Bluetooth® (models with navigation system) 4-74
Hands-free phone system, Bluetooth® (models without navigation system) 4-85
Hatch, Rear hatch 3-17
Hazard warning flasher switch 2-33
Head restraints 1-5
Headlights
Bulb replacement 8-26
Headlight switch 2-30
Xenon headlights 2-29
Heated seats 2-34
Heater
Engine block heater 5-31
Heater and air conditioner operation 4-17
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver 2-47
Hood release 3-16
Horn 2-34

I

Ignition switch
(Push-button) 5-7
Automatic transmission models 5-12
Manual transmission models 5-16
Immobilizer system 2-26
In-cabin microfilter 4-23
Indicator lights 2-12
INFO button 4-6
Inside mirror 3-36
Inspection/maintenance (I/M) test 9-22
Instrument brightness control 2-32
Instrument panel 2-3
Instrument pocket 2-38
Intelligent Key 3-2
Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator 2-17
Intelligent Key removal indicator 2-17
Intelligent Key system 3-6
Battery replacement 8-22
Intelligent Key system warning light 2-10
Key operating range 3-8
Key operation 3-9
Warning signals 3-11
Interior light control switch 2-44
Interior light replacement 8-26
Interior lights 2-44
Interior trunk lid release 3-20
iPod® player operation 4-61

J

Jump starting 6-15

K

Keyless entry
(See remote keyless entry system) 3-13
Keys 3-2
For Intelligent Key system 3-6

L

Labels
Air bag warning labels 1-39
Air conditioner specification label 9-12
Emission control information label 9-11
Engine serial number 9-11
F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label 9-11
Tire and Loading information label 8-29, 9-12
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 9-10
License plate, Installing front license plate 9-13
Light
Air bag warning light 1-39
Bulb replacement 8-24
Cargo area courtesy light 2-46
Cargo light 2-46
Fog light switch 2-33

Headlight switch 2-30
Headlights bulb replacement 8-26
Indicator lights 2-12
Interior light control switch 2-44
Interior lights 2-44
Map lights 2-44
Replacement 8-24
Trunk light 2-46
Vanity mirror lights 2-45
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 2-9
Xenon headlights 2-29
Lights, Exterior and interior light replacement ... 8-26
Loading information (See vehicle loading information) 9-17
Lock
Automatic door locks 3-5
Door locks 3-4
Power door lock 3-4
Rear hatch lock 3-17
Trunk lid 3-19
Locking with mechanical key 3-4
Low tire pressure warning light 2-10
Low tire pressure warning system (See tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)) 5-3

M

Maintenance
Battery 8-14
General maintenance 8-2
Indicators for maintenance (dot matrix) 2-19
Inside the vehicle 8-3
Maintenance information (display) 4-8
Maintenance precautions 8-5
Maintenance requirements 8-2
Outside the vehicle 8-2
Seat belt maintenance 1-16
Malfunction indicator light (MIL) 2-13
Manual front seat adjustment 1-4
Map lights 2-44
Master warning light 2-11
Mechanical key (Intelligent Key system) 3-3
Meter, Trip computer 2-20
Meters and gauges 2-4
Instrument brightness control 2-32
Mirror
Inside mirror 3-36
Outside mirrors 3-38
Vanity mirror 3-39
Multi-function controller 4-3
Music box hard-disk drive 4-63

N

New vehicle break-in 5-22
NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System 2-26
NISSAN voice recognition system 4-98
No key warning 2-17

O

Odometer 2-5
Off-road recovery 5-6
Oil
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants 9-2
Changing engine oil and filter 8-9
Checking engine oil level 8-9
Engine oil 8-9
Engine oil viscosity 9-5
Oil filter replacement indicator 2-19
Opening the soft top 3-21
Operation, Indicators for operation (dot matrix) 2-16
Outside mirrors 3-38
Overheat, If your vehicle overheats 6-18
Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information 9-24

P

Panic alarm 3-14
Parking
Brake break-in 5-25
Parking brake operation 5-20
Parking on hills 5-23
Performance dampers 5-29
Phone
Bluetooth® hands-free phone system (models with navigation system) 4-74
Car phone or CB radio 4-74
Power
Front seat adjustment 1-3
Power door lock 3-4
Power outlet 2-37
Power steering fluid 8-12
Power steering system 5-24
Power windows 2-42
Precautions
Audio operation 4-24
Braking precautions 5-25
Child restraints 1-17
Cruise control 5-20
Cruise control operations 5-16

Maintenance 8-5
Seat belt usage 1-8
Supplemental restraint system 1-27
When starting and driving 5-2
Push starting 6-17
Push warning (Automatic Transmission models) 2-17
Push-button ignition switch 5-7, 5-8

R

Radio 4-24
Car phone or CB radio 4-74
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player 4-36
FM-AM-SAT radio with compact disc (CD) changer (models without navigation system) 4-41
FM-AM-SAT radio with compact disc (CD) player (models with navigation system) 4-45
Rapid air pressure loss 5-6
Readiness for inspection/maintenance (I/M) test (US only) 9-22
Rear hatch 3-17
Rear hatch opener 3-17
Rear hatch opener switch 3-17
Rear parcel box 2-40
Rear window defroster switch 2-29
Recorders, Event data 9-23
Registering your vehicle in another country 9-10
Remote keyless entry system 3-13
Repairing flat tire (with emergency tire puncture repair kit) 6-7
Reporting safety defects (US only) 9-22
Rollover 5-5
Roof, Soft top 3-21

S

Safety
Child seat belts 1-11
Reporting safety defects (US only) 9-22
Satellite radio operation 4-41, 4-46
Seat adjustment
Front manual seat adjustment 1-4
Front power seat adjustment 1-3
Front seats 1-3
Seat belt(s)
Child safety 1-11
Infants 1-11
Injured persons 1-13
Larger children 1-11
Precautions on seat belt usage 1-8
Pregnant women 1-13
Seat belt cleaning 7-7
Seat belt extenders 1-16
Seat belt maintenance 1-16
Seat belt warning light and chime 2-11
Seat belts 1-8
Seat belts with pretensioners 1-38
Three-point type 1-13
Seat(s)
Climate controlled seats 2-36
Heated seats 2-34
Seats 1-2
Secondary rear hatch release 3-18
Secondary trunk lid release 3-21
Security system, Vehicle security system 2-25
Security system (NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System), Engine start 2-26
Selector lever
Shift lock release 5-15
Servicing air conditioner 4-24
SETTING button 4-10
Shift “P” warning (Automatic Transmission models) 2-17
Shift lock release
Transmission 5-15
Shifting
Automatic transmission 5-12
Manual transmission 5-16
Small light indicator light 2-14
Soft top
Care and cleaning 7-3
If the top does not open or close 3-28
Opening using the Intelligent Key 3-26
Soft top indicator light 2-14, 3-24
Soft top operation 3-21
Spare tire 9-8
Spark plugs 8-17
Speedometer 2-5
Starting
Before starting the engine 5-10
Jump starting 6-15
Precautions when starting and driving 5-2
Push starting 6-17
Starting the engine 5-11
STATUS button 4-6
Status light, Front passenger air bag 1-33
Steering
Power steering fluid 8-12
Power steering system 5-24

Steering lock release malfunction indicator 2-16
Steering-wheel-mounted controls for audio . 4-71
Storage 2-38
Sun visors 3-36
Supplemental air bag warning labels..... 1-39
Supplemental air bag warning light 1-39, 2-12
Supplemental restraint system..... 1-27
Precautions on supplemental restraint system 1-27
Switch
Autolight switch..... 2-30
Fog light switch..... 2-33
Hazard warning flasher switch..... 2-33
Headlight switch..... 2-30
Ignition switch automatic transmission models..... 5-12
Ignition switch manual transmission models..... 5-16
Power door lock switch 3-5
Rear window defroster switch..... 2-29
Turn signal switch..... 2-33
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) off switch ... 2-37
SynchroRev Match mode (S-MODE) 5-16

T

Tachometer..... 2-5
Temperature gauge, Engine coolant temperature gauge..... 2-6
Theft (NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System), Engine start 2-26
Three-way catalyst..... 5-2
Tilt steering..... 3-35
Tire
Pressure, Low tire pressure warning light ... 2-10
Sealant..... 6-7
Tire replacement indicator..... 2-19
Tires
Emergency tire puncture repair kit..... 6-7
Flat tire..... 6-2
Low tire pressure warning system..... 5-3
Spare tire..... 8-36
Tire and Loading information label 8-29, 9-12
Tire chains..... 8-34
Tire dressing 7-5
Tire pressure 8-28
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 5-3, 6-2
Tire rotation 8-35
Types of tires..... 8-33
Uniform tire quality grading 9-20
Wheel/tire size 9-8
Wheels and tires..... 8-28
Tonneau cover (see cargo cover)..... 2-41
Top, Soft top 3-21
Touch screen..... 4-3
Towing
Flat towing..... 9-20
Tow truck towing..... 6-19
Towing a trailer..... 9-19
TPMS, Tire pressure monitoring system 5-3
TPMS, Tire pressure warning system 6-2
Trailer towing..... 9-19
Transceiver, HomeLink® Universal Transceiver 2-47
Transmission
Automatic transmission fluid (ATF) 8-11
Driving with automatic transmission..... 5-12
Driving with manual transmission..... 5-16
Transmission selector lever lock release 5-15
Transmitter (See remote keyless entry system)..... 3-13
Traveling or registering your vehicle in another country..... 9-10
Trip computer 2-20
Trip odometer 2-21
Triple meter..... 2-7
Trunk
Interior trunk lid release 3-20
Light 2-46
Secondary trunk lid release..... 3-21
Trunk lid 3-19
Trunk release power cancel switch..... 3-19
Turn signal switch..... 2-33

U

Underbody cleaning 7-4
Uniform tire quality grading 9-20
Upshift indicator 5-18
USB memory operation 4-52

V

Vanity mirror..... 3-39
Vanity mirror lights..... 2-45
Variable voltage control system..... 8-16
Vehicle
Dimensions..... 9-9
Identification number (VIN)..... 9-10
Information and settings (models with navigation system)..... 4-6
Information display..... 2-16

Loading information 9-17
Recovery (freeing a stuck vehicle) 6-22
Security system 2-25
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) off switch ... 2-37
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system 5-27
Ventilators 4-17
Voice command (See Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System) 4-76, 4-91
Voice command (See NISSAN voice recognition system) 4-103, 4-113
Voltmeter 2-7

W

Warning
Hazard warning flasher switch 2-33
Lights 2-9
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 5-3, 6-2
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 2-8
Warning labels, Air bag warning labels 1-39
Warning light
Air bag warning light 1-39, 2-12
Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light 2-9
Brake warning light 2-9
Intelligent Key system warning light 2-10
Low tire pressure warning light 2-10
Seat belt warning light and chime 2-11
Warnings and alerts (vehicle information display) 2-18
Warranty, Emission control system warranty 9-21
Washer switch, Windshield wiper and washer switch 2-27
Washing 7-2
Waxing 7-3
Wheel/tire size 9-8
Wheels and tires 8-28
Care of wheels 7-4
Cleaning aluminum alloy wheels 7-4
Window washer fluid 8-13
Window(s)
Automatic adjusting function 2-43
Cleaning 7-4
Power windows 2-42
Windshield wiper and washer switch 2-27
Wiper
Windshield wiper and washer switch 2-27
Wiper blades 8-18

X

Xenon headlights 2-29

FUEL RECOMMENDATION:

VQ37VHR engine

Use unleaded premium gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 96).

If premium gasoline is not available, unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI number (Research octane number 91) may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular gasoline, and fill up with unleaded premium gasoline as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.

However, for maximum vehicle performance, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

CAUTION

- **Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control systems, and may also affect warranty coverage.**
- **Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, since this will damage the three way catalyst.**
- **Do not use E-85 fuel in your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed to run on E-85 fuel. Using E-85 fuel can damage the fuel system components and is not covered by the NISSAN vehicle limited warranty.**

For additional information, see “CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section.

ENGINE OIL RECOMMENDATION:

- Engine oil with API Certification Mark
- Viscosity SAE 5W-30

See “CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS” in the “9. Technical and consumer information” section for engine oil and oil filter recommendation.

COLD TIRE PRESSURES:

The label is typically located on the driver side center pillar or on the driver’s door. For additional information, see “WHEELS AND TIRES” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

NEW VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCEDURES RECOMMENDATION:

During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of vehicle use, follow the recommendations outlined in the “BREAK-IN SCHEDULE” in the “5. Starting and driving” section of this Owner’s Manual. Follow these recommendations for the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle.

T00UM-1ET1D

Printing: September 2009 (06)
Publication No.: OM0E-0Z34U1
Printed in Japan

Z34-D